

Documentation | EN

# EL7411

BLDC motor terminal with incremental encoder





# Table of contents

|          |  |           |
|----------|--|-----------|
| <b>1</b> | <b>Foreword</b> .....  | <b>7</b>  |
| 1.1      | Notes on the documentation .....                                     | 7         |
| 1.2      | Safety instructions .....  | 8         |
| 1.3      | Documentation issue status .....                                     | 9         |
| 1.4      | Version identification of EtherCAT devices .....                     | 10        |
| 1.4.1    | General notes on marking.....  | 10        |
| 1.4.2    | Version identification of EL terminals.....                          | 11        |
| 1.4.3    | Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC).....                              | 12        |
| 1.4.4    | Electronic access to the BIC (eBIC).....                             | 14        |
| <b>2</b> | <b>Product overview</b> .....  | <b>16</b> |
| 2.1      | Introduction .....   | 16        |
| 2.2      | Technical data .....   | 17        |
| 2.3      | Technology.....  | 19        |
| <b>3</b> | <b>Basics communication</b> .....                                    | <b>20</b> |
| 3.1      | EtherCAT basics .....  | 20        |
| 3.2      | EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound .....                                  | 20        |
| 3.3      | General notes for setting the watchdog .....                         | 21        |
| 3.4      | EtherCAT State Machine .....   | 23        |
| 3.5      | CoE Interface .....  | 25        |
| 3.6      | Distributed Clock .....  | 30        |
| <b>4</b> | <b>Installation</b> .....  | <b>31</b> |
| 4.1      | Instructions for ESD protection .....                                | 31        |
| 4.2      | Installation on mounting rails.....                                  | 32        |
| 4.3      | Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity..... | 35        |
| 4.4      | Connection system.....   | 36        |
| 4.5      | Positioning of passive Terminals.....                                | 40        |
| 4.6      | Installation position for operation with or without fan .....        | 41        |
| 4.7      | Shielding concept.....   | 44        |
| 4.8      | Notes on current measurements using Hall sensors .....               | 47        |
| 4.9      | LEDs .....   | 48        |
| 4.10     | Connection .....   | 50        |
| 4.11     | UL notice - Compact Motion.....                                      | 52        |
| 4.12     | Disposal .....   | 53        |
| <b>5</b> | <b>TwinCAT Development Environment</b> .....                         | <b>54</b> |
| 5.1      | Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver .....                   | 54        |
| 5.2      | Notes regarding ESI device description .....                         | 60        |
| 5.3      | TwinCAT ESI Updater.....   | 64        |
| 5.4      | Distinction between Online and Offline .....                         | 64        |
| 5.5      | OFFLINE configuration creation.....                                  | 65        |
| 5.6      | ONLINE configuration creation .....                                  | 70        |
| 5.7      | EtherCAT subscriber configuration .....                              | 78        |
| 5.7.1    | Detailed description of Process Data tab .....                       | 86        |
| 5.8      | Import/Export of EtherCAT devices with SCI and XTI.....              | 87        |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 5.8.1    | Basic principles .....                                   | 87         |
| 5.8.2    | Procedure within TwinCAT with xti files .....            | 88         |
| 5.8.3    | Procedure within and outside TwinCAT with sci file.....  | 89         |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Commissioning .....</b>                               | <b>94</b>  |
| 6.1      | Wiring .....   | 94         |
| 6.2      | Integration in TwinCAT .....                             | 95         |
| 6.3      | Selection of the operation mode .....                    | 96         |
| 6.3.1    | CSP (position control) .....                             | 98         |
| 6.3.2    | CSV (velocity control).....                              | 100        |
| 6.3.3    | CST (torque control).....                                | 100        |
| 6.3.4    | CSTCA (torque control with commutation angle).....       | 101        |
| 6.4      | Configuration of the hardware .....                      | 102        |
| 6.4.1    | Configuration of the feedback .....                      | 102        |
| 6.4.2    | Configuration of the motor and amplifier .....           | 107        |
| 6.4.3    | Scanning the hardware .....                              | 110        |
| 6.5      | Commissioning with the TwinCAT NC .....                  | 114        |
| 6.5.1    | Integration into the TwinCAT NC .....                    | 114        |
| 6.5.2    | Configuration of the TwinCAT NC .....                    | 118        |
| 6.5.3    | Execution of a test run .....                            | 122        |
| 6.5.4    | Controller optimization .....                            | 124        |
| 6.5.5    | Homing.....  | 129        |
| 6.6      | Commissioning with status word and control word .....    | 137        |
| 6.7      | Commissioning with Drive Motion Control .....            | 141        |
| 6.7.1    | Requirements .....                                       | 141        |
| 6.7.2    | Functionality .....                                      | 141        |
| 6.7.3    | Commissioning in TwinCAT 3 .....                         | 142        |
| 6.7.4    | Commissioning with a third-party 32-bit controller ..... | 147        |
| 6.7.5    | State machine .....                                      | 149        |
| 6.7.6    | Differences compared with Tc2_Mc2.....                   | 150        |
| 6.7.7    | Start types .....  | 150        |
| 6.7.8    | Error messages.....                                      | 151        |
| 6.8      | Touch Probe.....   | 152        |
| 6.9      | Process data .....                                       | 156        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Error diagnosis.....</b>                              | <b>163</b> |
| 7.1      | Diag History .....                                       | 163        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>CoE parameters.....</b>                               | <b>165</b> |
| 8.1      | Restore object .....                                     | 165        |
| 8.2      | Configuration data .....                                 | 165        |
| 8.3      | Configuration data vendor-specific.....                  | 177        |
| 8.4      | Command object .....                                     | 177        |
| 8.5      | Input data .....   | 178        |
| 8.6      | Output data .....  | 183        |
| 8.7      | Information data, diagnostic data .....                  | 187        |
| 8.8      | Standard objects .....                                   | 189        |
| <b>9</b> | <b>Appendix.....</b>                                     | <b>214</b> |

|       |  |     |
|-------|--|-----|
| 9.1   | EtherCAT AL Status Codes .....                         | 214 |
| 9.2   | Firmware compatibility .....                           | 214 |
| 9.3   | Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EPxxxx.....               | 214 |
| 9.3.1 | Device description ESI file/XML .....                  | 215 |
| 9.3.2 | Firmware explanation.....                              | 218 |
| 9.3.3 | Updating controller firmware *.efw .....               | 219 |
| 9.3.4 | FPGA firmware *.rbf.....                               | 221 |
| 9.3.5 | Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices..... | 225 |
| 9.4   | Restoring the delivery state.....                      | 226 |
| 9.5   | Support and Service.....                               | 227 |



# 1 Foreword

## 1.1 Notes on the documentation

### Intended audience

This description is only intended for the use of trained specialists in control and automation engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

It is essential that the documentation and the following notes and explanations are followed when installing and commissioning these components.

It is the duty of the technical personnel to use the documentation published at the respective time of each installation and commissioning.

The responsible staff must ensure that the application or use of the products described satisfy all the requirements for safety, including all the relevant laws, regulations, guidelines and standards.

### Disclaimer

The documentation has been prepared with care. The products described are, however, constantly under development.

We reserve the right to revise and change the documentation at any time and without prior announcement.

No claims for the modification of products that have already been supplied may be made on the basis of the data, diagrams and descriptions in this documentation.

### Trademarks

Beckhoff®, TwinCAT®, TwinCAT/BSD®, TC/BSD®, EtherCAT®, EtherCAT G®, EtherCAT G10®, EtherCAT P®, Safety over EtherCAT®, TwinSAFE®, XFC®, XTS® and XPlanar® are registered trademarks of and licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH. Other designations used in this publication may be trademarks whose use by third parties for their own purposes could violate the rights of the owners.

### Patent Pending

The EtherCAT Technology is covered, including but not limited to the following patent applications and patents: EP1590927, EP1789857, EP1456722, EP2137893, DE102015105702 with corresponding applications or registrations in various other countries.



EtherCAT® is registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.

### Copyright

© Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG, Germany.

The reproduction, distribution and utilization of this document as well as the communication of its contents to others without express authorization are prohibited.

Offenders will be held liable for the payment of damages. All rights reserved in the event of the grant of a patent, utility model or design.

## 1.2 Safety instructions

### Safety regulations

Please note the following safety instructions and explanations!  
Product-specific safety instructions can be found on following pages or in the areas mounting, wiring, commissioning etc.

### Exclusion of liability

All the components are supplied in particular hardware and software configurations appropriate for the application. Modifications to hardware or software configurations other than those described in the documentation are not permitted, and nullify the liability of Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG.

### Personnel qualification

This description is only intended for trained specialists in control, automation and drive engineering who are familiar with the applicable national standards.

### Description of instructions

In this documentation the following instructions are used.  
These instructions must be read carefully and followed without fail!

#### DANGER

##### Serious risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction directly endangers the life and health of persons.

#### WARNING

##### Risk of injury!

Failure to follow this safety instruction endangers the life and health of persons.

#### CAUTION

##### Personal injuries!

Failure to follow this safety instruction can lead to injuries to persons.

#### NOTE

##### Damage to environment/equipment or data loss

Failure to follow this instruction can lead to environmental damage, equipment damage or data loss.



##### Tip or pointer

This symbol indicates information that contributes to better understanding.



### 1.3 Documentation issue status

| Version | Comment   |
|---------|---|
| 1.4     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• English translation updated</li></ul>   |
| 1.3     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Chapter "Commissioning" updated</li></ul>   |
| 1.2     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• New chapters:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ <a href="#">Homing [▶ 129]</a></li><li>◦ <a href="#">Touch Probe [▶ 152]</a></li><li>◦ <a href="#">Commissioning with status word and control word [▶ 137]</a></li><li>◦ <a href="#">Commissioning with Drive Motion Control [▶ 141]</a></li><li>◦ <a href="#">Process data [▶ 156]</a></li></ul></li><li>• Structure update</li></ul> |
| 1.1     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First release.</li></ul>  |
| 1.0     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• First preliminary version.</li></ul>  |

## 1.4 Version identification of EtherCAT devices

### 1.4.1 General notes on marking

#### Designation

A Beckhoff EtherCAT device has a 14-digit designation, made up of

- family key
- type
- version
- revision

| Example          | Family   | Type                                   | Version                       | Revision |
|------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|----------|
| EL3314-0000-0016 | EL terminal<br>(12 mm, non-pluggable connection level) | 3314 (4-channel thermocouple terminal) | 0000 (basic type)             | 0016     |
| ES3602-0010-0017 | ES terminal<br>(12 mm, pluggable connection level)     | 3602 (2-channel voltage measurement)   | 0010 (high-precision version) | 0017     |
| CU2008-0000-0000 | CU device  | 2008 (8-port fast ethernet switch)     | 0000 (basic type)             | 0000     |

#### Notes

- The elements mentioned above result in the **technical designation**. EL3314-0000-0016 is used in the example below.
- EL3314-0000 is the order identifier, in the case of “-0000” usually abbreviated to EL3314. “-0016” is the EtherCAT revision.
- The **order identifier** is made up of
  - family key (EL, EP, CU, ES, KL, CX, etc.)
  - type (3314)
  - version (-0000)
- The **revision** -0016 shows the technical progress, such as the extension of features with regard to the EtherCAT communication, and is managed by Beckhoff.  
In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation.  
Associated and synonymous with each revision there is usually a description (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information) in the form of an XML file, which is available for download from the Beckhoff web site.  
From 2014/01 the revision is shown on the outside of the IP20 terminals, see Fig. “EL5021 EL terminal, standard IP20 IO device with batch number and revision ID (since 2014/01)”.
- The type, version and revision are read as decimal numbers, even if they are technically saved in hexadecimal.

### 1.4.2 Version identification of EL terminals

The serial number/ data code for Beckhoff IO devices is usually the 8-digit number printed on the device or on a sticker. The serial number indicates the configuration in delivery state and therefore refers to a whole production batch, without distinguishing the individual modules of a batch.

Structure of the serial number: **KK YY FF HH**

KK - week of production (CW, calendar week)

YY - year of production

FF - firmware version

HH - hardware version

Example with serial number 12 06 3A 02:

12 - production week 12

06 - production year 2006

3A - firmware version 3A

02 - hardware version 02



Fig. 1: EL2872 with revision 0022 and serial number 01200815

### 1.4.3 Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is increasingly being applied to Beckhoff products to uniquely identify the product. The BIC is represented as a Data Matrix Code (DMC, code scheme ECC200), the content is based on the ANSI standard MH10.8.2-2016.

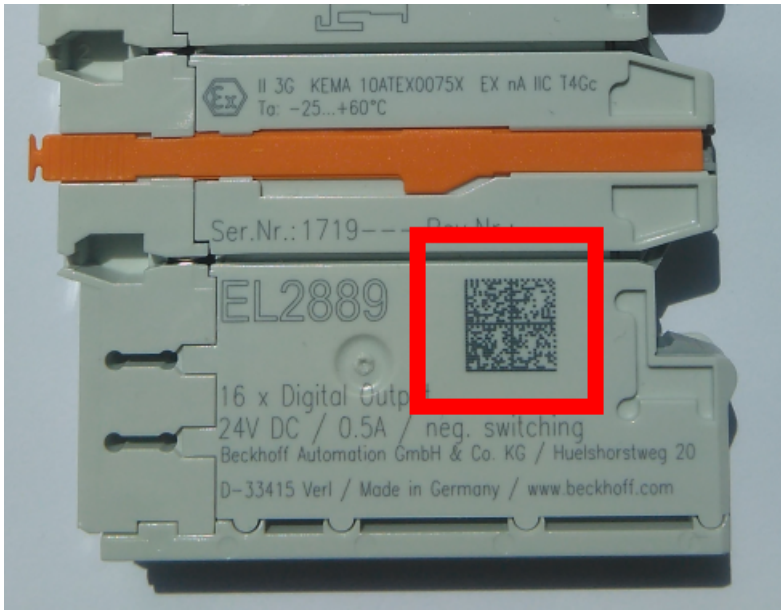


Fig. 2: BIC as data matrix code (DMC, code scheme ECC200)

The BIC will be introduced step by step across all product groups.

Depending on the product, it can be found in the following places:

- on the packaging unit
- directly on the product (if space suffices)
- on the packaging unit and the product

The BIC is machine-readable and contains information that can also be used by the customer for handling and product management.

Each piece of information can be uniquely identified using the so-called data identifier (ANSI MH10.8.2-2016). The data identifier is followed by a character string. Both together have a maximum length according to the table below. If the information is shorter, spaces are added to it.

Following information is possible, positions 1 to 4 are always present, the other according to need of production:

| Position | Type of information                | Explanation   | Data identifier | Number of digits incl. data identifier | Example                 |
|----------|------------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|-------------------------|
| 1        | Beckhoff order number              | <b>Beckhoff order number</b>  | 1P              | 8                                      | <b>1P</b> 072222        |
| 2        | Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN) | <b>Unique serial number, see note below</b>                           | SBTN            | 12                                     | <b>SBTN</b> k4p562d7    |
| 3        | Article description                | <b>Beckhoff article description, e.g. EL1008</b>                      | 1K              | 32                                     | <b>1K</b> EL1809        |
| 4        | Quantity                           | <b>Quantity in packaging unit, e.g. 1, 10, etc.</b>                   | Q               | 6                                      | <b>Q</b> 1              |
| 5        | Batch number                       | Optional: Year and week of production                                 | 2P              | 14                                     | <b>2P</b> 401503180016  |
| 6        | ID/serial number                   | Optional: Present-day serial number system, e.g. with safety products | 51S             | 12                                     | <b>51S</b> 678294       |
| 7        | Variant number                     | Optional: Product variant number on the basis of standard products    | 30P             | 32                                     | <b>30P</b> F971, 2*K183 |
| ...      |                                    |   |                 |  |                         |

Further types of information and data identifiers are used by Beckhoff and serve internal processes.

**Structure of the BIC**

Example of composite information from positions 1 to 4 and with the above given example value on position 6. The data identifiers are highlighted in bold font:

**1P**072222**SBTN**k4p562d7**1K**EL1809 **Q**1 **51S**678294

Accordingly as DMC:



Fig. 3: Example DMC **1P**072222**SBTN**k4p562d7**1K**EL1809 **Q**1 **51S**678294

**BTN**

An important component of the BIC is the Beckhoff Traceability Number (BTN, position 2). The BTN is a unique serial number consisting of eight characters that will replace all other serial number systems at Beckhoff in the long term (e.g. batch designations on IO components, previous serial number range for safety products, etc.). The BTN will also be introduced step by step, so it may happen that the BTN is not yet coded in the BIC.

**NOTE**

This information has been carefully prepared. However, the procedure described is constantly being further developed. We reserve the right to revise and change procedures and documentation at any time and without prior notice. No claims for changes can be made from the information, illustrations and descriptions in this information.

## 1.4.4 Electronic access to the BIC (eBIC)

### Electronic BIC (eBIC)

The Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC) is applied to the outside of Beckhoff products in a visible place. If possible, it should also be electronically readable.

Decisive for the electronic readout is the interface via which the product can be electronically addressed.

### K-bus devices (IP20, IP67)

Currently, no electronic storage and readout is planned for these devices.

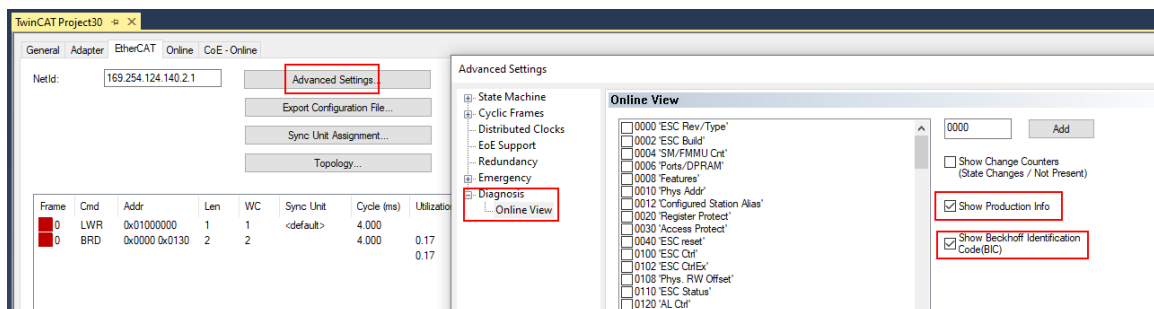
### EtherCAT devices (IP20, IP67)

All Beckhoff EtherCAT devices have a so-called ESI-EEPROM, which contains the EtherCAT identity with the revision number. Stored in it is the EtherCAT slave information, also colloquially known as ESI/XML configuration file for the EtherCAT master. See the corresponding chapter in the EtherCAT system manual ([Link](#)) for the relationships.

The eBIC is also stored in the ESI-EEPROM. The eBIC was introduced into the Beckhoff I/O production (terminals, box modules) from 2020; widespread implementation is expected in 2021.

The user can electronically access the eBIC (if existent) as follows:

- With all EtherCAT devices, the EtherCAT master (TwinCAT) can read the eBIC from the ESI-EEPROM
  - From TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.11, the eBIC can be displayed in the online view.
  - To do this, check the checkbox "Show Beckhoff Identification Code (BIC)" under EtherCAT → Advanced Settings → Diagnostics:



- The BTN and its contents are then displayed:

| No | Addr | Name            | State | CRC | Fw | Hw | Production Data | ItemNo | BTN      | Description | Quantity | BatchNo | SerialNo |
|----|------|-----------------|-------|-----|----|----|-----------------|--------|----------|-------------|----------|---------|----------|
| 1  | 1001 | Term 1 (EK1100) | OP    | 0,0 | 0  | 0  | —               | —      | —        | —           | —        | —       | —        |
| 2  | 1002 | Term 2 (EL1018) | OP    | 0,0 | 0  | 0  | 2020 KW36 Fr    | 072222 | k4p562d7 | EL1809      | 1        | —       | 678294   |
| 3  | 1003 | Term 3 (EL3204) | OP    | 0,0 | 7  | 6  | 2012 KW24 Sa    | —      | —        | —           | —        | —       | —        |
| 4  | 1004 | Term 4 (EL2004) | OP    | 0,0 | 0  | 0  | —               | 072223 | k4p562d7 | EL2004      | 1        | —       | 678295   |
| 5  | 1005 | Term 5 (EL1008) | OP    | 0,0 | 0  | 0  | —               | —      | —        | —           | —        | —       | —        |
| 6  | 1006 | Term 6 (EL2008) | OP    | 0,0 | 0  | 12 | 2014 KW14 Mo    | —      | —        | —           | —        | —       | —        |
| 7  | 1007 | Term 7 (EK1110) | OP    | 0   | 1  | 8  | 2012 KW25 Mo    | —      | —        | —           | —        | —       | —        |

- Note: as can be seen in the illustration, the production data HW version, FW version and production date, which have been programmed since 2012, can also be displayed with "Show Production Info".
- From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24 the functions *FB\_EcReadBIC* and *FB\_EcReadBTN* for reading into the PLC and further eBIC auxiliary functions are available in the Tc2\_EtherCAT Library from v3.3.19.0.
- In the case of EtherCAT devices with CoE directory, the object 0x10E2:01 can additionally be used to display the device's own eBIC; the PLC can also simply access the information here:

- The device must be in PREOP/SAFEOP/OP for access:

| Index   | Name                                      | Flags | Value   |
|---------|---|-------|---|
| 1000    | Device type                               | RO    | 0x015E1389 (22942601)                           |
| 1008    | Device name                               | RO    | ELM3704-0000                                    |
| 1009    | Hardware version                          | RO    | 00  |
| 100A    | Software version                          | RO    | 01  |
| 100B    | Bootloader version                        | RO    | J0.1.27.0                                       |
| 1011:0  | Restore default parameters                | RO    | > 1 <   |
| 1018:0  | Identity                                  | RO    | > 4 <   |
| 10E2:0  | Manufacturer-specific Identification C... | RO    | > 1 <   |
| 10E2:01 | SubIndex 001                              | RO    | 1P158442SBTN0008jekp1KELM3704 Q1 2P482001000016 |
| 10F0:0  | Backup parameter handling                 | RO    | > 1 <   |
| 10F3:0  | Diagnosis History                         | RO    | > 21 <  |
| 10F8    | Actual Time Stamp                         | RO    | 0x170bfb277e                                    |

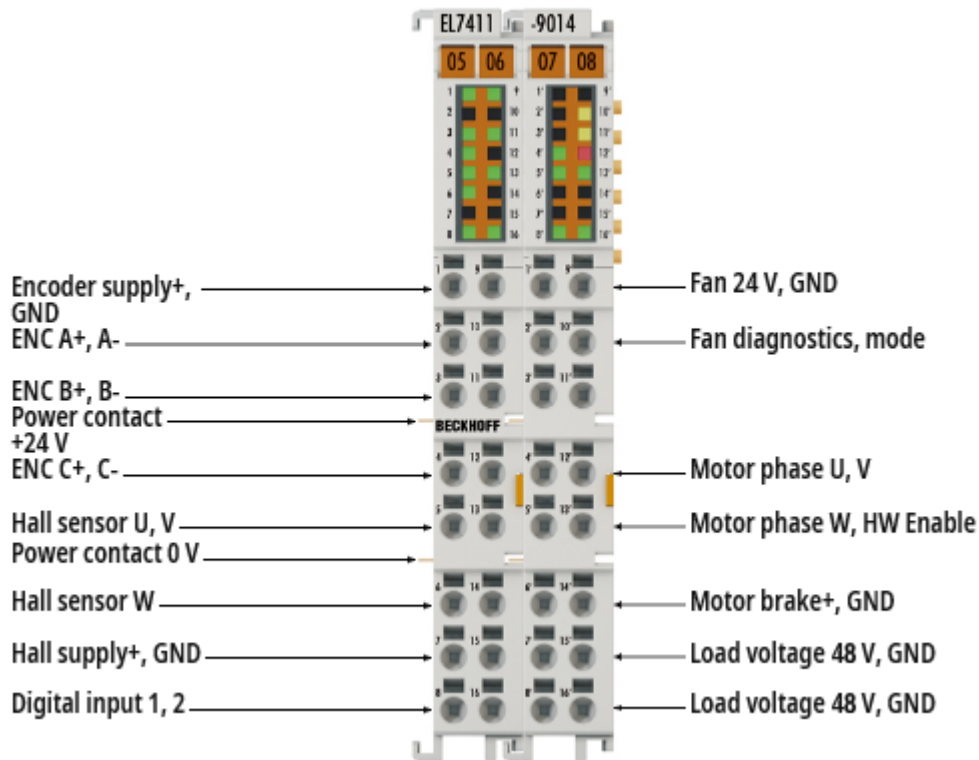
- the object 0x10E2 will be introduced into stock products in the course of a necessary firmware revision.
- From TwinCAT 3.1. build 4024.24 the functions *FB\_EcCoEReadBIC* and *FB\_EcCoEReadBTN* for reading into the PLC and further eBIC auxiliary functions are available in the *Tc2\_EtherCAT Library* from v3.3.19.0.
- Note: in the case of electronic further processing, the BTN is to be handled as a string(8); the identifier "SBTN" is not part of the BTN.
- Technical background  
The new BIC information is additionally written as a category in the ESI-EEPROM during the device production. The structure of the ESI content is largely dictated by the ETG specifications, therefore the additional vendor-specific content is stored with the help of a category according to ETG.2010. ID 03 indicates to all EtherCAT masters that they must not overwrite these data in case of an update or restore the data after an ESI update.  
The structure follows the content of the BIC, see there. This results in a memory requirement of approx. 50..200 bytes in the EEPROM.
- Special cases
  - If multiple, hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, only the top-level ESC carries the eBIC Information.
  - If multiple, non-hierarchically arranged ESCs are installed in a device, all ESCs carry the eBIC Information.
  - If the device consists of several sub-devices with their own identity, but only the top-level device is accessible via EtherCAT, the eBIC of the top-level device is located in the CoE object directory 0x10E2:01 and the eBICs of the sub-devices follow in 0x10E2:nn.

**Profibus/Profinet/DeviceNet... Devices**

Currently, no electronic storage and readout is planned for these devices.

## 2 Product overview

### 2.1 Introduction



#### EL7411 | BLDC motor terminal with incremental encoder, 48 V<sub>DC</sub>, 4.5 A (I<sub>rms</sub>)

The EL7411 BLDC motor terminal provides high control performance in a very compact design for the medium output range of BLDC motors. Due to the fast control technology and the connection of an incremental encoder, both very high speed profiles and dynamic positioning tasks can be implemented.

Maximum operational reliability is provided through the monitoring of numerous parameters, such as overvoltage, undervoltage, overcurrent, terminal temperature or motor load via the calculation of an I<sup>2</sup>T model.

The terminal's output current can be increased in conjunction with the ZB8610 fan cartridge.



## 2.2 Technical data

All values are typical values over the entire temperature range, unless stated otherwise.

| Inputs and outputs |  |
|--------------------|--|
| Inputs             | 2 end positions<br>1 encoder<br>1 fan status<br>3 Hall sensors   |
| Outputs            | 1 x BLDC motor<br>1 x motor brake<br>1 x fan supply<br>1 x fan mode<br>1 x sensor supply<br>1 x encoder supply |

| E-bus                         |                     |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Electrical isolation          | 500 V (E-bus / I/O) |
| Distributed Clocks            | yes                 |
| Current consumption via E-bus | 190 mA              |

| Supply voltages  |  |
|--|--|
| Electronics supply voltage                             | 24 V <sub>DC</sub> via the power contacts  |
| Current consumption from the power contacts            | 50 mA + holding current for the motor brake  |
| Current load of the power contacts                     | max. 10 A  |
| Load voltage   | 8 ... 48 V <sub>DC</sub> (must be supplied externally)   |
| Reverse polarity protection                            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V supply voltage: yes, through the body diode of the surge protection device</li> <li>• 48 V supply voltage: yes, through the body diode of the surge protection device</li> </ul> |
| Required fuse protection (to be performed by the user) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 24 V power supply: 10 A</li> <li>• 48 V power supply: 10 A</li> </ul>   |

| Motor output stage                             |  |
|--|--|
| Motor type                                     | BLDC motor   |
| Minimum winding inductance                     | 200 µH   |
| Number of channels                             | 1  |
| Output current (rms)                           | 4.5 A  |
| Output current (rms) with ZB8610 fan cartridge | 7.0 A up to 55 °C ambient temperature<br>8.0 A up to 45 °C ambient temperature |
| Peak current (rms)                             | max. 9.0 A for 1 s   |
| Peak current (rms) with ZB8610 fan cartridge   | max. 16.0 A for 1 s up to 55 °C ambient temperature                            |
| Rotary field frequency                         | 0...599 Hz   |
| PWM clock frequency                            | 16 kHz   |
| Current controller frequency                   | 32 kHz   |

| Output for the motor brake |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| Output voltage             | 24 V <sub>DC</sub> |
| Output current             | max. 0.5 A         |

| Encoder                           |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| encoder type                      | Incremental encoders  |
| Signal types                      | See chapter <a href="#">Configuration of the incremental encoder [► 105]</a> .  |
| Maximum input frequency           | See chapter <a href="#">Configuration of the incremental encoder [► 105]</a> .  |
| Supply voltage output for encoder | 2...24 V <sub>DC</sub> , adjustable. Factory setting: 5 V <sub>DC</sub> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• resolution: 20 mV</li> <li>• accuracy: ± 10 %</li> </ul> max. 300 mA |

| Hall sensors                           |   |
|--|---|
| Signal type                            | Open Collector  |
| Supply voltage output for Hall sensors | 2...24 V <sub>DC</sub> , adjustable. Factory setting: 5 V <sub>DC</sub> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• resolution: 20 mV</li> <li>• accuracy: ± 10 %</li> </ul> max. 300 mA |

| Digital inputs (Touch probe) |            |
|------------------------------|------------|
| Signal level high            | ≥ 5 V      |
| Signal level low             | ≤ 2 V      |
| Input current                | 5 ... 6 mA |

| Firmware functionality |     |
|------------------------|-----|
| NoCoEStorage function  | yes |

| Environmental conditions             |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Ambient temperature during operation | 0 ... +55 °C                             |
| Ambient temperature during storage   | -25 ... +85 °C                           |
| Relative humidity                    | 95 % no condensation                     |
| Vibration/shock resistance           | conforms to EN 60068-2-6 / EN 60068-2-27 |
| EMC immunity / emission              | conforms to EN 61000-6-2 / EN 61000-6-4  |
| Protection class                     | IP20                                     |

| Housing data           |  |
|------------------------|--|
| Design                 | compact HD (High Density) housing with signal LEDs                           |
| Weight                 | approx. 95 g   |
| Installation position  | variable. Recommended: <a href="#">standard installation position [► 41]</a> |
| Material               | polycarbonate  |
| Dimensions (W x H x D) | 24 mm x 100 mm x 68 mm   |
| Assembly               | On 35 mm DIN rail, according to EN 60715.<br>With lock.                      |

| Approvals and conformity |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Approvals                | CE, EAC, UKCA, <a href="#">UL [► 52]</a> |

## 2.3 Technology

The EL7411 integrates a full-fledged amplifier for brushless DC motors/electric commutation motors, or BLDC motor/EC motor for short). Although the name would suggest otherwise, this motor does not resemble a conventional single-phase DC motor, but rather a three-phase permanently excited synchronous or servo motor. Both are three-phase motors whose windings are operated with a 120° phase shift. The differences in the interior structure are the slightly deviating windings. A servomotor has a sinusoidal counter-electromotive force, while that of a BLDC motor is trapezoidal. The differences in the design are much more visible. BLDC motors often have a much lower axial height, allowing them to be used in machines where installation space is limited. In addition, they often only have wires fed to the outside and no connector for the connection of a motor cable. Also, these motors normally have no high-resolution feedback installed, but are mostly commutated and operated with integrated Hall sensors or an incremental encoder mounted on the motor shaft. Due to the points listed, BLDC motors are in most cases cheaper than servomotors.

The BLDC motor and the EL7411 amplifier output stage together form the drive. The BLDC motor is operated in a closed control loop, with position, velocity or torque control.

## 3 Basics communication

### 3.1 EtherCAT basics

Please refer to the [EtherCAT System Documentation](#) for the EtherCAT fieldbus basics.

### 3.2 EtherCAT cabling – wire-bound

The cable length between two EtherCAT devices must not exceed 100 m. This results from the FastEthernet technology, which, above all for reasons of signal attenuation over the length of the cable, allows a maximum link length of 5 + 90 + 5 m if cables with appropriate properties are used. See also the [Design recommendations for the infrastructure for EtherCAT/Ethernet](#).

#### Cables and connectors

For connecting EtherCAT devices only Ethernet connections (cables + plugs) that meet the requirements of at least category 5 (Cat5) according to EN 50173 or ISO/IEC 11801 should be used. EtherCAT uses 4 wires for signal transfer.

EtherCAT uses RJ45 plug connectors, for example. The pin assignment is compatible with the Ethernet standard (ISO/IEC 8802-3).

| Pin | Color of conductor | Signal | Description         |
|-----|--------------------|--------|---------------------|
| 1   | yellow             | TD +   | Transmission Data + |
| 2   | orange             | TD -   | Transmission Data - |
| 3   | white              | RD +   | Receiver Data +     |
| 6   | blue               | RD -   | Receiver Data -     |

Due to automatic cable detection (auto-crossing) symmetric (1:1) or cross-over cables can be used between EtherCAT devices from Beckhoff.

#### Recommended cables

- It is recommended to use the appropriate Beckhoff components e.g.
- cable sets ZK1090-9191-xxxx respectively
  - RJ45 connector, field assembly ZS1090-0005
  - EtherCAT cable, field assembly ZB9010, ZB9020

Suitable cables for the connection of EtherCAT devices can be found on the [Beckhoff website!](#)

#### E-Bus supply

A bus coupler can supply the EL terminals added to it with the E-bus system voltage of 5 V; a coupler is thereby loadable up to 2 A as a rule (see details in respective device documentation). Information on how much current each EL terminal requires from the E-bus supply is available online and in the catalogue. If the added terminals require more current than the coupler can supply, then power feed terminals (e.g. [EL9410](#)) must be inserted at appropriate places in the terminal strand.

The pre-calculated theoretical maximum E-Bus current is displayed in the TwinCAT System Manager. A shortfall is marked by a negative total amount and an exclamation mark; a power feed terminal is to be placed before such a position.

| Number | Box Name           | Add... | Type        | In Si... | Out ... | E-Bus (mA) |
|--------|--------------------|--------|-------------|----------|---------|------------|
| 1      | Term 1 (EK1100)    | 1001   | EK1100      |          |         |            |
| 2      | Term 2 (EL2008)    | 1002   | EL2008      |          | 1.0     | 1890       |
| 3      | Term 3 (EL2008)    | 1003   | EL2008      |          | 1.0     | 1780       |
| 4      | Term 4 (EL2008)    | 1004   | EL2008      |          | 1.0     | 1670       |
| 5      | Term 5 (EL6740...) | 1005   | EL6740-0010 | 2.0      | 2.0     | 1220       |
| 6      | Term 6 (EL6740...) | 1006   | EL6740-0010 | 2.0      | 2.0     | 770        |
| 7      | Term 7 (EL6740...) | 1007   | EL6740-0010 | 2.0      | 2.0     | 320        |
| 8      | Term 8 (EL6740...) | 1008   | EL6740-0010 | 2.0      | 2.0     | -130 I     |
| 9      | Term 9 (EL6740...) | 1009   | EL6740-0010 | 2.0      | 2.0     | -580 I     |

Fig. 4: System manager current calculation

**NOTE**

**Malfunction possible!**  
 The same ground potential must be used for the E-Bus supply of all EtherCAT terminals in a terminal block!

### 3.3 General notes for setting the watchdog

The ELxxxx terminals are equipped with a safety device (watchdog) which, e.g. in the event of interrupted process data traffic, switches the outputs (if present) to a presettable state after a presettable time, depending on the device and setting, e.g. to FALSE (off) or an output value.

The EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) features two watchdogs:

- SM watchdog (default: 100 ms)
- PDI watchdog (default: 100 ms)

Their times are individually parameterized in TwinCAT as follows:

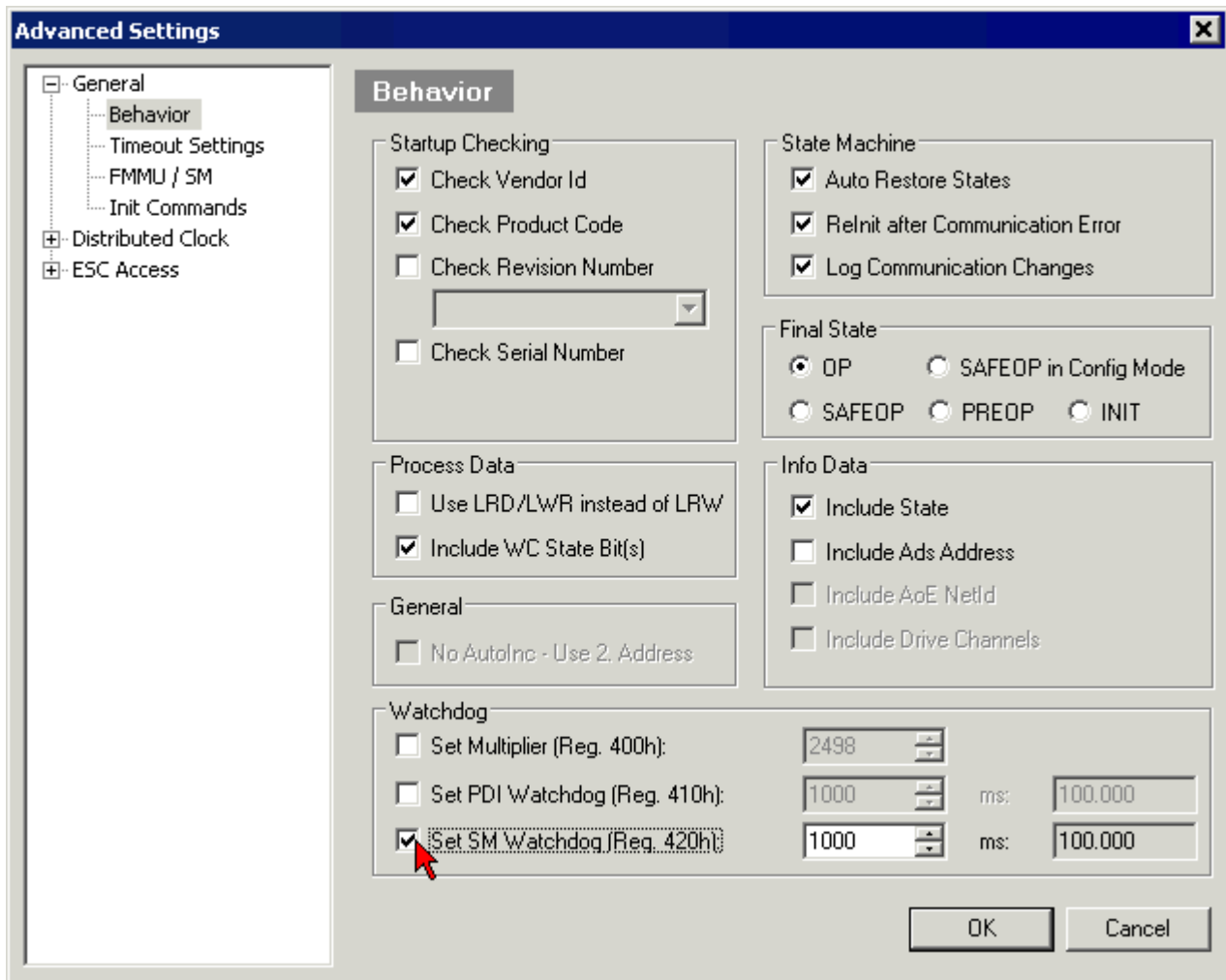


Fig. 5: eEtherCAT tab -> Advanced Settings -> Behavior -> Watchdog

Notes:

- the Multiplier Register 400h (hexadecimal, i.e. x0400) is valid for both watchdogs.
- each watchdog has its own timer setting 410h or 420h, which together with the Multiplier results in a resulting time.
- important: the Multiplier/Timer setting is only loaded into the slave at EtherCAT startup if the checkbox in front of it is activated.
- if it is not checked, nothing is downloaded and the setting located in the ESC remains unchanged.
- the downloaded values can be seen in the ESC registers x0400/0410/0420: ESC Access -> Memory

**SM watchdog (SyncManager Watchdog)**

The SyncManager watchdog is reset with each successful EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal. If, for example, no EtherCAT process data communication with the terminal takes place for longer than the set and activated SM watchdog time due to a line interruption, the watchdog is triggered. The status of the terminal (usually OP) remains unaffected. The watchdog is only reset again by a successful EtherCAT process data access.

The SyncManager watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC from the EtherCAT side.

The maximum possible watchdog time depends on the device. For example, for "simple" EtherCAT slaves (without firmware) with watchdog execution in the ESC it is usually up to ~170 seconds. For "complex" EtherCAT slaves (with firmware) the SM watchdog function is usually parameterized via Reg. 400/420 but executed by the µC and can be significantly lower. In addition, the execution may then be subject to a certain time uncertainty. Since the TwinCAT dialog may allow inputs up to 65535, a test of the desired watchdog time is recommended.

### PDI watchdog (Process Data Watchdog)

If there is no PDI communication with the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) for longer than the set and activated PDI watchdog time, this watchdog is triggered.

PDI (Process Data Interface) is the internal interface of the ESC, e.g. to local processors in the EtherCAT slave. With the PDI watchdog this communication can be monitored for failure.

The PDI watchdog is therefore a monitoring for correct and timely process data communication with the ESC, but viewed from the application side.

### Calculation

Watchdog time =  $[1/25 \text{ MHz} * (\text{Watchdog multiplier} + 2)] * \text{PDI/SM watchdog}$

Example: default setting Multiplier=2498, SM watchdog=1000 -> 100 ms

The value in Multiplier + 2 corresponds to the number of 40ns base ticks representing one watchdog tick.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

##### **Undefined state possible!**

The function for switching off of the SM watchdog via SM watchdog = 0 is only implemented in terminals from version -0016. In previous versions this operating mode should not be used.

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

##### **Damage of devices and undefined state possible!**

If the SM watchdog is activated and a value of 0 is entered the watchdog switches off completely. This is the deactivation of the watchdog! Set outputs are NOT set in a safe state if the communication is interrupted.

## 3.4 EtherCAT State Machine

The state of the EtherCAT slave is controlled via the EtherCAT State Machine (ESM). Depending upon the state, different functions are accessible or executable in the EtherCAT slave. Specific commands must be sent by the EtherCAT master to the device in each state, particularly during the bootup of the slave.

A distinction is made between the following states:

- Init
- Pre-Operational
- Safe-Operational and
- Operational
- Boot

The regular state of each EtherCAT slave after bootup is the OP state.

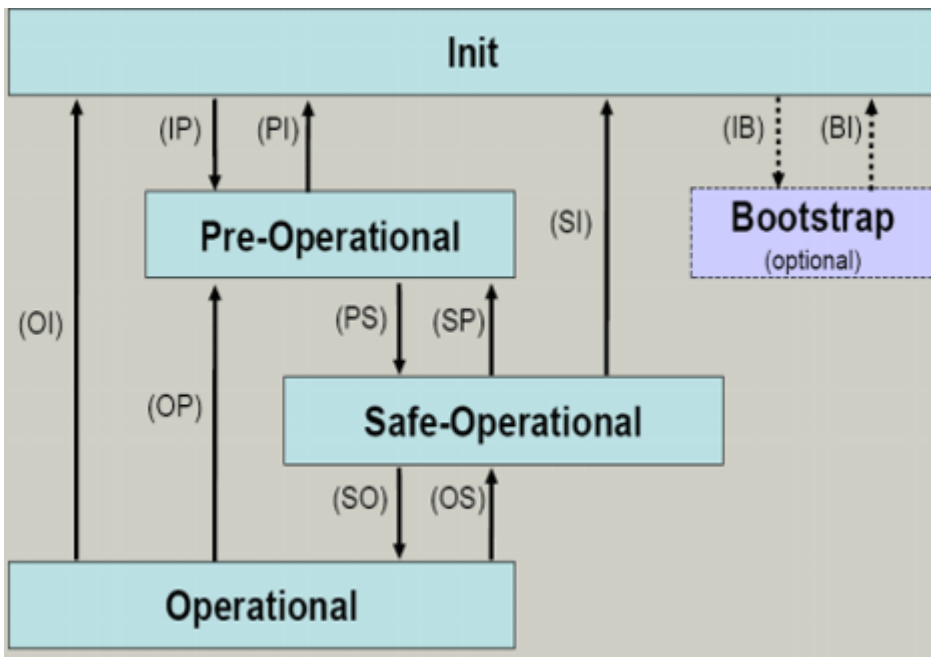


Fig. 6: States of the EtherCAT State Machine

**Init**

After switch-on the EtherCAT slave in the *Init* state. No mailbox or process data communication is possible. The EtherCAT master initializes sync manager channels 0 and 1 for mailbox communication.

**Pre-Operational (Pre-Op)**

During the transition between *Init* and *Pre-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the mailbox was initialized correctly.

In *Pre-Op* state mailbox communication is possible, but not process data communication. The EtherCAT master initializes the sync manager channels for process data (from sync manager channel 2), the FMMU channels and, if the slave supports configurable mapping, PDO mapping or the sync manager PDO assignment. In this state the settings for the process data transfer and perhaps terminal-specific parameters that may differ from the default settings are also transferred.

**Safe-Operational (Safe-Op)**

During transition between *Pre-Op* and *Safe-Op* the EtherCAT slave checks whether the sync manager channels for process data communication and, if required, the distributed clocks settings are correct. Before it acknowledges the change of state, the EtherCAT slave copies current input data into the associated DP-RAM areas of the EtherCAT slave controller (ECSC).

In *Safe-Op* state mailbox and process data communication is possible, although the slave keeps its outputs in a safe state, while the input data are updated cyclically.

● **Outputs in SAFEOP state**

**i** The default set `watchdog` [▶ 21] monitoring sets the outputs of the module in a safe state - depending on the settings in SAFEOP and OP - e.g. in OFF state. If this is prevented by deactivation of the watchdog monitoring in the module, the outputs can be switched or set also in the SAFEOP state.

**Operational (Op)**

Before the EtherCAT master switches the EtherCAT slave from *Safe-Op* to *Op* it must transfer valid output data.



In the *Op* state the slave copies the output data of the masters to its outputs. Process data and mailbox communication is possible.

### Boot

In the *Boot* state the slave firmware can be updated. The *Boot* state can only be reached via the *Init* state.

In the *Boot* state mailbox communication via the *file access over EtherCAT* (FoE) protocol is possible, but no other mailbox communication and no process data communication.

## 3.5 CoE Interface

### General description

The CoE interface (CAN application protocol over EtherCAT) is used for parameter management of EtherCAT devices. EtherCAT slaves or the EtherCAT master manage fixed (read only) or variable parameters which they require for operation, diagnostics or commissioning.

CoE parameters are arranged in a table hierarchy. In principle, the user has read access via the fieldbus. The EtherCAT master (TwinCAT System Manager) can access the local CoE lists of the slaves via EtherCAT in read or write mode, depending on the attributes.

Different CoE parameter types are possible, including string (text), integer numbers, Boolean values or larger byte fields. They can be used to describe a wide range of features. Examples of such parameters include manufacturer ID, serial number, process data settings, device name, calibration values for analog measurement or passwords.

The order is specified in two levels via hexadecimal numbering: (main)index, followed by subindex. The value ranges are

- Index: 0x0000 ...0xFFFF (0...65535<sub>dec</sub>)
- SubIndex: 0x00...0xFF (0...255<sub>dec</sub>)

A parameter localized in this way is normally written as 0x8010:07, with preceding "0x" to identify the hexadecimal numerical range and a colon between index and subindex.

The relevant ranges for EtherCAT fieldbus users are:

- 0x1000: This is where fixed identity information for the device is stored, including name, manufacturer, serial number etc., plus information about the current and available process data configurations.
- 0x8000: This is where the operational and functional parameters for all channels are stored, such as filter settings or output frequency.

Other important ranges are:

- 0x4000: here are the channel parameters for some EtherCAT devices. Historically, this was the first parameter area before the 0x8000 area was introduced. EtherCAT devices that were previously equipped with parameters in 0x4000 and changed to 0x8000 support both ranges for compatibility reasons and mirror internally.
- 0x6000: Input PDOs ("input" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)
- 0x7000: Output PDOs ("output" from the perspective of the EtherCAT master)

### ● Availability

**i** Not every EtherCAT device must have a CoE list. Simple I/O modules without dedicated processor usually have no variable parameters and therefore no CoE list.

If a device has a CoE list, it is shown in the TwinCAT System Manager as a separate tab with a listing of the elements:

| Index   | Name                       | Flags | Value                  |
|---------|----------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| 1000    | Device type                | RO    | 0x00FA1389 (16389001)  |
| 1008    | Device name                | RO    | EL2502-0000            |
| 1009    | Hardware version           | RO    |                        |
| 100A    | Software version           | RO    |                        |
| 1011:0  | Restore default parameters | RO    | > 1 <                  |
| 1018:0  | Identity                   | RO    | > 4 <                  |
| 1018:01 | Vendor ID                  | RO    | 0x00000002 (2)         |
| 1018:02 | Product code               | RO    | 0x09C63052 (163983442) |
| 1018:03 | Revision                   | RO    | 0x00130000 (1245184)   |
| 1018:04 | Serial number              | RO    | 0x00000000 (0)         |
| 10F0:0  | Backup parameter handling  | RO    | > 1 <                  |
| 1400:0  | PwM RxDPO-Par Ch.1         | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1401:0  | PwM RxDPO-Par Ch.2         | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1402:0  | PwM RxDPO-Par h.1 Ch.1     | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1403:0  | PwM RxDPO-Par h.1 Ch.2     | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1600:0  | PwM RxDPO-Map Ch.1         | RO    | > 1 <                  |

Fig. 7: "CoE Online" tab

The figure above shows the CoE objects available in device "EL2502", ranging from 0x1000 to 0x1600. The subindices for 0x1018 are expanded.

### NOTE

#### Changes in the CoE directory (CAN over EtherCAT), program access

When using/manipulating the CoE parameters observe the general CoE notes in chapter "[CoE interface](#)" of the EtherCAT system documentation:

- Keep a startup list if components have to be replaced,
- Distinction between online/offline dictionary,
- Existence of current XML description (download from the [Beckhoff website](#)),
- "CoE-Reload" for resetting the changes
- Program access during operation via PLC (see [TwinCAT3 | PLC Library: Tc2\\_EtherCAT](#) and [Example program R/W CoE](#))

#### Data management and function "NoCoeStorage"

Some parameters, particularly the setting parameters of the slave, are configurable and writeable. This can be done in write or read mode

- via the System Manager (Fig. "CoE Online" tab) by clicking  
This is useful for commissioning of the system/slaves. Click on the row of the index to be parameterized and enter a value in the "SetValue" dialog.
- from the control system/PLC via ADS, e.g. through blocks from the TcEtherCAT.lib library  
This is recommended for modifications while the system is running or if no System Manager or operating staff are available.

**Data management**

If slave CoE parameters are modified online, Beckhoff devices store any changes in a fail-safe manner in the EEPROM, i.e. the modified CoE parameters are still available after a restart. The situation may be different with other manufacturers.

An EEPROM is subject to a limited lifetime with respect to write operations. From typically 100,000 write operations onwards it can no longer be guaranteed that new (changed) data are reliably saved or are still readable. This is irrelevant for normal commissioning. However, if CoE parameters are continuously changed via ADS at machine runtime, it is quite possible for the lifetime limit to be reached. Support for the NoCoeStorage function, which suppresses the saving of changed CoE values, depends on the firmware version.

Please refer to the technical data in this documentation as to whether this applies to the respective device.

- If the function is supported: the function is activated by entering the code word 0x12345678 once in CoE 0xF008 and remains active as long as the code word is not changed. After switching the device on it is then inactive. Changed CoE values are not saved in the EEPROM and can thus be changed any number of times.
- Function is not supported: continuous changing of CoE values is not permissible in view of the lifetime limit.

**Startup list**

Changes in the local CoE list of the terminal are lost if the terminal is replaced. If a terminal is replaced with a new Beckhoff terminal, it will have the default settings. It is therefore advisable to link all changes in the CoE list of an EtherCAT slave with the Startup list of the slave, which is processed whenever the EtherCAT fieldbus is started. In this way a replacement EtherCAT slave can automatically be parameterized with the specifications of the user.

If EtherCAT slaves are used which are unable to store local CoE values permanently, the Startup list must be used.

**Recommended approach for manual modification of CoE parameters**

- Make the required change in the System Manager  
The values are stored locally in the EtherCAT slave
- If the value is to be stored permanently, enter it in the Startup list.  
The order of the Startup entries is usually irrelevant.

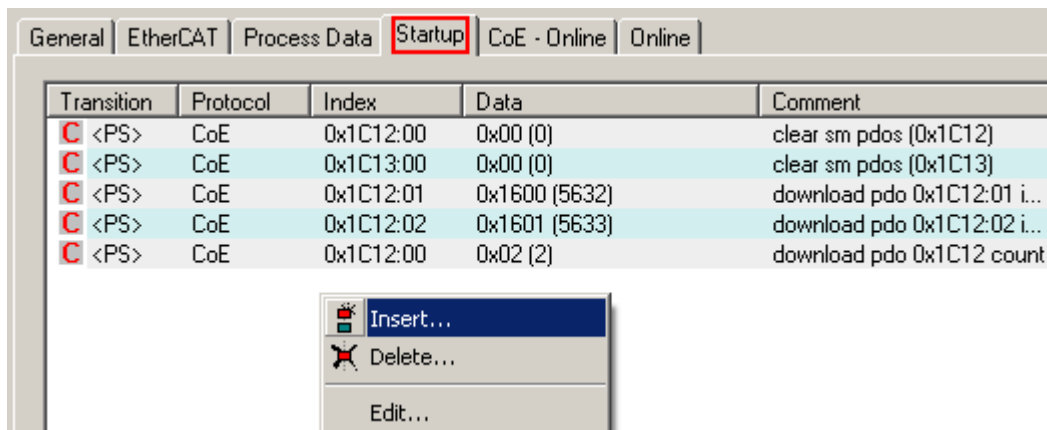


Fig. 8: Startup list in the TwinCAT System Manager

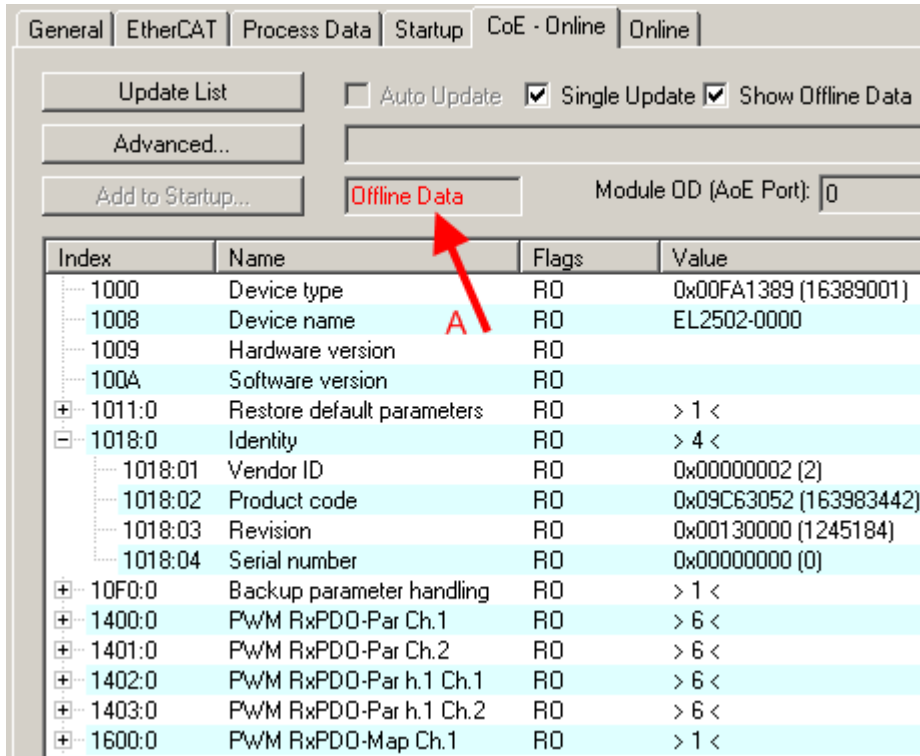
The Startup list may already contain values that were configured by the System Manager based on the ESI specifications. Additional application-specific entries can be created.

**Online/offline list**

While working with the TwinCAT System Manager, a distinction has to be made whether the EtherCAT device is “available”, i.e. switched on and linked via EtherCAT and therefore **online**, or whether a configuration is created **offline** without connected slaves.

In both cases a CoE list as shown in Fig. “CoE online tab” is displayed. The connectivity is shown as offline/online.

- If the slave is offline
  - The offline list from the ESI file is displayed. In this case modifications are not meaningful or possible.
  - The configured status is shown under Identity.
  - No firmware or hardware version is displayed, since these are features of the physical device.
  - **Offline** is shown in red.



The screenshot shows the 'CoE - Online' tab in the Beckhoff software. The 'Offline Data' button is highlighted in red, and a red arrow points to it. The table below shows the offline data for the device.

| Index   | Name                       | Flags | Value                  |
|---------|----------------------------|-------|------------------------|
| 1000    | Device type                | RO    | 0x00FA1389 (16389001)  |
| 1008    | Device name                | RO    | EL2502-0000            |
| 1009    | Hardware version           | RO    |                        |
| 100A    | Software version           | RO    |                        |
| 1011:0  | Restore default parameters | RO    | > 1 <                  |
| 1018:0  | Identity                   | RO    | > 4 <                  |
| 1018:01 | Vendor ID                  | RO    | 0x00000002 (2)         |
| 1018:02 | Product code               | RO    | 0x09C63052 (163983442) |
| 1018:03 | Revision                   | RO    | 0x00130000 (1245184)   |
| 1018:04 | Serial number              | RO    | 0x00000000 (0)         |
| 10F0:0  | Backup parameter handling  | RO    | > 1 <                  |
| 1400:0  | PWM RxDPO-Par Ch.1         | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1401:0  | PWM RxDPO-Par Ch.2         | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1402:0  | PWM RxDPO-Par h.1 Ch.1     | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1403:0  | PWM RxDPO-Par h.1 Ch.2     | RO    | > 6 <                  |
| 1600:0  | PWM RxDPO-Map Ch.1         | RO    | > 1 <                  |

Fig. 9: Offline list

- If the slave is online
  - The actual current slave list is read. This may take several seconds, depending on the size and cycle time.
  - The actual identity is displayed
  - The firmware and hardware version of the equipment according to the electronic information is displayed
  - **Online** is shown in green.

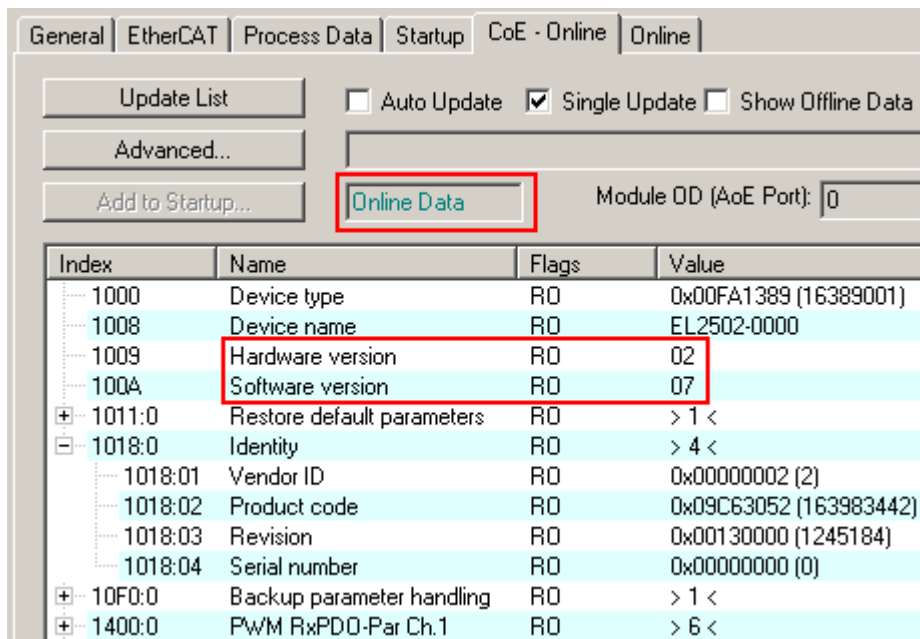


Fig. 10: Online list

**Channel-based order**

The CoE list is available in EtherCAT devices that usually feature several functionally equivalent channels. For example, a 4-channel analog 0...10 V input terminal also has four logical channels and therefore four identical sets of parameter data for the channels. In order to avoid having to list each channel in the documentation, the placeholder “n” tends to be used for the individual channel numbers.

In the CoE system 16 indices, each with 255 subindices, are generally sufficient for representing all channel parameters. The channel-based order is therefore arranged in  $16_{dec}/10_{hex}$  steps. The parameter range 0x8000 exemplifies this:

- Channel 0: parameter range 0x8000:00 ... 0x800F:255
- Channel 1: parameter range 0x8010:00 ... 0x801F:255
- Channel 2: parameter range 0x8020:00 ... 0x802F:255
- ...

This is generally written as 0x80n0.

Detailed information on the CoE interface can be found in the [EtherCAT system documentation](#) on the Beckhoff website.

## 3.6 Distributed Clock

The distributed clock represents a local clock in the EtherCAT slave controller (ESC) with the following characteristics:

- Unit *1 ns*
- Zero point *1.1.2000 00:00*
- Size *64 bit* (sufficient for the next 584 years; however, some EtherCAT slaves only offer 32-bit support, i.e. the variable overflows after approx. 4.2 seconds)
- The EtherCAT master automatically synchronizes the local clock with the master clock in the EtherCAT bus with a precision of < 100 ns.

For detailed information please refer to the [EtherCAT system description](#).

## 4 Installation

### 4.1 Instructions for ESD protection

#### NOTE

##### **Destruction of the devices by electrostatic discharge possible!**

The devices contain components at risk from electrostatic discharge caused by improper handling.

- Please ensure you are electrostatically discharged and avoid touching the contacts of the device directly.
- Avoid contact with highly insulating materials (synthetic fibers, plastic film etc.).
- Surroundings (working place, packaging and personnel) should be grounded probably, when handling with the devices.
- Each assembly must be terminated at the right hand end with an [EL9011](#) or [EL9012](#) bus end cap, to ensure the protection class and ESD protection.

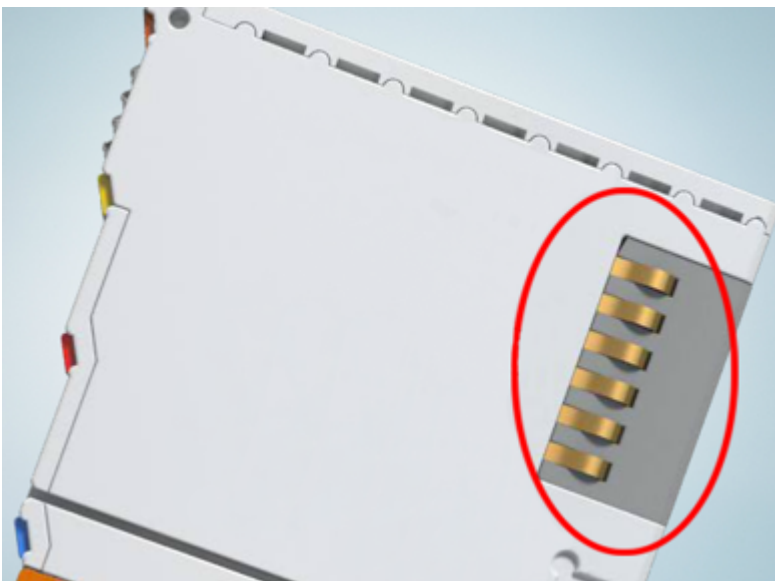


Fig. 11: Spring contacts of the Beckhoff I/O components

## 4.2 Installation on mounting rails

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the bus terminals!

The Bus Terminal system and is designed for mounting in a control cabinet or terminal box.

#### Assembly

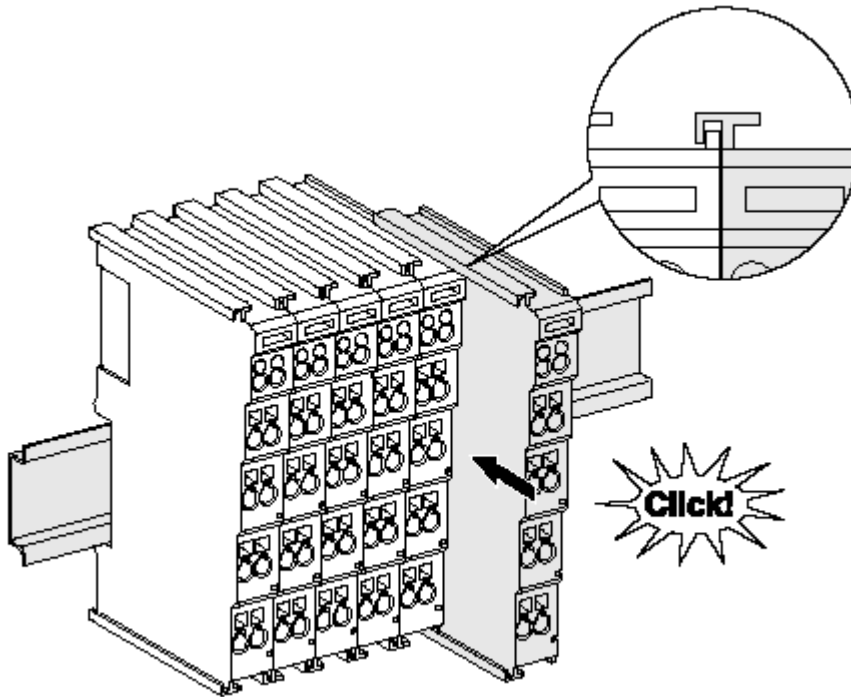


Fig. 12: Attaching on mounting rail

The bus coupler and bus terminals are attached to commercially available 35 mm mounting rails (DIN rails according to EN 60715) by applying slight pressure:

1. First attach the fieldbus coupler to the mounting rail.
2. The bus terminals are now attached on the right-hand side of the fieldbus coupler. Join the components with tongue and groove and push the terminals against the mounting rail, until the lock clicks onto the mounting rail.

If the terminals are clipped onto the mounting rail first and then pushed together without tongue and groove, the connection will not be operational! When correctly assembled, no significant gap should be visible between the housings.

#### ● Fixing of mounting rails

**i** The locking mechanism of the terminals and couplers extends to the profile of the mounting rail. At the installation, the locking mechanism of the components must not come into conflict with the fixing bolts of the mounting rail. To mount the mounting rails with a height of 7.5 mm under the terminals and couplers, you should use flat mounting connections (e.g. countersunk screws or blind rivets).



## Disassembly

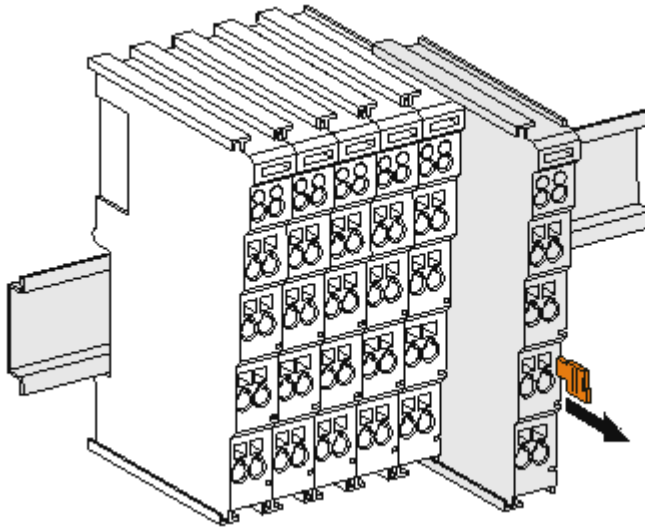


Fig. 13: Disassembling of terminal

Each terminal is secured by a lock on the mounting rail, which must be released for disassembly:

1. Pull the terminal by its orange-colored lugs approximately 1 cm away from the mounting rail. In doing so for this terminal the mounting rail lock is released automatically and you can pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block easily without excessive force.
2. Grasp the released terminal with thumb and index finger simultaneous at the upper and lower grooved housing surfaces and pull the terminal out of the bus terminal block.

## Connections within a bus terminal block

The electric connections between the Bus Coupler and the Bus Terminals are automatically realized by joining the components:

- The six spring contacts of the K-Bus/E-Bus deal with the transfer of the data and the supply of the Bus Terminal electronics.
- The power contacts deal with the supply for the field electronics and thus represent a supply rail within the bus terminal block. The power contacts are supplied via terminals on the Bus Coupler (up to 24 V) or for higher voltages via power feed terminals.

### **i** Power Contacts

During the design of a bus terminal block, the pin assignment of the individual Bus Terminals must be taken account of, since some types (e.g. analog Bus Terminals or digital 4-channel Bus Terminals) do not or not fully loop through the power contacts. Power Feed Terminals (KL91xx, KL92xx or EL91xx, EL92xx) interrupt the power contacts and thus represent the start of a new supply rail.

## PE power contact

The power contact labeled PE can be used as a protective earth. For safety reasons this contact mates first when plugging together, and can ground short-circuit currents of up to 125 A.

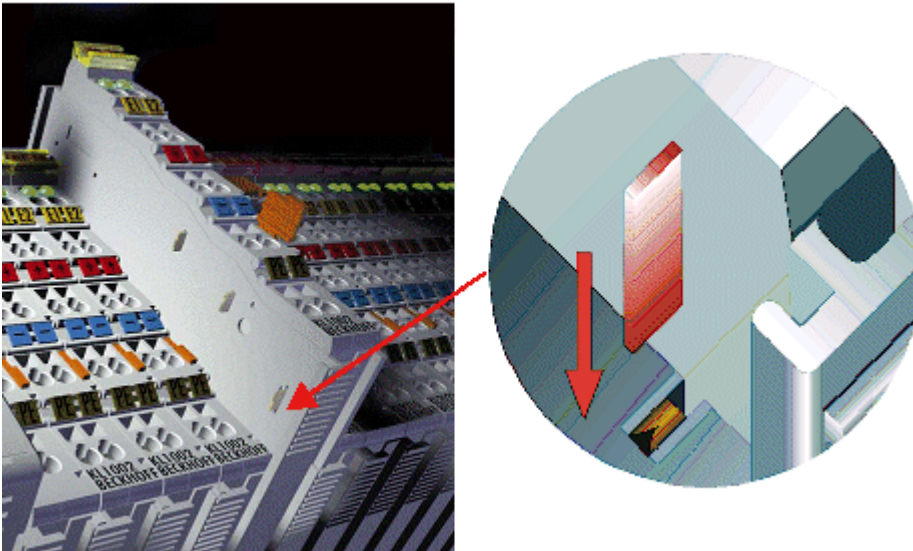


Fig. 14: Power contact on left side

**NOTE****Possible damage of the device**

Note that, for reasons of electromagnetic compatibility, the PE contacts are capacitatively coupled to the mounting rail. This may lead to incorrect results during insulation testing or to damage on the terminal (e.g. disruptive discharge to the PE line during insulation testing of a consumer with a nominal voltage of 230 V). For insulation testing, disconnect the PE supply line at the Bus Coupler or the Power Feed Terminal! In order to decouple further feed points for testing, these Power Feed Terminals can be released and pulled at least 10 mm from the group of terminals.

**⚠ WARNING****Risk of electric shock!**

The PE power contact must not be used for other potentials!

### 4.3 Installation instructions for enhanced mechanical load capacity

|   |
|---|
| <b>⚠ WARNING</b>  |
| <b>Risk of injury through electric shock and damage to the device!</b>  |
| Bring the Bus Terminal system into a safe, de-energized state before starting mounting, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals! |

**Additional checks**

The terminals have undergone the following additional tests:

| Verification | Explanation   |
|--------------|---|
| Vibration    | 10 frequency runs in 3 axes                               |
|              | 6 Hz < f < 60 Hz displacement 0.35 mm, constant amplitude |
|              | 60.1 Hz < f < 500 Hz acceleration 5 g, constant amplitude |
| Shocks       | 1000 shocks in each direction, in 3 axes                  |
|              | 25 g, 6 ms  |

**Additional installation instructions**

For terminals with enhanced mechanical load capacity, the following additional installation instructions apply:

- The enhanced mechanical load capacity is valid for all permissible installation positions
- Use a mounting rail according to EN 60715 TH35-15
- Fix the terminal segment on both sides of the mounting rail with a mechanical fixture, e.g. an earth terminal or reinforced end clamp
- The maximum total extension of the terminal segment (without coupler) is: 64 terminals (12 mm mounting with) or 32 terminals (24 mm mounting with)
- Avoid deformation, twisting, crushing and bending of the mounting rail during edging and installation of the rail
- The mounting points of the mounting rail must be set at 5 cm intervals
- Use countersunk head screws to fasten the mounting rail
- The free length between the strain relief and the wire connection should be kept as short as possible. A distance of approx. 10 cm should be maintained to the cable duct.

## 4.4 Connection system

### ⚠ WARNING

#### Risk of electric shock and damage of device!

Bring the bus terminal system into a safe, powered down state before starting installation, disassembly or wiring of the Bus Terminals!

#### Overview

The Bus Terminal system offers different connection options for optimum adaptation to the respective application:

- The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series with standard wiring include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure.
- The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level and enable steady wiring while replacing.
- The High Density Terminals (HD Terminals) include electronics and connection level in a single enclosure and have advanced packaging density.

#### Standard wiring (ELxxxx / KLxxxx)



Fig. 15: Standard wiring

The terminals of ELxxxx and KLxxxx series have been tried and tested for years. They feature integrated screwless spring force technology for fast and simple assembly.

#### Pluggable wiring (ESxxxx / KSxxxx)



Fig. 16: Pluggable wiring

The terminals of ESxxxx and KSxxxx series feature a pluggable connection level. The assembly and wiring procedure for the KS series is the same as for the ELxxxx and KLxxxx series. The ES/KS series terminals enable the complete wiring to be removed as a plug connector from the top of the housing for servicing.

The lower section can be removed from the terminal block by pulling the unlocking tab. Insert the new component and plug in the connector with the wiring. This reduces the installation time and eliminates the risk of wires being mixed up.

The familiar dimensions of the terminal only had to be changed slightly. The new connector adds about 3 mm. The maximum height of the terminal remains unchanged.

A tab for strain relief of the cable simplifies assembly in many applications and prevents tangling of individual connection wires when the connector is removed.

Conductor cross sections between 0.08 mm<sup>2</sup> and 2.5 mm<sup>2</sup> can continue to be used with the proven spring force technology.

The overview and nomenclature of the product names for ESxxxx and KSxxxx series has been retained as known from ELxxxx and KLxxxx series.

### High Density Terminals (HD Terminals)



Fig. 17: High Density Terminals

The terminals from these series with 16 terminal points are distinguished by a particularly compact design, as the packaging density is twice as large as that of the standard 12 mm bus terminals. Massive conductors and conductors with a wire end sleeve can be inserted directly into the spring loaded terminal point without tools.

---

#### **i** Wiring HD Terminals

The High Density Terminals of the ELx8xx and KLx8xx series doesn't support pluggable wiring.

---

### Ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors

---

#### **i** Ultrasonically "bonded" conductors

It is also possible to connect the Standard and High Density terminals with ultrasonically "bonded" (ultrasonically welded) conductors. In this case, please note the tables concerning the wire-size width [▶ 38] below!

---

**Wiring**

**Terminals for standard wiring ELxxxx/KLxxxx and for pluggable wiring ESxxxx/KSxxxx**

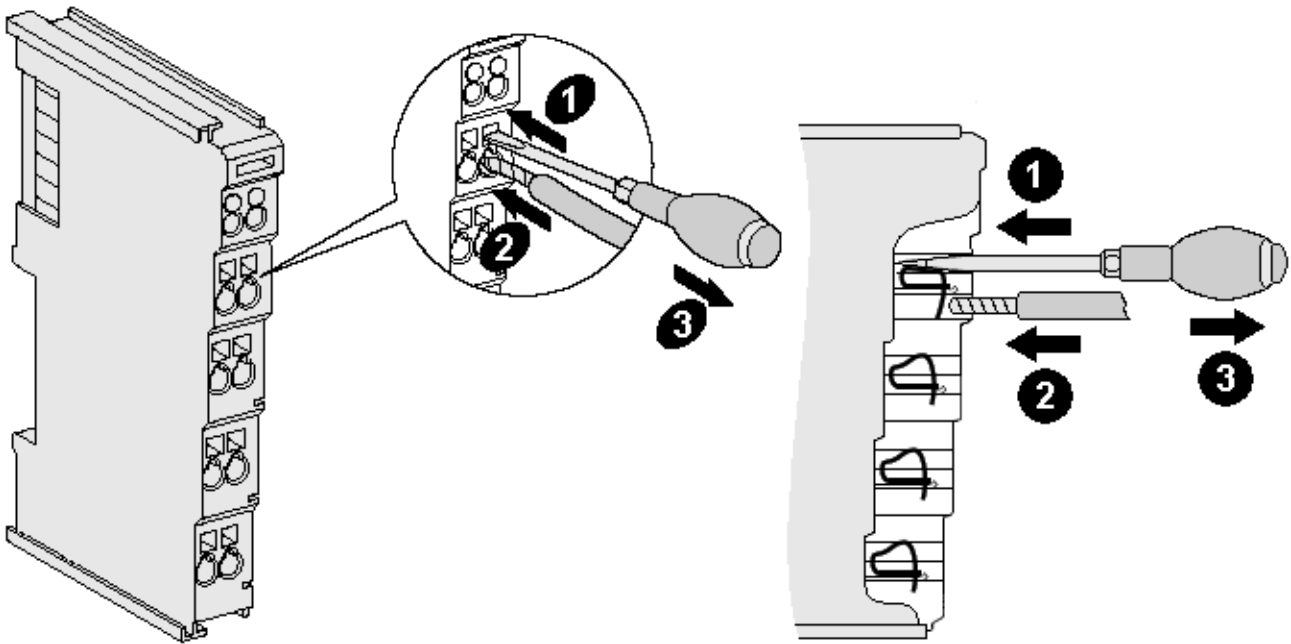


Fig. 18: Connecting a cable on a terminal point

Up to eight terminal points enable the connection of solid or finely stranded cables to the bus terminal. The terminal points are implemented in spring force technology. Connect the cables as follows:

1. Open a terminal point by pushing a screwdriver straight against the stop into the square opening above the terminal point. Do not turn the screwdriver or move it alternately (don't toggle).
2. The wire can now be inserted into the round terminal opening without any force.
3. The terminal point closes automatically when the pressure is released, holding the wire securely and permanently.

See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

| Terminal housing                                    | ELxxxx, KLxxxx               | ESxxxx, KSxxxx               |
|---|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Wire size width (single core wires)                 | 0.08 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 0.08 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)              | 0.08 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 0.08 ... 2.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve) | 0.14 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> | 0.14 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> |
| Wire stripping length                               | 8 ... 9 mm                   | 9 ... 10 mm                  |

**High Density Terminals ELx8xx, KLx8xx (HD)**

The conductors of the HD Terminals are connected without tools for single-wire conductors using the direct plug-in technique, i.e. after stripping the wire is simply plugged into the terminal point. The cables are released, as usual, using the contact release with the aid of a screwdriver. See the following table for the suitable wire size width.

| Terminal housing                                     | High Density Housing                          |
|--|---|
| Wire size width (single core wires)                  | 0.08 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                  |
| Wire size width (fine-wire conductors)               | 0.25 ... 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup>                  |
| Wire size width (conductors with a wire end sleeve)  | 0.14 ... 0.75 mm <sup>2</sup>                 |
| Wire size width (ultrasonically "bonded" conductors) | only 1.5 mm <sup>2</sup> (see notice [▶ 37]!) |
| Wire stripping length                                | 8 ... 9 mm                                    |

**Shielding****Shielding**

Analog sensors and actuators should always be connected with shielded, twisted paired wires.

---

## 4.5 Positioning of passive Terminals

**i** **Hint for positioning of passive terminals in the bus terminal block**

EtherCAT Terminals (ELxxxx / ESxxxx), which do not take an active part in data transfer within the bus terminal block are so called passive terminals. The passive terminals have no current consumption out of the E-Bus.

To ensure an optimal data transfer, you must not directly string together more than two passive terminals!

**Examples for positioning of passive terminals (highlighted)**

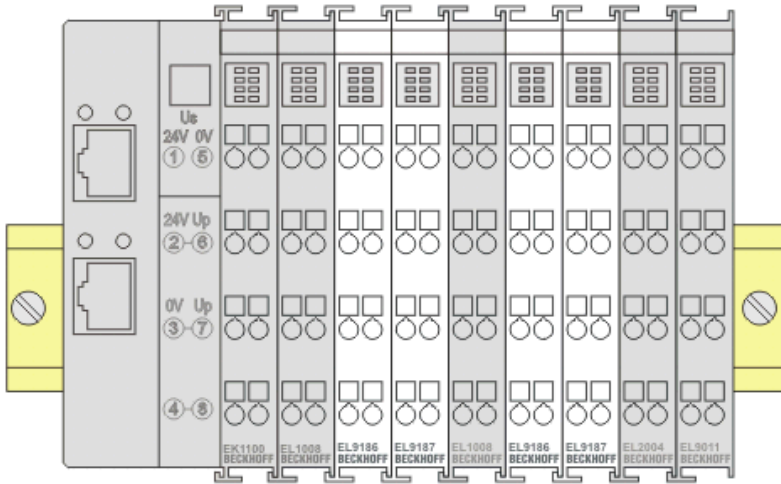


Fig. 19: Correct positioning

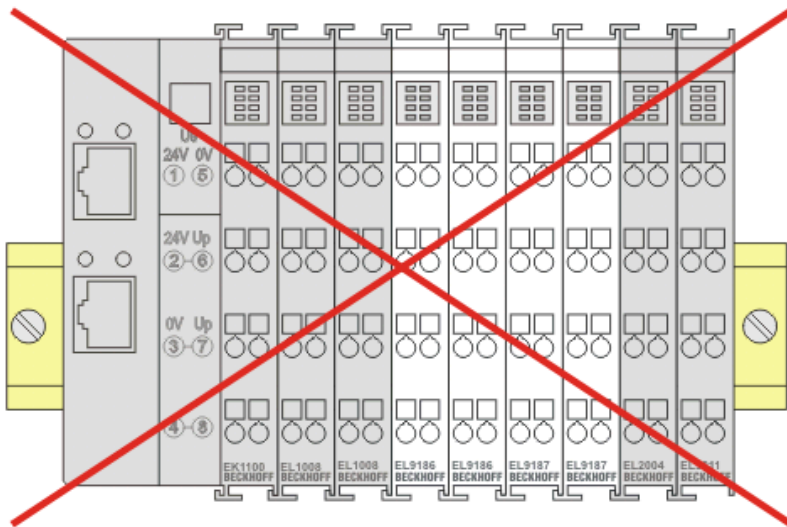


Fig. 20: Incorrect positioning



## 4.6 Installation position for operation with or without fan

**NOTE**

**Constraints regarding installation position and operating temperature range**

When installing the terminals ensure that an adequate spacing is maintained between other components above and below the terminal in order to guarantee adequate ventilation!

**Prescribed installation position for operation without fan**

The prescribed installation position requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. "Recommended distances of installation position for operating without fan").

The terminals are ventilated from below, which enables optimum cooling of the electronics through convection.

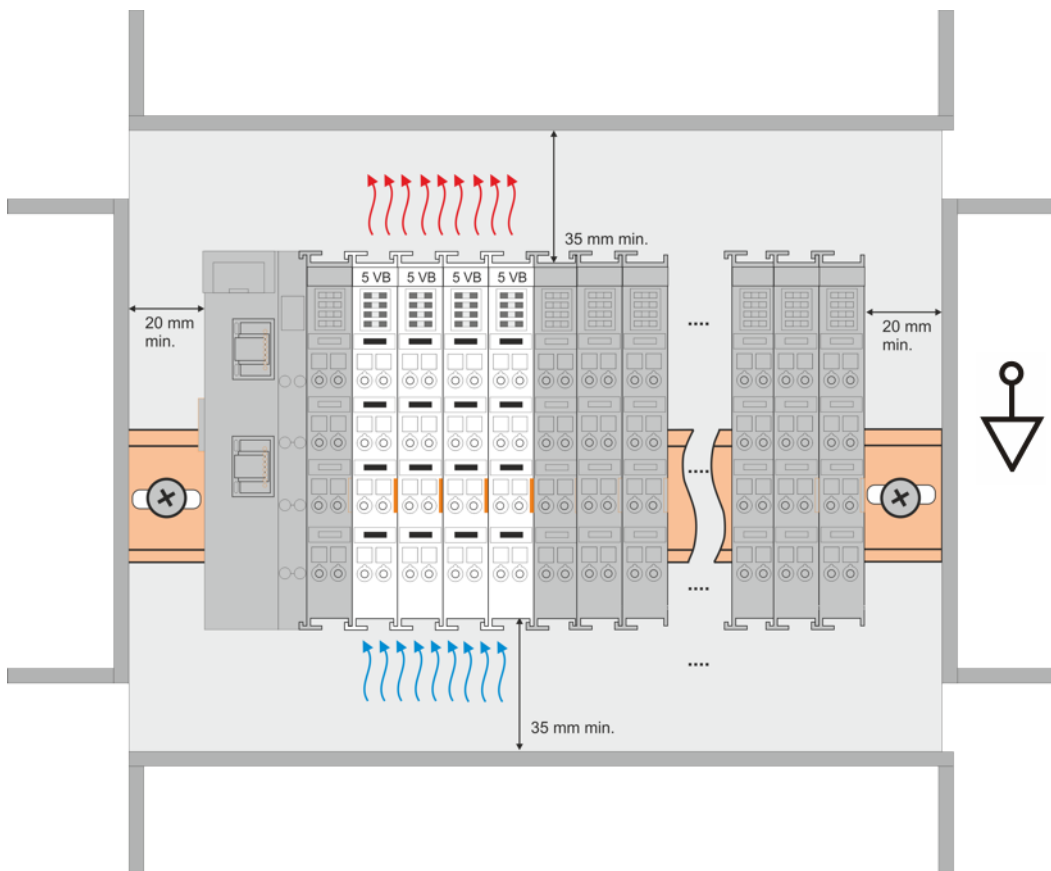


Fig. 21: Recommended distances of installation position for operating without fan

Compliance with the distances shown in Fig. "Recommended distances of installation position for operating without fan" is recommended.

For further information regarding the operation without fan refer to the Technical Data of the terminal.

**Standard installation position for operation with fan**

The standard installation position for operation with fan requires the mounting rail to be installed horizontally and the connection surfaces of the EL/KL terminals to face forward (see Fig. Recommended distances for installation position for operation with fan).

The terminals are ventilated fan supported (e.g. with ZB8610 fan cartridge) from below.

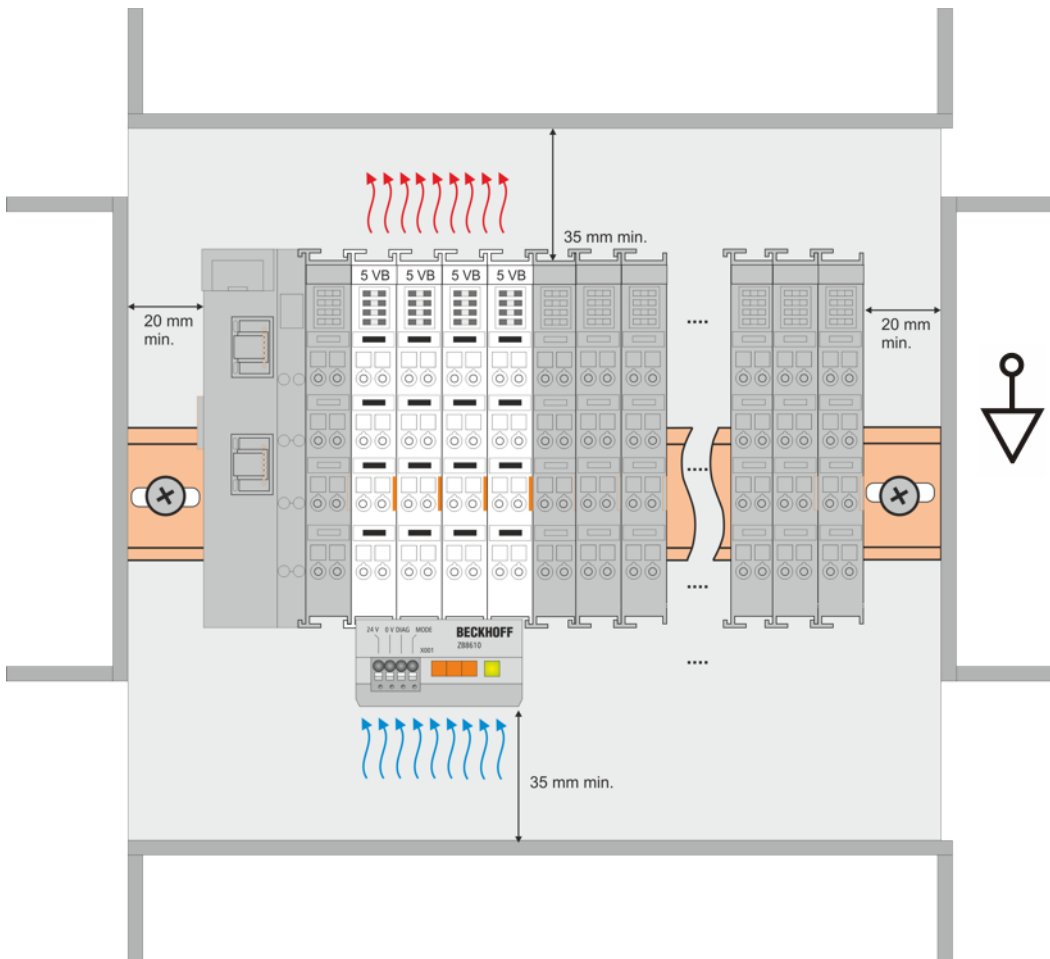


Fig. 22: Recommended distances for installation position for operation with fan

**Other installation positions**

Due to the enforced effect of the fan on the ventilation of the terminals, other installation positions (see Fig. "Other installation positions, example 1 + 2") may be permitted where appropriate.

See corresponding notes in the Technical Data of the terminal.

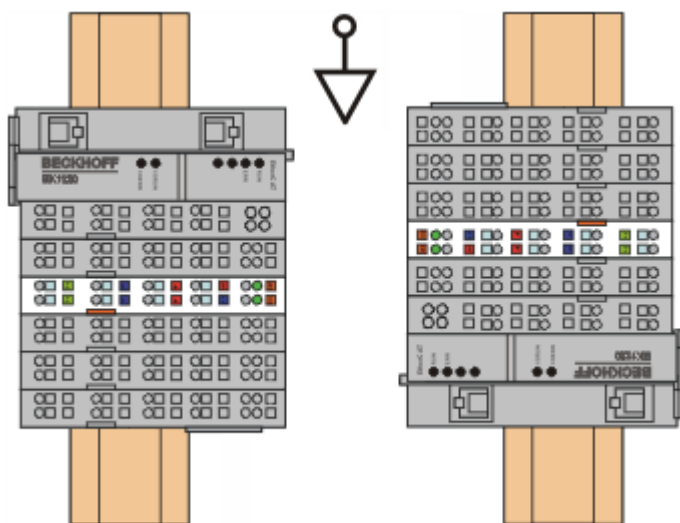


Fig. 23: Other installation positions, example 1

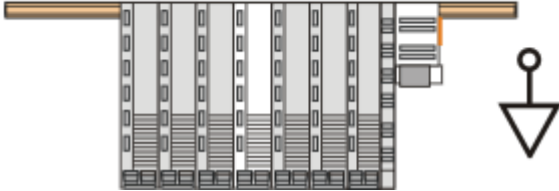


Fig. 24: Other installation positions, example 2

## 4.7 Shielding concept

Together with the shield busbar, the prefabricated cables from Beckhoff Automation offer optimum protection against electromagnetic interference.

It is highly recommended to apply the shield as close as possible to the terminal, in order to minimize operational disturbances.

### Connection of the motor cable to the shield busbar

Fasten the shield busbar supports 1 to the DIN rail 2. The mounting rail 2 must be in contact with the metallic rear wall of the control cabinet over a wide area. Install the shield busbar 3 as shown below.

As an alternative, a shield busbar clamp 3a can be screwed directly to the metallic rear wall of the control cabinet (fig. "shield busbar clamp")

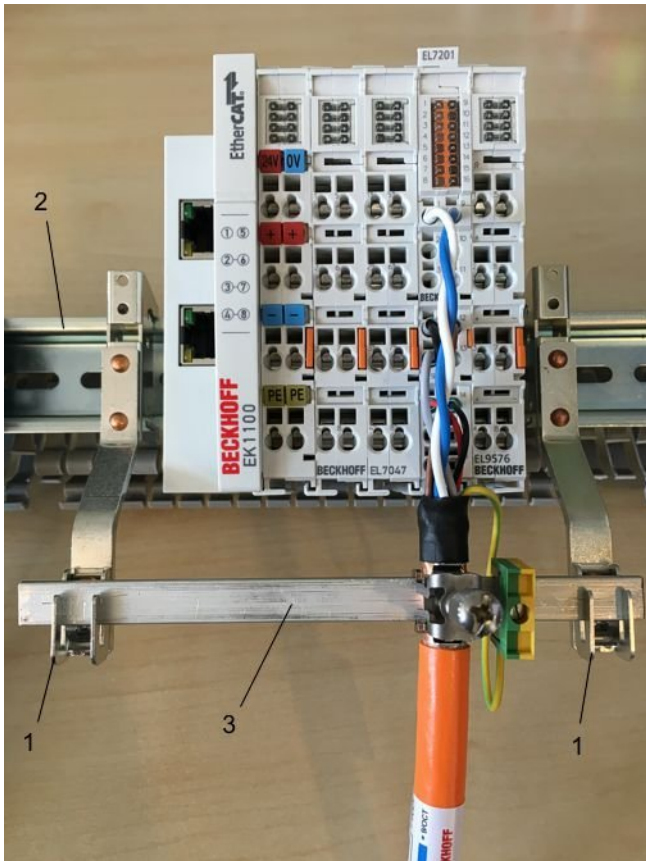


Fig. 25: Shield busbar

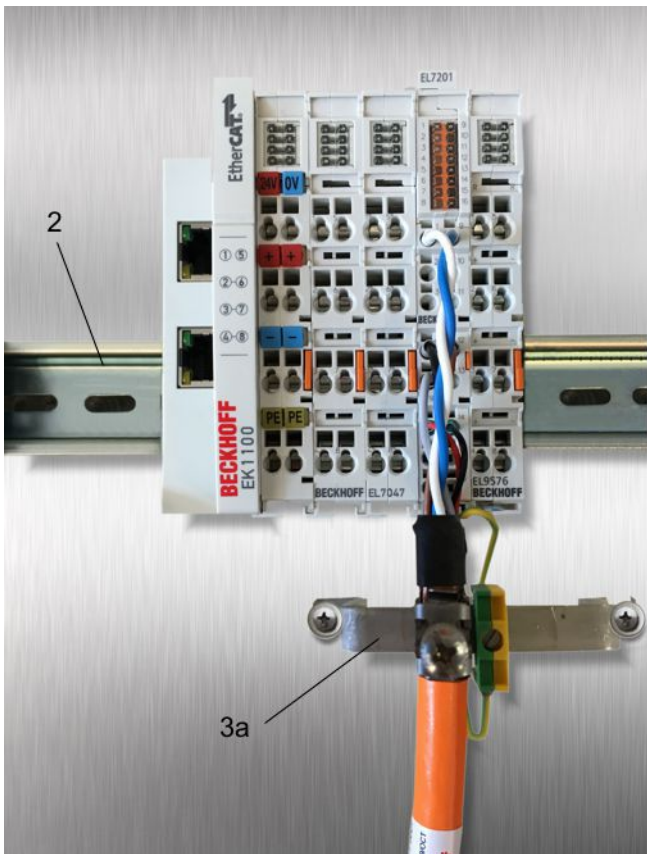


Fig. 26: Shield busbar clamp

Connect the cores 4 of the motor cable 5, then attach the copper-sheathed end 6 of the motor cable 5 with the shield clamp 7 to the shield busbar 3 or shield busbar clamp 3a. Tighten the screw 8 to the stop. Fasten the PE clamp 9 to the shield busbar 3 or shield busbar clamp 3a. Clamp the PE core 10 of the motor cable 5 under the PE clamp 9.

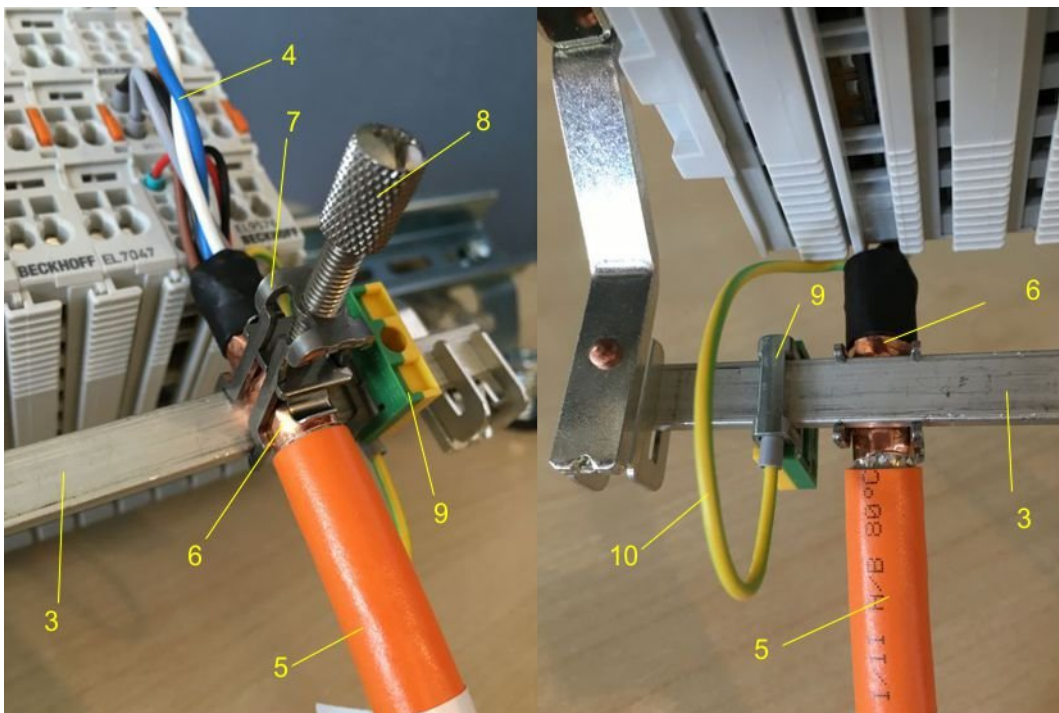


Fig. 27: Shield connection

## Connection of the feedback cable to the motor

---



### Feedback cables

Use shielded feedback cables. For differential signal types, it is recommended to twist the respective cores.

---

When the feedback connector is screwed to the motor, the shield connection of the feedback cable is made via the metallic connector fastening.

On the terminal side the shield can also be connected. Wire the cores of the feedback cable and fasten the copper-sheathed end of the feedback cable to the shield busbar 3 or shield busbar bracket 3a using the shield clamp 7. The motor cable and the feedback cable can be connected to the shield clamp 7 with the screw 8.

## 4.8 Notes on current measurements using Hall sensors

The device described in this documentation features one or several integrated Hall sensor for the purpose of current measurements.

During this process, the Hall sensor monitors the magnetic field generated by a current flowing through a conductor.

In order to prevent compromising the measurement we recommend screening exterior magnetic fields from the device, or to keep such fields at an adequate distance.



Fig. 28: Note

### Background

A current-carrying conductor generates a magnetic field around it according to

$$B = \mu_0 \cdot I / (2\pi \cdot d)$$

with

B [Tesla] magnetic field

$\mu_0 = 4 \cdot \pi \cdot 10^{-7}$  [H/m] (assumption: no magnetic shielding)

I [A] current

d [m] distance to conductor

### **i** Interference from external magnetic fields

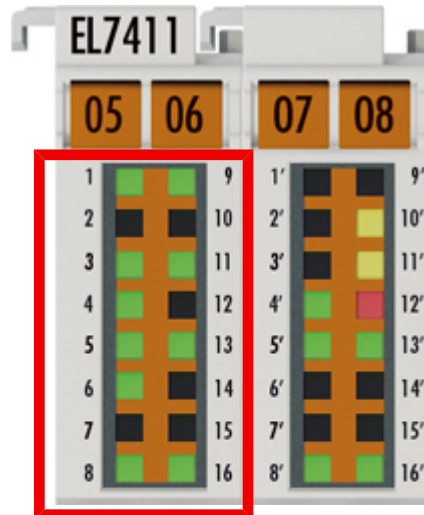
The magnetic field strength should not exceed a permitted level all around the device.

In practice this equates to a recommended minimum distance between a conductor and the device surface as follows:

- Current 10 A: 12 mm
- Current 20 A: 25 mm
- Current 40 A: 50 mm

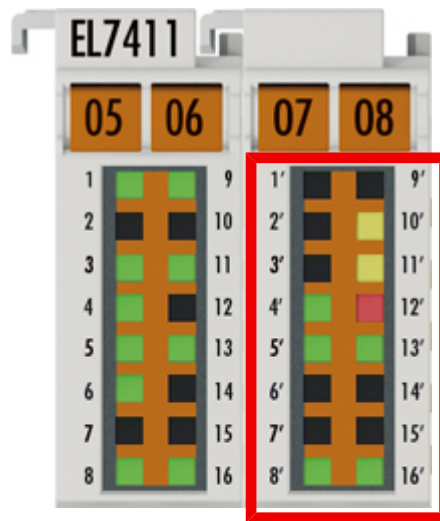
Unless specified otherwise in the device documentation, stringing together modules (e.g. terminal blocks based on a 12 mm grid) of same type (e.g. EL2212-0000) is permitted.

## 4.9 LEDs



| LED Number | Name    | Color | Meaning   |   |
|------------|---------|-------|---|---|
| 1          | Run     | green | RUN: Status of the terminal in the EtherCAT network |   |
|            |         |       | off   | Status "Init"                           |
|            |         |       | flashes   | Status "Pre-Operational"                |
|            |         |       | Single flash  | Status "Safe-Operational"               |
|            |         |       | lit   | Status "Operational"                    |
| 2          | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 3          | ENC A   | green | on  | A signal is present at encoder input A. |
| 4          | ENC C   | green | on  | A signal is present at encoder input C. |
| 5          | Hall U  | green | on  | Hall sensor U                           |
| 6          | Hall W  | green | on  | Hall sensor W                           |
| 7          | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 8          | Input 1 | green | on  | A high level is present at "Input 1".   |
| 9          | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 10         | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 11         | ENC B   | green | on  | A signal is present at encoder input B. |
| 12         | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 13         | Hall V  | green | on  | Hall sensor V                           |
| 14         | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 15         | -       | -     | -   |   |
| 16         | Input 2 | green | on  | A high level is present at "Input 2".   |

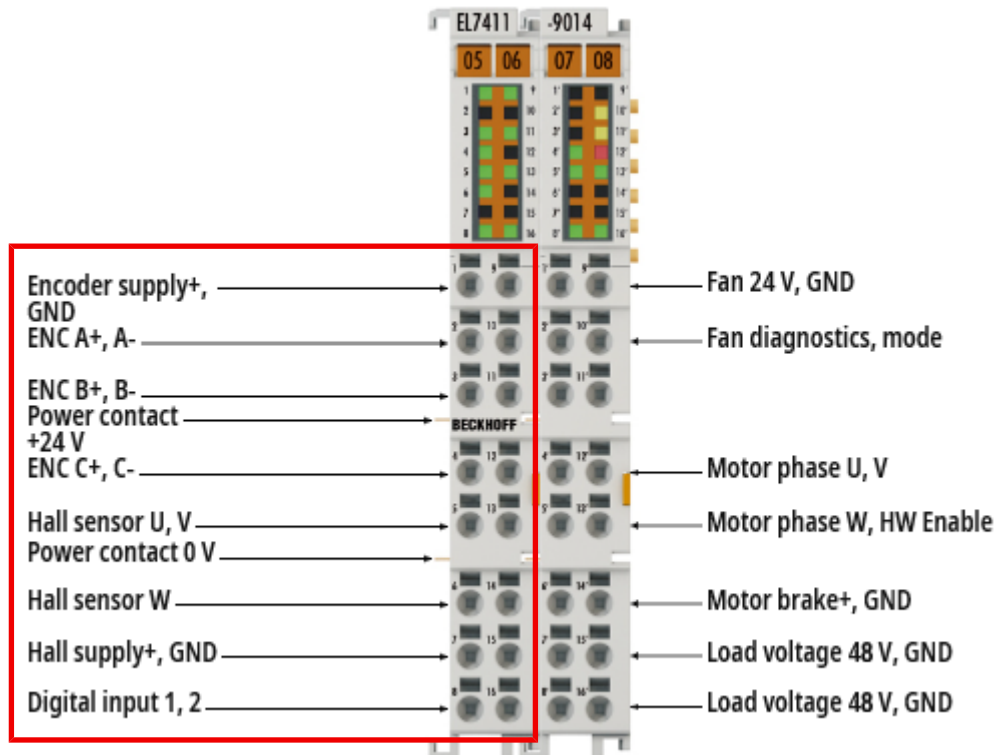




| LED Number | Name     | Color  | Meaning |   |
|------------|----------|--------|---------|---|
| 1'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 2'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 3'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 4'         | Enable   | green  | on      | The axis is enabled.                                  |
| 5'         | Fan Diag | green  | on      | The fan module is connected and works without errors. |
| 6'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 7'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 8'         | 24V      | green  | on      | The electronics supply voltage is present             |
| 9'         | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 10'        | Limit    | yellow | on      | Limit   |
| 11'        | Warning  | yellow | on      | Warning   |
| 12'        | Error    | red    | on      | Error   |
| 13'        | Mode     | green  | on      | Fan cartridge Signal "Mode"                           |
| 14'        | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 15'        | -        | -      | -       | -   |
| 16'        | 48V      | green  | on      | The load voltage is present                           |

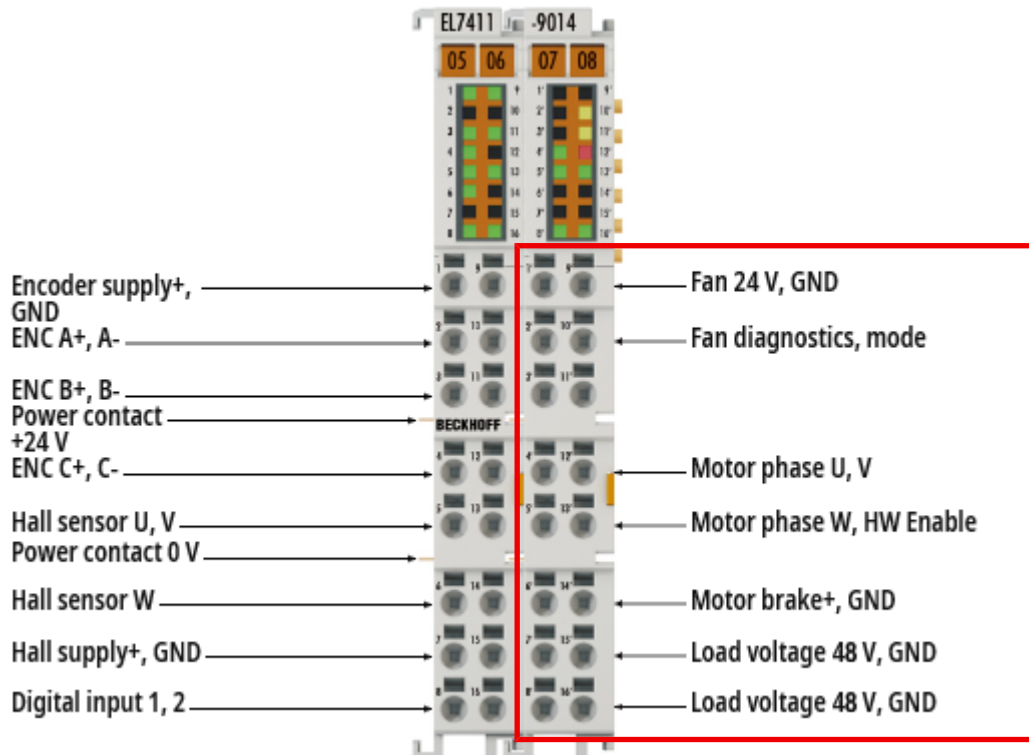
## 4.10 Connection

### Terminal point 1...16



| Terminal point | Name                   | Comment   |
|----------------|------------------------|---|
| 1              | Encoder supply +       | Supply voltage output for the encoder. The output voltage is adjustable.      |
| 2              | ENC A+                 | Input for the encoder signal A+   |
| 3              | ENC B+                 | Input for the encoder signal B+   |
| 4              | ENC C+                 | Input for the encoder signal C+   |
| 5              | Hall sensor U          | Input for Hall sensor U   |
| 6              | Hall sensor W          | Input for Hall sensor W   |
| 7              | Hall sensor supply +   | Supply voltage output for the Hall sensors. The output voltage is adjustable. |
| 8              | Input 1                | Digital input 24 V  |
| 9              | Encoder supply GND     | GND for the encoder   |
| 10             | ENC A-                 | Input for the encoder signal A-   |
| 11             | ENC B-                 | Input for the encoder signal B-   |
| 12             | ENC C-                 | Input for the encoder signal C-   |
| 13             | Hall sensor V          | Input for Hall sensor V   |
| 14             | -                      | -   |
| 15             | Hall sensor supply GND | GND for the Hall sensors  |
| 16             | Input 2                | Digital input 24 V  |

Terminal point 1'... 16'



**NOTE**

**The load voltage is not short-circuit proof**

Cable fire and defect possible.

- Use an overcurrent protection device for the load voltage.
- Dimension the overcurrent protection device so that the maximum current is limited to three times the value of the rated current for a maximum of 1 second.

| Terminal point | Name                            | Comment   |
|----------------|---------------------------------|---|
| 1'             | Fan supply +                    | 24 V <sub>DC</sub> supply voltage output for the ZB8610 fan cartridge (optional accessory). |
| 2'             | Fan diagnostics                 | Input for the "Diag" signal of the ZB8610 fan cartridge.                                    |
| 3'             | -                               | -   |
| 4'             | Motor phase U                   | Motor phase U   |
| 5'             | Motor phase W                   | Motor phase W   |
| 6'             | Motor brake +                   | Digital output for the motor brake  |
| 7'             | Load voltage 48 V <sub>DC</sub> | Inputs for the load voltage (8... 48 V)   |
| 8'             | Load voltage 48 V <sub>DC</sub> |   |
| 9'             | Fan supply GND                  | GND for the ZB8610 fan cartridge.   |
| 10'            | Fan mode                        | Output for the "Mode" signal of the ZB8610 fan cartridge.                                   |
| 11'            | -                               | -   |
| 12'            | Motor phase V                   | Motor phase V   |
| 13'            | HW Enable                       | Input to enable the output stage  |
| 14'            | Motor brake GND                 | GND for the motor brake   |
| 15'            | Load voltage GND                | GND for the load voltage  |
| 16'            | Load voltage GND                | GND for the load voltage  |

## 4.11 UL notice - Compact Motion

### ⚠ CAUTION



#### Application

Beckhoff EtherCAT modules are intended for use with Beckhoff's UL Listed EtherCAT System only.

### ⚠ CAUTION



#### Examination

For cULus examination, the Beckhoff I/O System has only been investigated for risk of fire and electrical shock (in accordance with UL508 and CSA C22.2 No. 142).

### ⚠ CAUTION



#### For devices with Ethernet connectors

Not for connection to telecommunication circuits.

### ⚠ CAUTION



#### Notes on motion devices

- *Motor overtemperature*  
Motor overtemperature sensing is not provided by the drive.
- *Application for compact motion devices*  
The modules are intended for use only within Beckhoff's Programmable Controller system Listed in File E172151.
- *Galvanic isolation from the supply*  
The modules are intended for operation within circuits not connected directly to the supply mains (galvanically isolated from the supply, i.e. on transformer secondary).
- *Requirement for environmental conditions*  
For use in Pollution Degree 2 Environment only.

### Basic principles

UL certification according to UL508. Devices with this kind of certification are marked by this sign:



## 4.12 Disposal



Products marked with a crossed-out wheeled bin shall not be discarded with the normal waste stream. The device is considered as waste electrical and electronic equipment. The national regulations for the disposal of waste electrical and electronic equipment must be observed.

## 5 TwinCAT Development Environment

The Software for automation TwinCAT (The Windows Control and Automation Technology) will be distinguished into:

- TwinCAT 2: System Manager (Configuration) & PLC Control (Programming)
- TwinCAT 3: Enhancement of TwinCAT 2 (Programming and Configuration takes place via a common Development Environment)

### Details:

- **TwinCAT 2:**
  - Connects I/O devices to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Connects tasks to tasks in a variable-oriented manner
  - Supports units at the bit level
  - Supports synchronous or asynchronous relationships
  - Exchange of consistent data areas and process images
  - Datalink on NT - Programs by open Microsoft Standards (OLE, OCX, ActiveX, DCOM+, etc.)
  - Integration of IEC 61131-3-Software-SPS, Software- NC and Software-CNC within Windows NT/ 2000/XP/Vista, Windows 7, NT/XP Embedded, CE
  - Interconnection to all common fieldbusses
  - More...

### Additional features:

- **TwinCAT 3 (eXtended Automation):**
  - Visual Studio® integration
  - Choice of the programming language
  - Supports object orientated extension of IEC 61131-3
  - Usage of C/C++ as programming language for real time applications
  - Connection to MATLAB®/Simulink®
  - Open interface for expandability
  - Flexible run-time environment
  - Active support of multi-core- and 64 bit operating system
  - Automatic code generation and project creation with the TwinCAT Automation Interface
  - More...

Within the following sections commissioning of the TwinCAT Development Environment on a PC System for the control and also the basically functions of unique control elements will be explained.

Please see further information to TwinCAT 2 and TwinCAT 3 at <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>.

### 5.1 Installation of the TwinCAT real-time driver

In order to assign real-time capability to a standard Ethernet port of an IPC controller, the Beckhoff real-time driver has to be installed on this port under Windows.

This can be done in several ways.

#### A: Via the TwinCAT Adapter dialog

In the System Manager call up the TwinCAT overview of the local network interfaces via Options → Show Real Time Ethernet Compatible Devices.

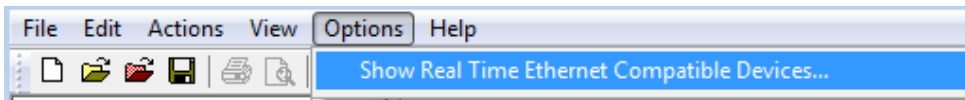


Fig. 29: System Manager “Options” (TwinCAT 2)

This has to be called up by the menu “TwinCAT” within the TwinCAT 3 environment:

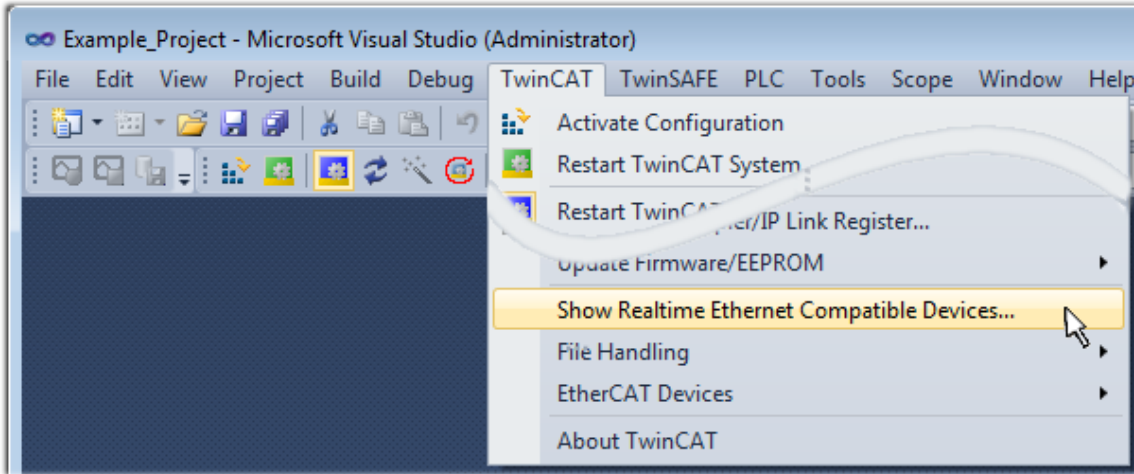


Fig. 30: Call up under VS Shell (TwinCAT 3)

**B: Via TcRteInstall.exe in the TwinCAT directory**

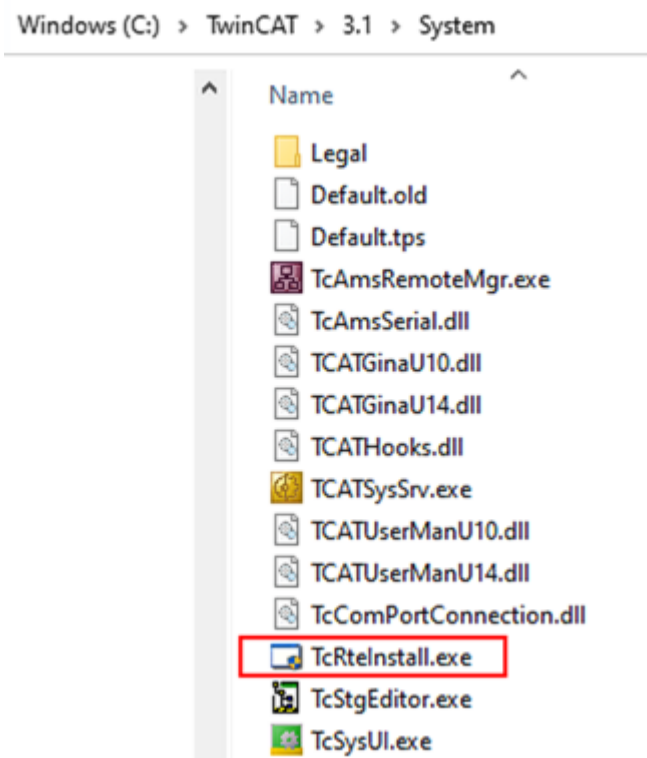


Fig. 31: TcRteInstall in the TwinCAT directory

In both cases, the following dialog appears:

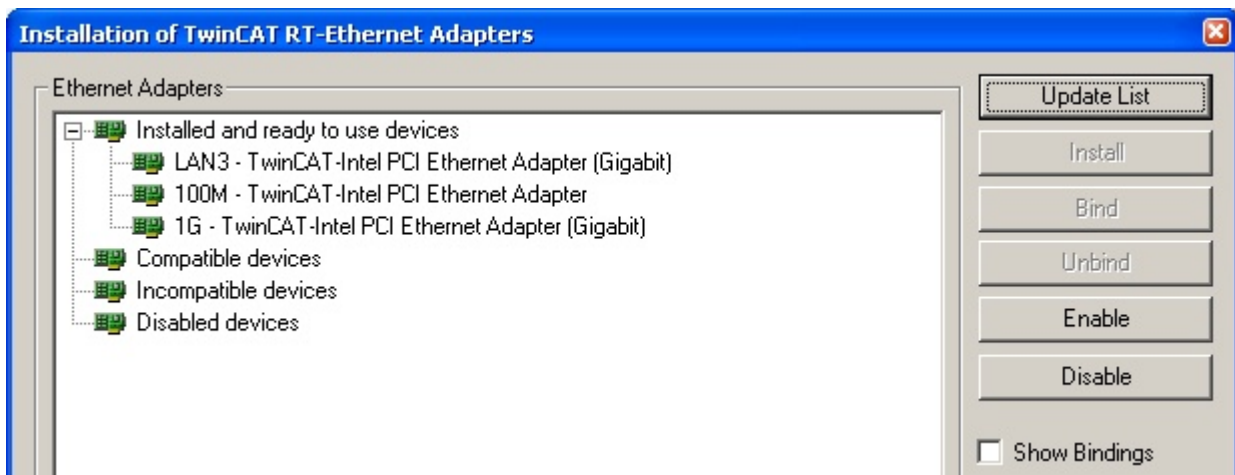


Fig. 32: Overview of network interfaces

Interfaces listed under “Compatible devices” can be assigned a driver via the “Install” button. A driver should only be installed on compatible devices.

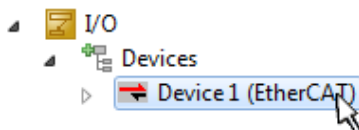
A Windows warning regarding the unsigned driver can be ignored.

**Alternatively** an EtherCAT-device can be inserted first of all as described in chapter [Offline configuration creation](#), section “Creating the EtherCAT device” [▶ 65] in order to view the compatible ethernet ports via its EtherCAT properties (tab “Adapter”, button “Compatible Devices...”):



Fig. 33: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2): click on “Compatible Devices...” of tab “Adapter”

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



After the installation the driver appears activated in the Windows overview for the network interface (Windows Start → System Properties → Network)



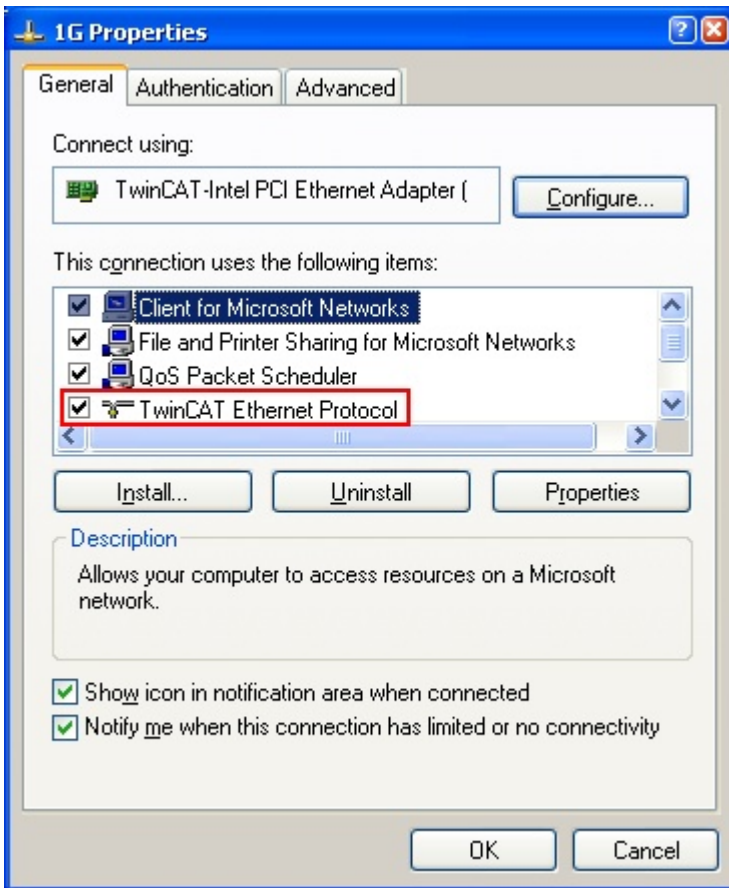


Fig. 34: Windows properties of the network interface

A correct setting of the driver could be:

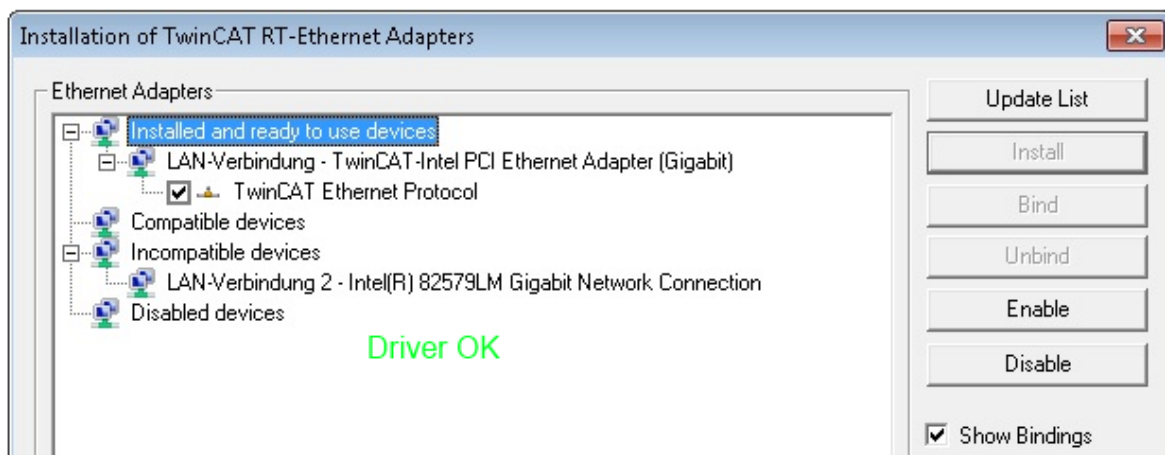


Fig. 35: Exemplary correct driver setting for the Ethernet port

Other possible settings have to be avoided:

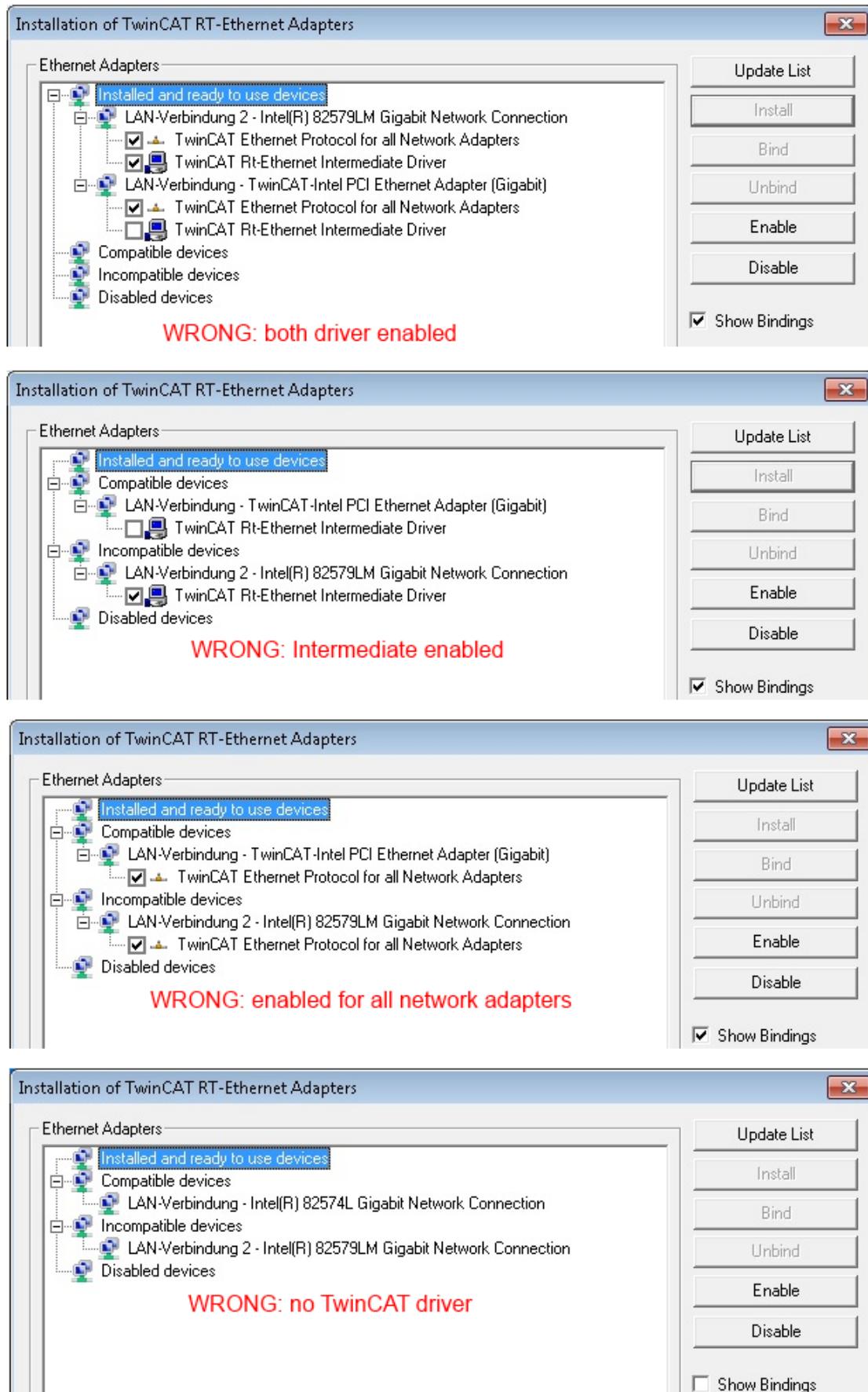


Fig. 36: Incorrect driver settings for the Ethernet port

IP address of the port used

**i** IP address/DHCP

In most cases an Ethernet port that is configured as an EtherCAT device will not transport general IP packets. For this reason and in cases where an EL6601 or similar devices are used it is useful to specify a fixed IP address for this port via the “Internet Protocol TCP/IP” driver setting and to disable DHCP. In this way the delay associated with the DHCP client for the Ethernet port assigning itself a default IP address in the absence of a DHCP server is avoided. A suitable address space is 192.168.x.x, for example.

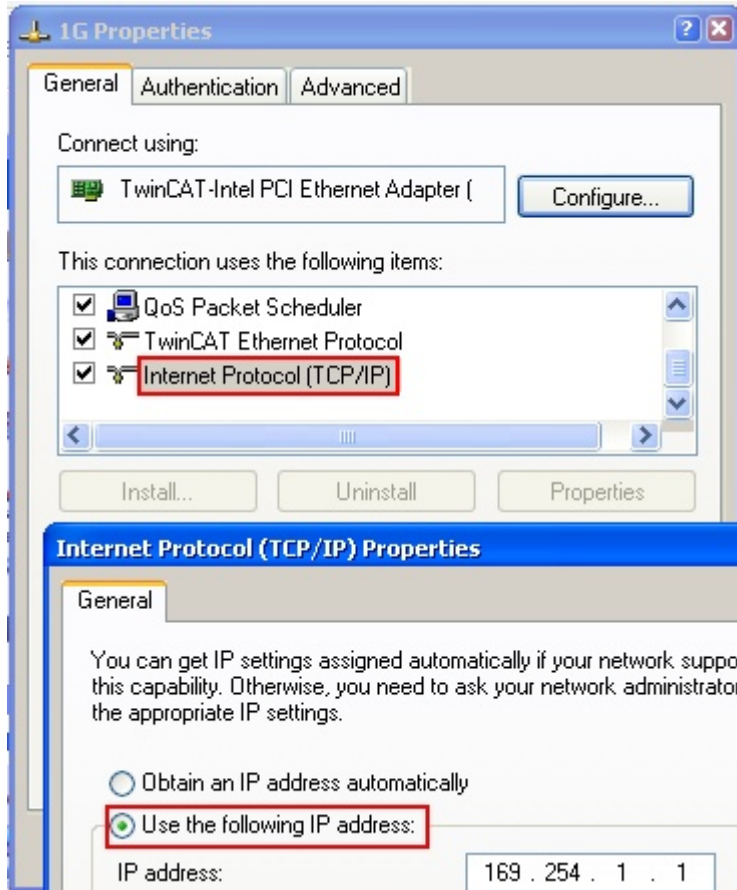


Fig. 37: TCP/IP setting for the Ethernet port

## 5.2 Notes regarding ESI device description

### Installation of the latest ESI device description

The TwinCAT EtherCAT master/System Manager needs the device description files for the devices to be used in order to generate the configuration in online or offline mode. The device descriptions are contained in the so-called ESI files (EtherCAT Slave Information) in XML format. These files can be requested from the respective manufacturer and are made available for download. An \*.xml file may contain several device descriptions.

The ESI files for Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are available on the [Beckhoff website](#).

The ESI files should be stored in the TwinCAT installation directory.

Default settings:

- **TwinCAT 2:** C:\TwinCAT\IO\EtherCAT
- **TwinCAT 3:** C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

The files are read (once) when a new System Manager window is opened, if they have changed since the last time the System Manager window was opened.

A TwinCAT installation includes the set of Beckhoff ESI files that was current at the time when the TwinCAT build was created.

For TwinCAT 2.11/TwinCAT 3 and higher, the ESI directory can be updated from the System Manager, if the programming PC is connected to the Internet; by

- **TwinCAT 2:** Option → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”
- **TwinCAT 3:** TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → “Update Device Descriptions (via ETG Website)...”

The [TwinCAT ESI Updater](#) [▶ 64] is available for this purpose.



### ESI

The \*.xml files are associated with \*.xsd files, which describe the structure of the ESI XML files. To update the ESI device descriptions, both file types should therefore be updated.

### Device differentiation

EtherCAT devices/slaves are distinguished by four properties, which determine the full device identifier. For example, the device identifier EL2521-0025-1018 consists of:

- family key “EL”
- name “2521”
- type “0025”
- and revision “1018”

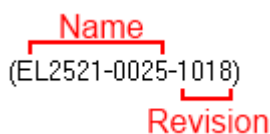


Fig. 38: Identifier structure

The order identifier consisting of name + type (here: EL2521-0010) describes the device function. The revision indicates the technical progress and is managed by Beckhoff. In principle, a device with a higher revision can replace a device with a lower revision, unless specified otherwise, e.g. in the documentation. Each revision has its own ESI description. See further notes.

**Online description**

If the EtherCAT configuration is created online through scanning of real devices (see section Online setup) and no ESI descriptions are available for a slave (specified by name and revision) that was found, the System Manager asks whether the description stored in the device should be used. In any case, the System Manager needs this information for setting up the cyclic and acyclic communication with the slave correctly.

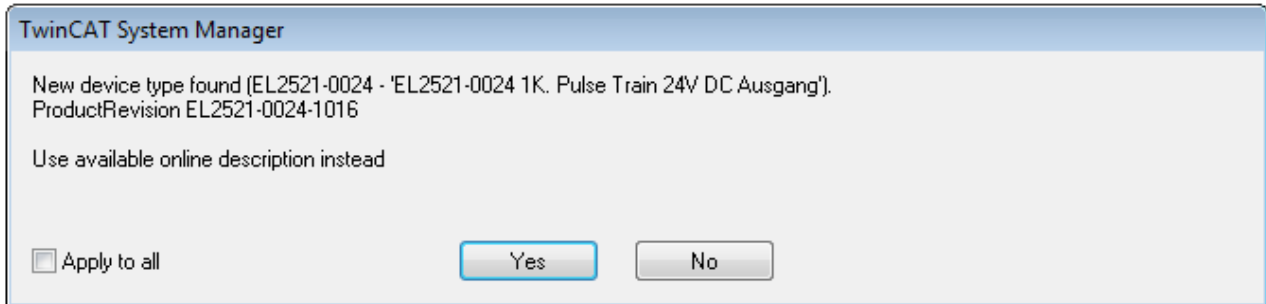


Fig. 39: OnlineDescription information window (TwinCAT 2)

In TwinCAT 3 a similar window appears, which also offers the Web update:

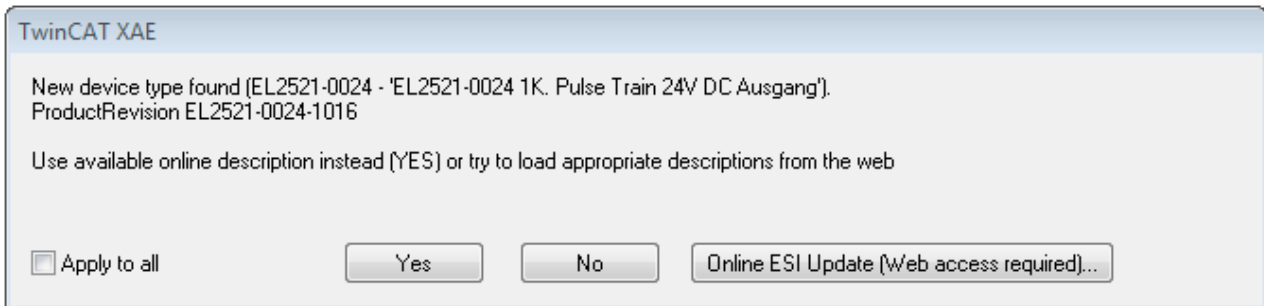


Fig. 40: Information window OnlineDescription (TwinCAT 3)

If possible, the Yes is to be rejected and the required ESI is to be requested from the device manufacturer. After installation of the XML/XSD file the configuration process should be repeated.

**NOTE**

**Changing the “usual” configuration through a scan**

- ✓ If a scan discovers a device that is not yet known to TwinCAT, distinction has to be made between two cases. Taking the example here of the EL2521-0000 in the revision 1019
  - a) no ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device at all, either for the revision 1019 or for an older revision. The ESI must then be requested from the manufacturer (in this case Beckhoff).
  - b) an ESI is present for the EL2521-0000 device, but only in an older revision, e.g. 1018 or 1017. In this case an in-house check should first be performed to determine whether the spare parts stock allows the integration of the increased revision into the configuration at all. A new/higher revision usually also brings along new features. If these are not to be used, work can continue without reservations with the previous revision 1018 in the configuration. This is also stated by the Beckhoff compatibility rule.

Refer in particular to the chapter “General notes on the use of Beckhoff EtherCAT IO components” and for manual configuration to the chapter “Offline configuration creation [▶ 65]”.

If the OnlineDescription is used regardless, the System Manager reads a copy of the device description from the EEPROM in the EtherCAT slave. In complex slaves the size of the EEPROM may not be sufficient for the complete ESI, in which case the ESI would be *incomplete* in the configurator. Therefore it’s recommended using an offline ESI file with priority in such a case.

The System Manager creates for online recorded device descriptions a new file “OnlineDescription0000...xml” in its ESI directory, which contains all ESI descriptions that were read online.

OnlineDescriptionCache00000002.xml

Fig. 41: File OnlineDescription.xml created by the System Manager

If a slave desired to be added manually to the configuration at a later stage, online created slaves are indicated by a prepended symbol ">" in the selection list (see Figure *Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example*).

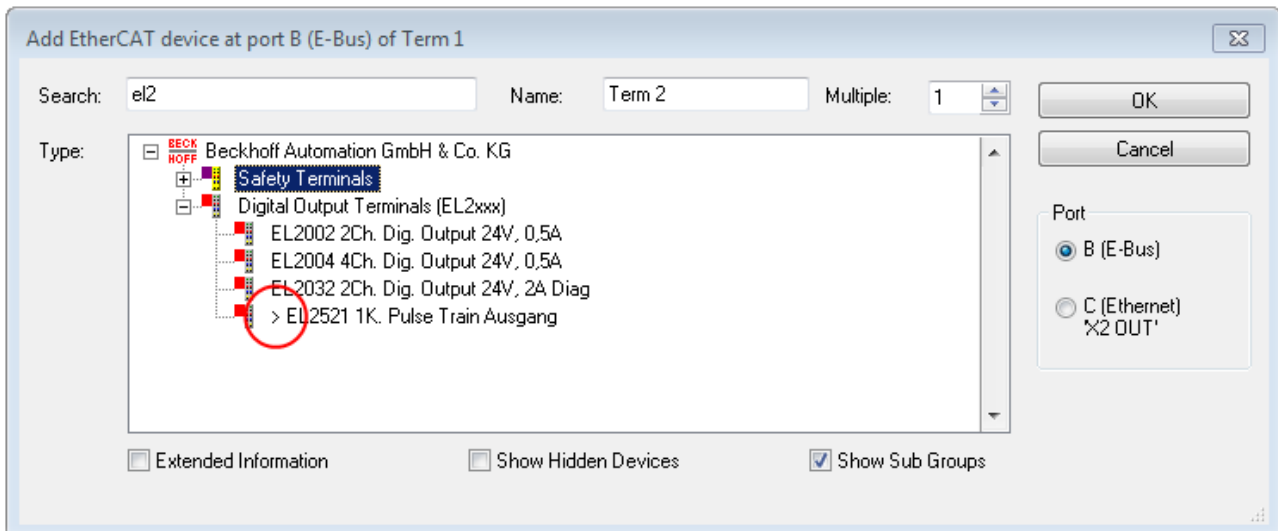


Fig. 42: Indication of an online recorded ESI of EL2521 as an example

If such ESI files are used and the manufacturer's files become available later, the file OnlineDescription.xml should be deleted as follows:

- close all System Manager windows
- restart TwinCAT in Config mode
- delete "OnlineDescription0000...xml"
- restart TwinCAT System Manager

This file should not be visible after this procedure, if necessary press <F5> to update

### **i** OnlineDescription for TwinCAT 3.x

In addition to the file described above "OnlineDescription0000...xml", a so called EtherCAT cache with new discovered devices is created by TwinCAT 3.x, e.g. under Windows 7:

`C:\User\[USERNAME]\AppData\Roaming\Beckhoff\TwinCAT3\Components\Base\EtherCATCache.xml`

(Please note the language settings of the OS!)

You have to delete this file, too.

### Faulty ESI file

If an ESI file is faulty and the System Manager is unable to read it, the System Manager brings up an information window.

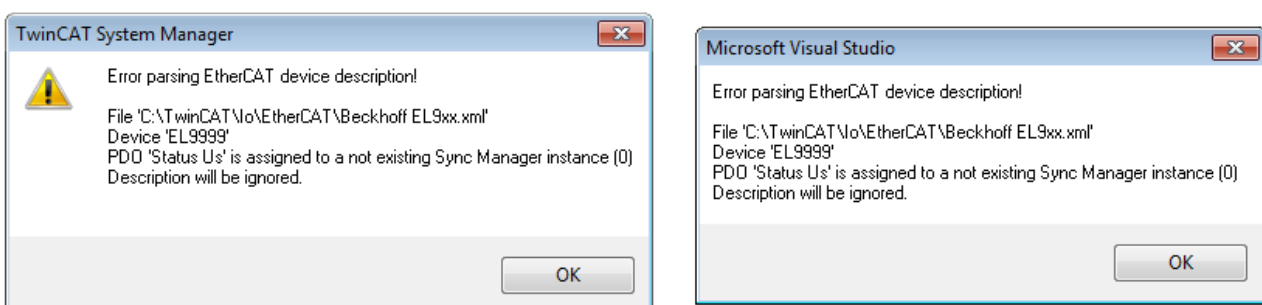


Fig. 43: Information window for faulty ESI file (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Reasons may include:

- Structure of the \*.xml does not correspond to the associated \*.xsd file → check your schematics
- Contents cannot be translated into a device description → contact the file manufacturer

## 5.3 TwinCAT ESI Updater

For TwinCAT 2.11 and higher, the System Manager can search for current Beckhoff ESI files automatically, if an online connection is available:

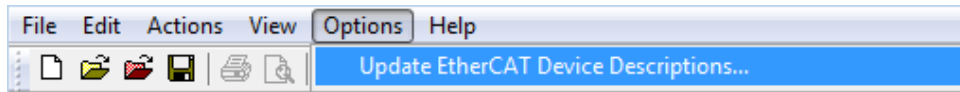


Fig. 44: Using the ESI Updater (>= TwinCAT 2.11)

The call up takes place under:  
 “Options” → “Update EtherCAT Device Descriptions”

Selection under TwinCAT 3:

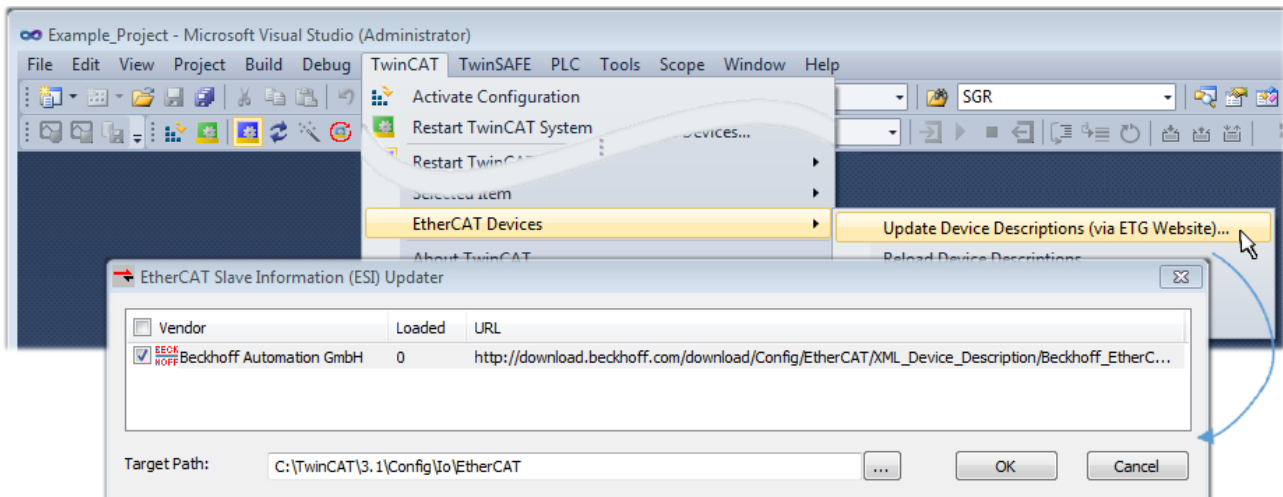


Fig. 45: Using the ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3)

The ESI Updater (TwinCAT 3) is a convenient option for automatic downloading of ESI data provided by EtherCAT manufacturers via the Internet into the TwinCAT directory (ESI = EtherCAT slave information). TwinCAT accesses the central ESI ULR directory list stored at ETG; the entries can then be viewed in the Updater dialog, although they cannot be changed there.

The call up takes place under:  
 “TwinCAT” → “EtherCAT Devices” → “Update Device Description (via ETG Website)...”.

## 5.4 Distinction between Online and Offline

The distinction between online and offline refers to the presence of the actual I/O environment (drives, terminals, EJ-modules). If the configuration is to be prepared in advance of the system configuration as a programming system, e.g. on a laptop, this is only possible in “Offline configuration” mode. In this case all components have to be entered manually in the configuration, e.g. based on the electrical design.

If the designed control system is already connected to the EtherCAT system and all components are energised and the infrastructure is ready for operation, the TwinCAT configuration can simply be generated through “scanning” from the runtime system. This is referred to as online configuration.

In any case, during each startup the EtherCAT master checks whether the slaves it finds match the configuration. This test can be parameterised in the extended slave settings. Refer to [note “Installation of the latest ESI-XML device description”](#) [▶ 60].

### For preparation of a configuration:

- the real EtherCAT hardware (devices, couplers, drives) must be present and installed
- the devices/modules must be connected via EtherCAT cables or in the terminal/ module strand in the same way as they are intended to be used later



- the devices/modules be connected to the power supply and ready for communication
- TwinCAT must be in CONFIG mode on the target system.

**The online scan process consists of:**

- detecting the EtherCAT device [▶ 70] (Ethernet port at the IPC)
- detecting the connected EtherCAT devices [▶ 71]. This step can be carried out independent of the preceding step
- troubleshooting [▶ 74]

The scan with existing configuration [▶ 75] can also be carried out for comparison.

## 5.5 OFFLINE configuration creation

### Creating the EtherCAT device

Create an EtherCAT device in an empty System Manager window.

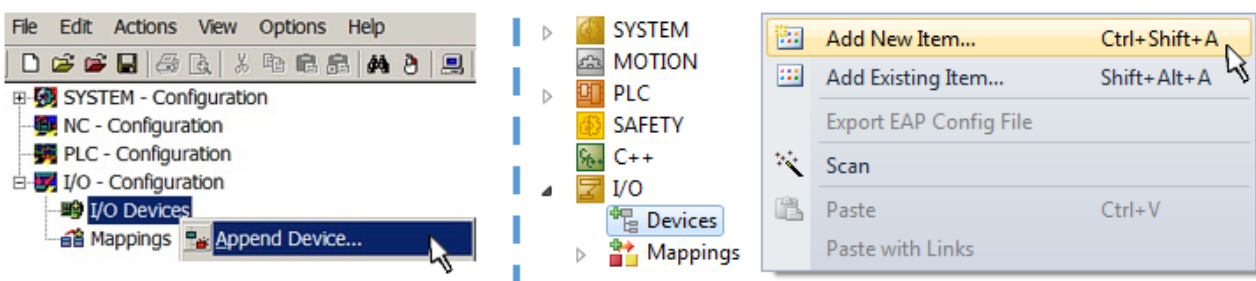


Fig. 46: Append EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Select type “EtherCAT” for an EtherCAT I/O application with EtherCAT slaves. For the present publisher/ subscriber service in combination with an EL6601/EL6614 terminal select “EtherCAT Automation Protocol via EL6601”.

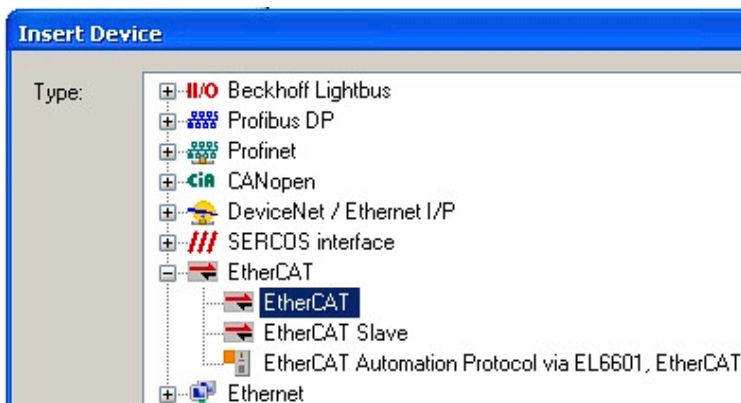


Fig. 47: Selecting the EtherCAT connection (TwinCAT 2.11, TwinCAT 3)

Then assign a real Ethernet port to this virtual device in the runtime system.

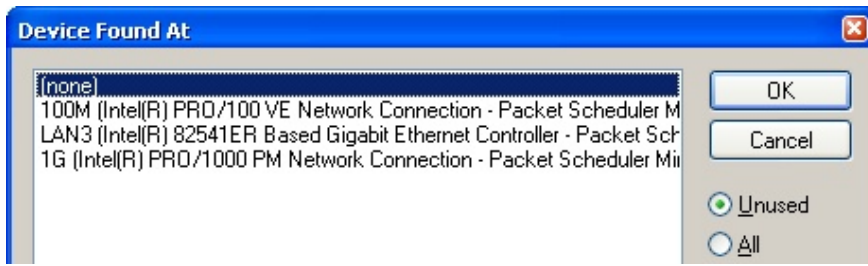


Fig. 48: Selecting the Ethernet port

This query may appear automatically when the EtherCAT device is created, or the assignment can be set/modified later in the properties dialog; see Fig. “EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)”.

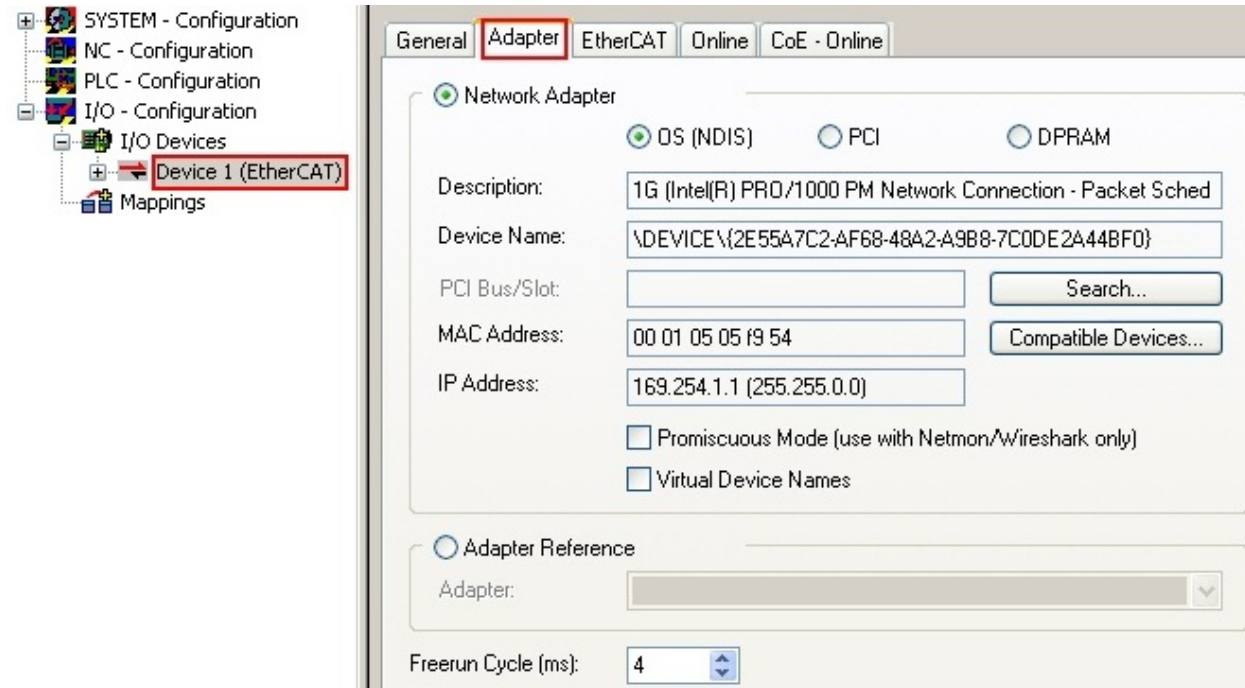


Fig. 49: EtherCAT device properties (TwinCAT 2)

TwinCAT 3: the properties of the EtherCAT device can be opened by double click on “Device .. (EtherCAT)” within the Solution Explorer under “I/O”:



**● Selecting the Ethernet port**

**i** Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective [installation page](#) |> 54].

**Defining EtherCAT slaves**

Further devices can be appended by right-clicking on a device in the configuration tree.

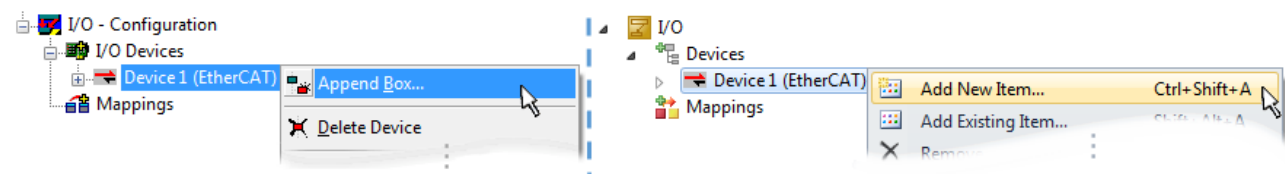


Fig. 50: Appending EtherCAT devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The dialog for selecting a new device opens. Only devices for which ESI files are available are displayed.

Only devices are offered for selection that can be appended to the previously selected device. Therefore, the physical layer available for this port is also displayed (Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device", A). In the case of cable-based Fast-Ethernet physical layer with PHY transfer, then also only cable-based devices are available, as shown in Fig. "Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device". If the preceding device has several free ports (e.g. EK1122 or EK1100), the required port can be selected on the right-hand side (A).

Overview of physical layer

- "Ethernet": cable-based 100BASE-TX: couplers, box modules, devices with RJ45/M8/M12 connector
- "E-Bus": LVDS "terminal bus", EtherCAT plug-in modules (EJ), EtherCAT terminals (EL/ES), various modular modules

The search field facilitates finding specific devices (since TwinCAT 2.11 or TwinCAT 3).

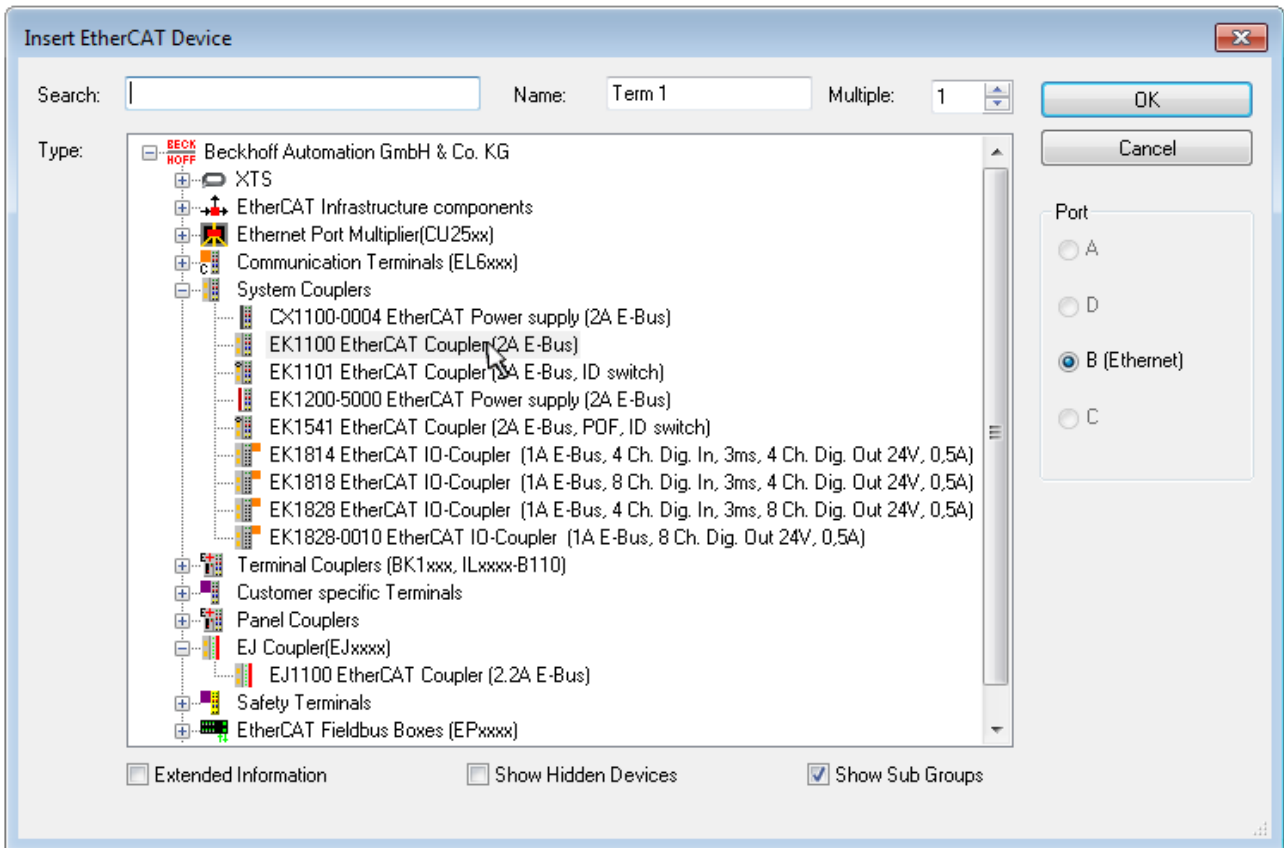


Fig. 51: Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device

By default, only the name/device type is used as selection criterion. For selecting a specific revision of the device, the revision can be displayed as "Extended Information".

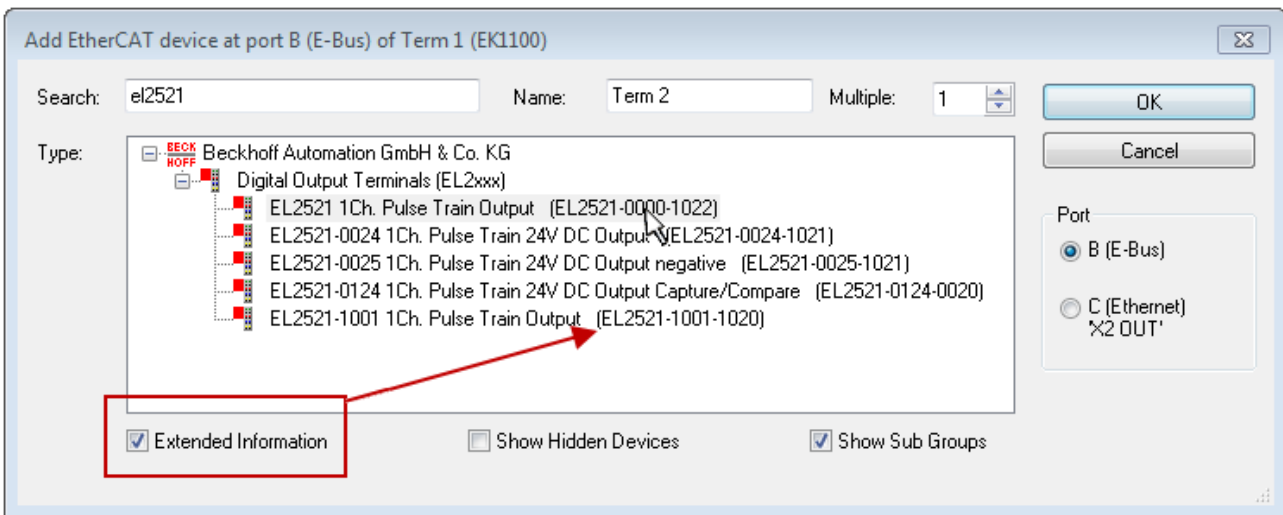


Fig. 52: Display of device revision

In many cases several device revisions were created for historic or functional reasons, e.g. through technological advancement. For simplification purposes (see Fig. “Selection dialog for new EtherCAT device”) only the last (i.e. highest) revision and therefore the latest state of production is displayed in the selection dialog for Beckhoff devices. To show all device revisions available in the system as ESI descriptions tick the “Show Hidden Devices” check box, see Fig. “Display of previous revisions”.

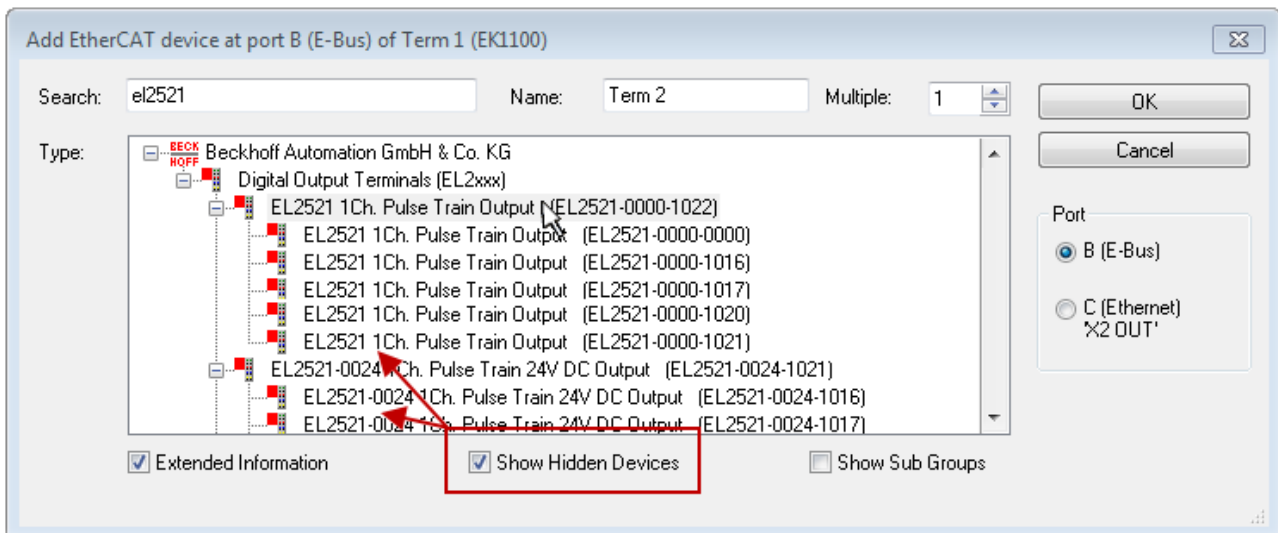


Fig. 53: Display of previous revisions

### ● **Device selection based on revision, compatibility**

**i** The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

#### **device revision in the system $\geq$ device revision in the configuration**

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

### **Example**

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (**-1019**, **-1020**) can be used in practice.

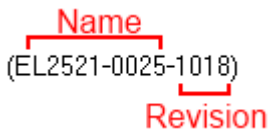


Fig. 54: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

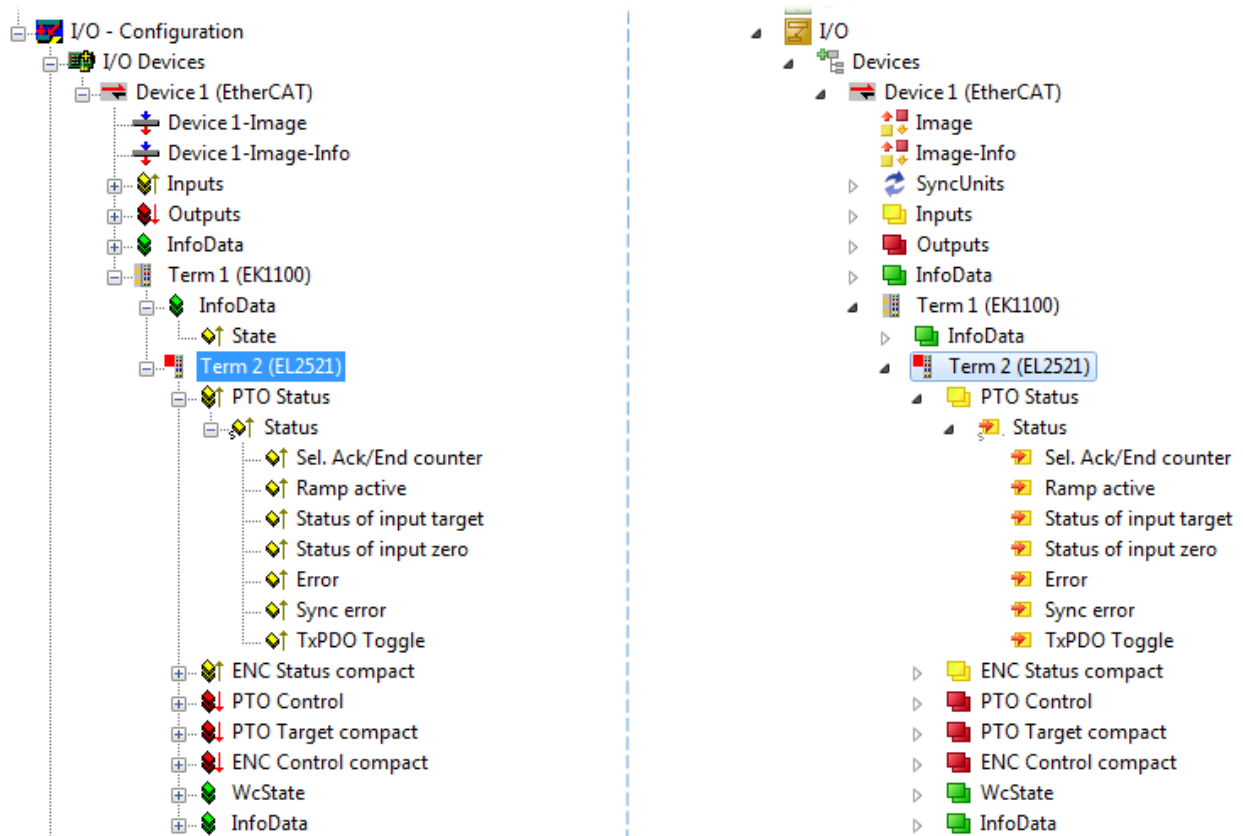




Fig. 55: EtherCAT terminal in the TwinCAT tree (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)



## 5.6 ONLINE configuration creation

### Detecting/scanning of the EtherCAT device

The online device search can be used if the TwinCAT system is in CONFIG mode. This can be indicated by a symbol right below in the information bar:



- on TwinCAT 2 by a blue display “Config Mode” within the System Manager window:  .
- on TwinCAT 3 within the user interface of the development environment by a symbol  .

TwinCAT can be set into this mode:

- TwinCAT 2: by selection of  in the Menubar or by “Actions” → “Set/Reset TwinCAT to Config Mode...”
- TwinCAT 3: by selection of  in the Menubar or by “TwinCAT” → “Restart TwinCAT (Config Mode)”

### **i** Online scanning in Config mode

The online search is not available in RUN mode (production operation). Note the differentiation between TwinCAT programming system and TwinCAT target system.

The TwinCAT 2 icon () or TwinCAT 3 icon () within the Windows-Taskbar always shows the TwinCAT mode of the local IPC. Compared to that, the System Manager window of TwinCAT 2 or the user interface of TwinCAT 3 indicates the state of the target system.

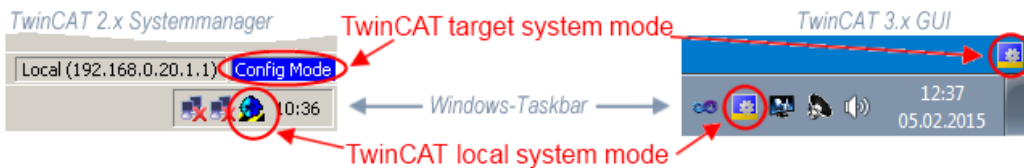


Fig. 56: Differentiation local/target system (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Right-clicking on “I/O Devices” in the configuration tree opens the search dialog.

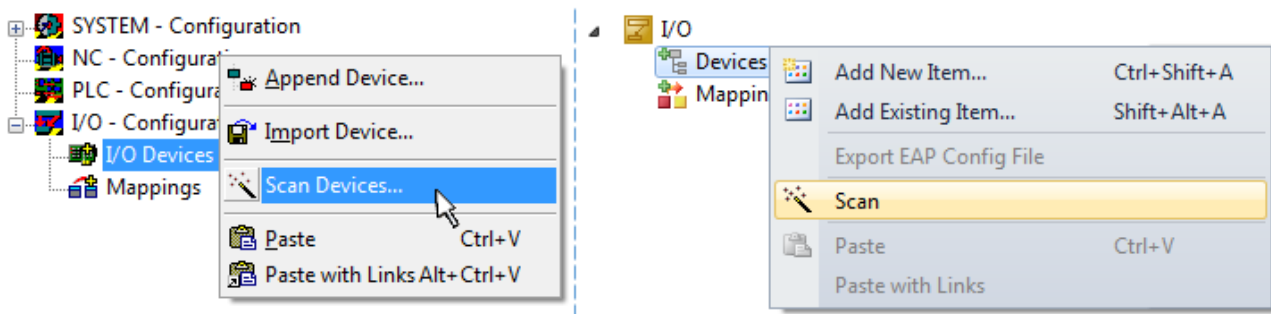


Fig. 57: Scan Devices (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

This scan mode attempts to find not only EtherCAT devices (or Ethernet ports that are usable as such), but also NOVDRAM, fieldbus cards, SMB etc. However, not all devices can be found automatically.

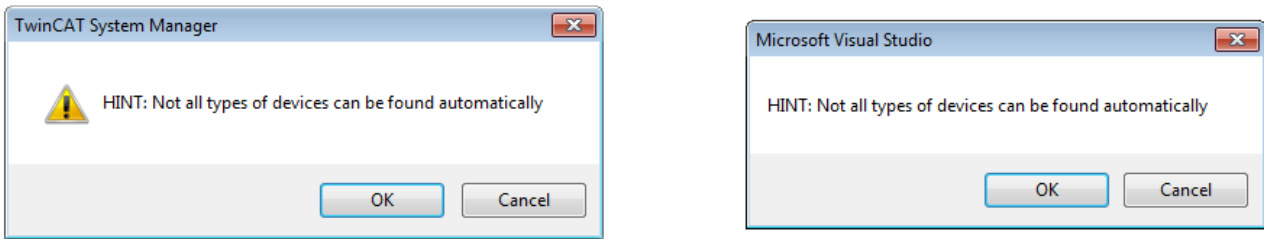


Fig. 58: Note for automatic device scan (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

Ethernet ports with installed TwinCAT real-time driver are shown as “RT Ethernet” devices. An EtherCAT frame is sent to these ports for testing purposes. If the scan agent detects from the response that an EtherCAT slave is connected, the port is immediately shown as an “EtherCAT Device” .

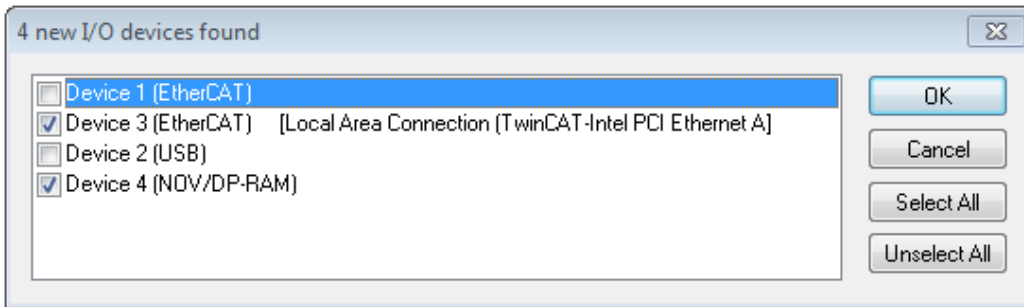


Fig. 59: Detected Ethernet devices

Via respective checkboxes devices can be selected (as illustrated in Fig. “Detected Ethernet devices” e.g. Device 3 and Device 4 were chosen). After confirmation with “OK” a device scan is suggested for all selected devices, see Fig.: “Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device”.

**Selecting the Ethernet port**

**i** Ethernet ports can only be selected for EtherCAT devices for which the TwinCAT real-time driver is installed. This has to be done separately for each port. Please refer to the respective [installation page](#) [▶ 54].

**Detecting/Scanning the EtherCAT devices**

**Online scan functionality**

**i** During a scan the master queries the identity information of the EtherCAT slaves from the slave EEPROM. The name and revision are used for determining the type. The respective devices are located in the stored ESI data and integrated in the configuration tree in the default state defined there.

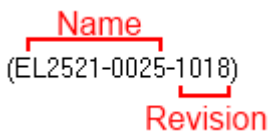


Fig. 60: Example default state

**NOTE**

**Slave scanning in practice in series machine production**

The scanning function should be used with care. It is a practical and fast tool for creating an initial configuration as a basis for commissioning. In series machine production or reproduction of the plant, however, the function should no longer be used for the creation of the configuration, but if necessary for [comparison](#) [▶ 75] with the defined initial configuration. Background: since Beckhoff occasionally increases the revision version of the delivered products for product maintenance reasons, a configuration can be created by such a scan which (with an identical machine construction) is identical according to the device list; however, the respective device revision may differ from the initial configuration.

**Example:**

Company A builds the prototype of a machine B, which is to be produced in series later on. To do this the prototype is built, a scan of the IO devices is performed in TwinCAT and the initial configuration “B.tsm” is created. The EL2521-0025 EtherCAT terminal with the revision 1018 is located somewhere. It is thus built into the TwinCAT configuration in this way:

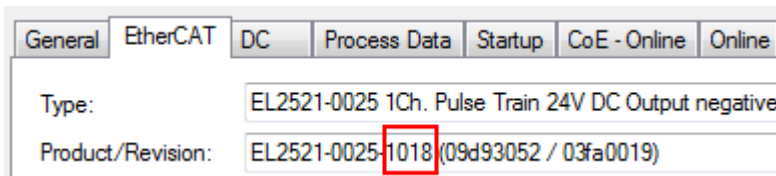


Fig. 61: Installing EthetCAT terminal with revision -1018

Likewise, during the prototype test phase, the functions and properties of this terminal are tested by the programmers/commissioning engineers and used if necessary, i.e. addressed from the PLC “B.pro” or the NC. (the same applies correspondingly to the TwinCAT 3 solution files).

The prototype development is now completed and series production of machine B starts, for which Beckhoff continues to supply the EL2521-0025-0018. If the commissioning engineers of the series machine production department always carry out a scan, a B configuration with the identical contents results again for each machine. Likewise, A might create spare parts stores worldwide for the coming series-produced machines with EL2521-0025-1018 terminals.

After some time Beckhoff extends the EL2521-0025 by a new feature C. Therefore the FW is changed, outwardly recognizable by a higher FW version and **a new revision -1019**. Nevertheless the new device naturally supports functions and interfaces of the predecessor version(s); an adaptation of “B.tsm” or even “B.pro” is therefore unnecessary. The series-produced machines can continue to be built with “B.tsm” and “B.pro”; it makes sense to perform a comparative scan [► 75] against the initial configuration “B.tsm” in order to check the built machine.

However, if the series machine production department now doesn't use “B.tsm”, but instead carries out a scan to create the productive configuration, the revision **-1019** is automatically detected and built into the configuration:

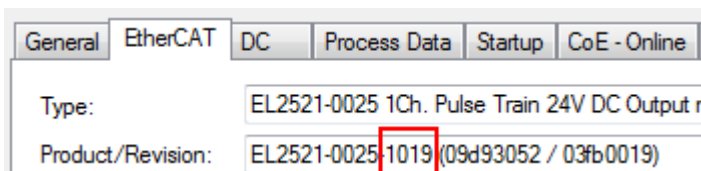


Fig. 62: Detection of EtherCAT terminal with revision -1019

This is usually not noticed by the commissioning engineers. TwinCAT cannot signal anything either, since virtually a new configuration is created. According to the compatibility rule, however, this means that no EL2521-0025-**1018** should be built into this machine as a spare part (even if this nevertheless works in the vast majority of cases).

In addition, it could be the case that, due to the development accompanying production in company A, the new feature C of the EL2521-0025-1019 (for example, an improved analog filter or an additional process data for the diagnosis) is discovered and used without in-house consultation. The previous stock of spare part devices are then no longer to be used for the new configuration “B2.tsm” created in this way. ▽ if series machine production is established, the scan should only be performed for informative purposes for comparison with a defined initial configuration. Changes are to be made with care!

If an EtherCAT device was created in the configuration (manually or through a scan), the I/O field can be scanned for devices/slaves.





Fig. 63: Scan query after automatic creation of an EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

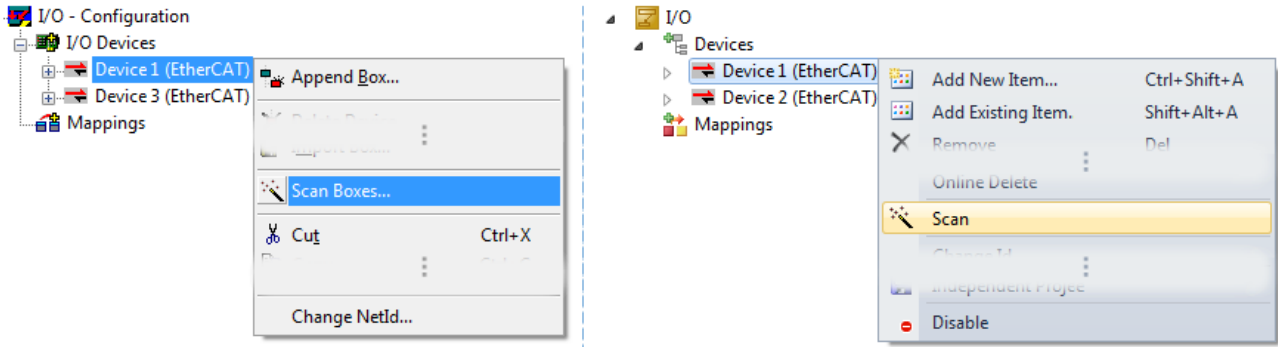


Fig. 64: Manual triggering of a device scan on a specified EtherCAT device (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In the System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the User Interface (TwinCAT 3) the scan process can be monitored via the progress bar at the bottom in the status bar.

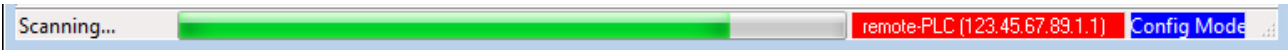


Fig. 65: Scan progress exemplary by TwinCAT 2

The configuration is established and can then be switched to online state (OPERATIONAL).



Fig. 66: Config/FreeRun query (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

In Config/FreeRun mode the System Manager display alternates between blue and red, and the EtherCAT device continues to operate with the idling cycle time of 4 ms (default setting), even without active task (NC, PLC).



Fig. 67: Displaying of “Free Run” and “Config Mode” toggling right below in the status bar



Fig. 68: TwinCAT can also be switched to this state by using a button (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The EtherCAT system should then be in a functional cyclic state, as shown in Fig. *Online display example*.

| No | Addr | Name                 | State  | CRC  |
|----|------|----------------------|--------|------|
| 1  | 1001 | Term 1 (EK1100)      | OP     | 0, 0 |
| 2  | 1002 | Term 2 (EL2008)      | OP     | 0, 0 |
| 3  | 1003 | Term 3 (EL3751)      | SAFEOP | 0, 0 |
| 4  | 1004 | Term 4 (EL2521-0024) | OP     | 0    |

| Counter      | Cyclic | Queued |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| Send Frames  | 47718  | + 6791 |
| Frames / sec | 499    | + 31   |
| Lost Frames  | 0      | + 0    |
| Tx/Rx Errors | 0      | / 0    |

Fig. 69: Online display example

Please note:

- all slaves should be in OP state
- the EtherCAT master should be in “Actual State” OP
- “frames/sec” should match the cycle time taking into account the sent number of frames
- no excessive “LostFrames” or CRC errors should occur

The configuration is now complete. It can be modified as described under [manual procedure \[► 65\]](#).

## Troubleshooting

Various effects may occur during scanning.

- An **unknown device** is detected, i.e. an EtherCAT slave for which no ESI XML description is available. In this case the System Manager offers to read any ESI that may be stored in the device. This case is described in the chapter “Notes regarding ESI device description”.

- **Device are not detected properly**

Possible reasons include:

- faulty data links, resulting in data loss during the scan
- slave has invalid device description

The connections and devices should be checked in a targeted manner, e.g. via the emergency scan.

Then re-run the scan.

Fig. 70: Faulty identification

In the System Manager such devices may be set up as EK0000 or unknown devices. Operation is not possible or meaningful.

Scan over existing Configuration

**NOTE**

**Change of the configuration after comparison**

With this scan (TwinCAT 2.11 or 3.1) only the device properties vendor (manufacturer), device name and revision are compared at present! A “ChangeTo” or “Copy” should only be carried out with care, taking into consideration the Beckhoff IO compatibility rule (see above). The device configuration is then replaced by the revision found; this can affect the supported process data and functions.

If a scan is initiated for an existing configuration, the actual I/O environment may match the configuration exactly or it may differ. This enables the configuration to be compared.



Fig. 71: Identical configuration (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

If differences are detected, they are shown in the correction dialog, so that the user can modify the configuration as required.

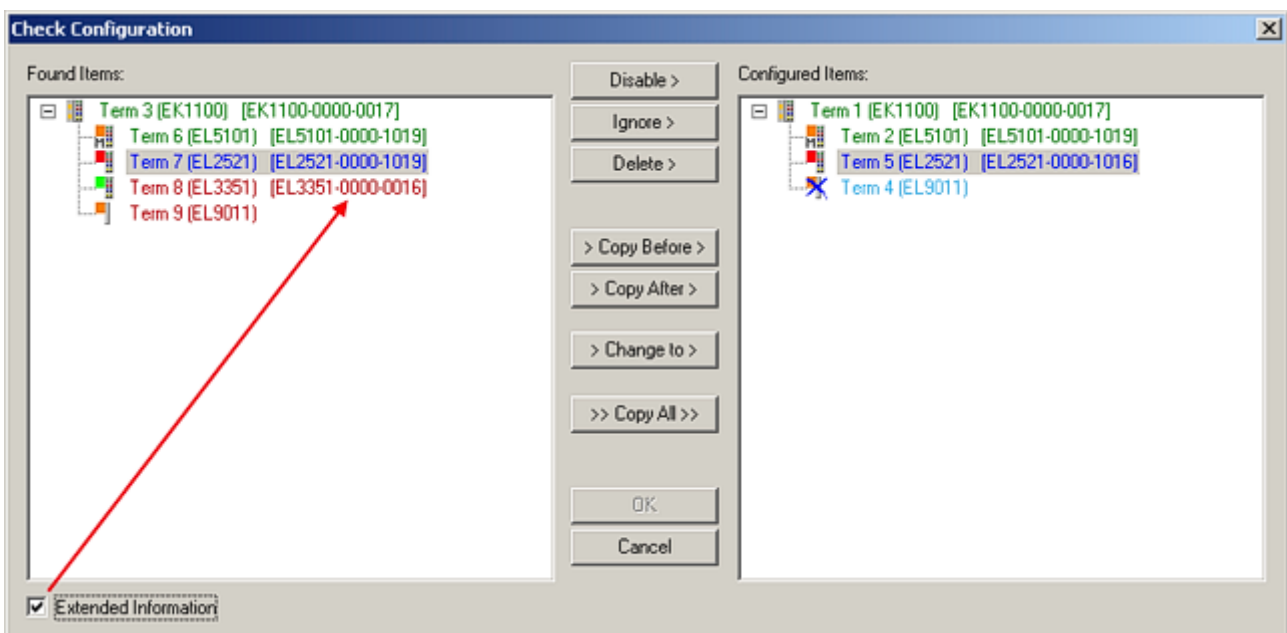


Fig. 72: Correction dialog

It is advisable to tick the “Extended Information” check box to reveal differences in the revision.

| Color      | Explanation   |
|------------|---|
| green      | This EtherCAT slave matches the entry on the other side. Both type and revision match.  |
| blue       | This EtherCAT slave is present on the other side, but in a different revision. This other revision can have other default values for the process data as well as other/additional functions.<br>If the found revision is higher than the configured revision, the slave may be used provided compatibility issues are taken into account.<br><br>If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.   |
| light blue | This EtherCAT slave is ignored ("Ignore" button)  |
| red        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>This EtherCAT slave is not present on the other side.</li> <li>It is present, but in a different revision, which also differs in its properties from the one specified. The compatibility principle then also applies here: if the found revision is higher than the configured revision, use is possible provided compatibility issues are taken into account, since the successor devices should support the functions of the predecessor devices.<br/>If the found revision is lower than the configured revision, it is likely that the slave cannot be used. The found device may not support all functions that the master expects based on the higher revision number.</li> </ul> |

### **i** Device selection based on revision, compatibility

The ESI description also defines the process image, the communication type between master and slave/device and the device functions, if applicable. The physical device (firmware, if available) has to support the communication queries/settings of the master. This is backward compatible, i.e. newer devices (higher revision) should be supported if the EtherCAT master addresses them as an older revision. The following compatibility rule of thumb is to be assumed for Beckhoff EtherCAT Terminals/ Boxes/ EJ-modules:

#### **device revision in the system >= device revision in the configuration**

This also enables subsequent replacement of devices without changing the configuration (different specifications are possible for drives).

### Example

If an EL2521-0025-**1018** is specified in the configuration, an EL2521-0025-**1018** or higher (**-1019**, **-1020**) can be used in practice.

Name  
(EL2521-0025-1018)  
Revision

Fig. 73: Name/revision of the terminal

If current ESI descriptions are available in the TwinCAT system, the last revision offered in the selection dialog matches the Beckhoff state of production. It is recommended to use the last device revision when creating a new configuration, if current Beckhoff devices are used in the real application. Older revisions should only be used if older devices from stock are to be used in the application.

In this case the process image of the device is shown in the configuration tree and can be parameterized as follows: linking with the task, CoE/DC settings, plug-in definition, startup settings, ...

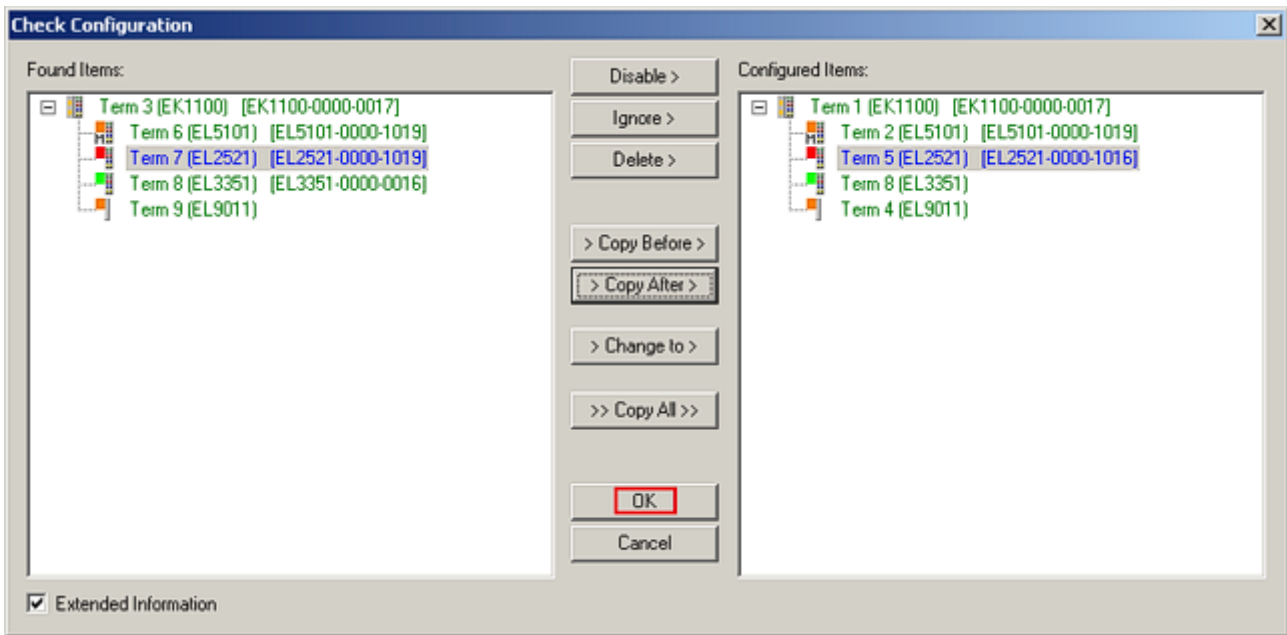


Fig. 74: Correction dialog with modifications

Once all modifications have been saved or accepted, click “OK” to transfer them to the real \*.tsm configuration.

### Change to Compatible Type

TwinCAT offers a function *Change to Compatible Type...* for the exchange of a device whilst retaining the links in the task.

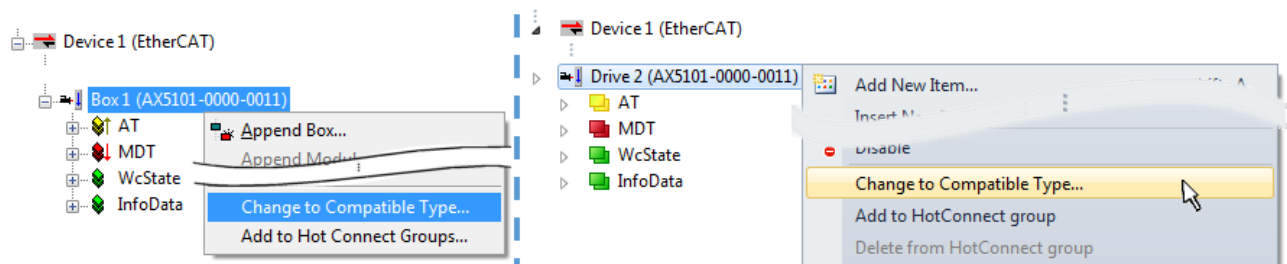


Fig. 75: Dialog “Change to Compatible Type...” (left: TwinCAT 2; right: TwinCAT 3)

The following elements in the ESI of an EtherCAT device are compared by TwinCAT and assumed to be the same in order to decide whether a device is indicated as "compatible":

- Physics (e.g. RJ45, Ebus...)
- FMMU (additional ones are allowed)
- SyncManager (SM, additional ones are allowed)
- EoE (attributes MAC, IP)
- CoE (attributes SdoInfo, PdoAssign, PdoConfig, PdoUpload, CompleteAccess)
- FoE
- PDO (process data: Sequence, SyncUnit SU, SyncManager SM, EntryCount, Ent-ry.Datatype)

This function is preferably to be used on AX5000 devices.

### Change to Alternative Type

The TwinCAT System Manager offers a function for the exchange of a device: Change to Alternative Type

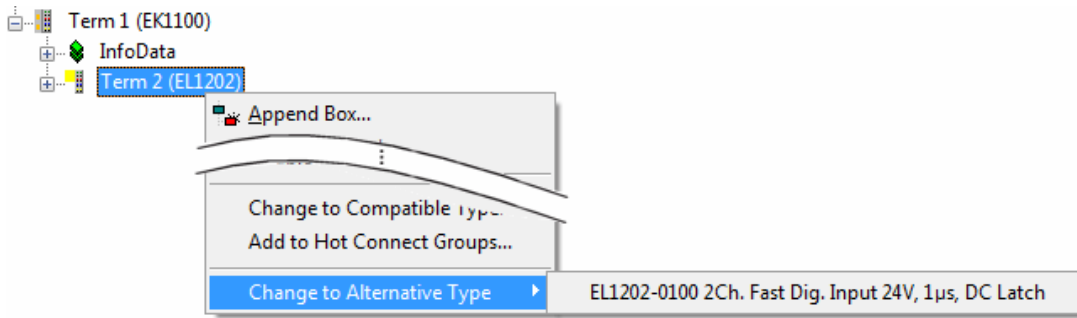


Fig. 76: TwinCAT 2 Dialog Change to Alternative Type

If called, the System Manager searches in the procured device ESI (in this example: EL1202-0000) for details of compatible devices contained there. The configuration is changed and the ESI-EEPROM is overwritten at the same time – therefore this process is possible only in the online state (ConfigMode).

## 5.7 EtherCAT subscriber configuration

In the left-hand window of the TwinCAT 2 System Manager or the Solution Explorer of the TwinCAT 3 Development Environment respectively, click on the element of the terminal within the tree you wish to configure (in the example: EL3751 Terminal 3).

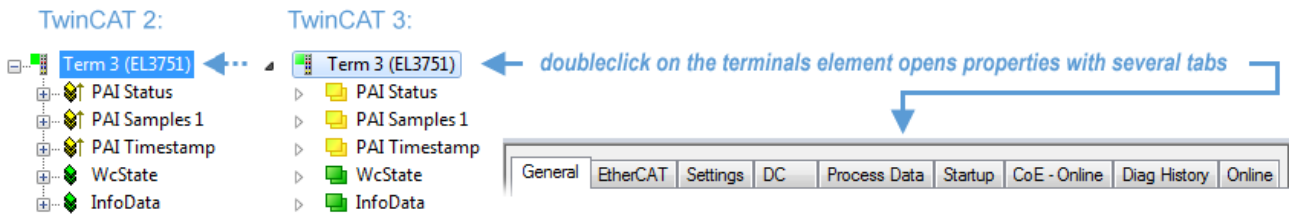


Fig. 77: Branch element as terminal EL3751

In the right-hand window of the TwinCAT System Manager (TwinCAT 2) or the Development Environment (TwinCAT 3), various tabs are now available for configuring the terminal. And yet the dimension of complexity of a subscriber determines which tabs are provided. Thus as illustrated in the example above the terminal EL3751 provides many setup options and also a respective number of tabs are available. On the contrary by the terminal EL1004 for example the tabs “General”, “EtherCAT”, “Process Data” and “Online” are available only. Several terminals, as for instance the EL6695 provide special functions by a tab with its own terminal name, so “EL6695” in this case. A specific tab “Settings” by terminals with a wide range of setup options will be provided also (e.g. EL3751).

### “General” tab

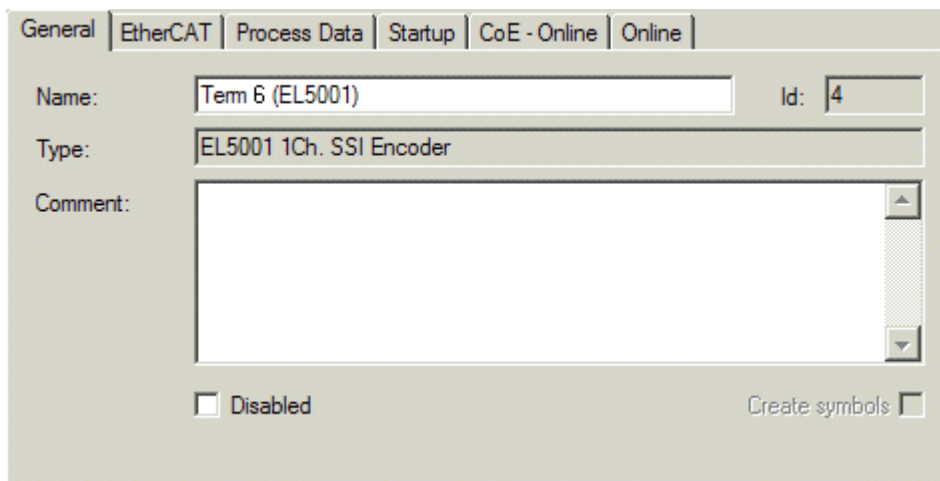


Fig. 78: “General” tab

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>Name</b>           | Name of the EtherCAT device   |
| <b>Id</b>             | Number of the EtherCAT device   |
| <b>Type</b>           | EtherCAT device type  |
| <b>Comment</b>        | Here you can add a comment (e.g. regarding the system).                                   |
| <b>Disabled</b>       | Here you can deactivate the EtherCAT device.  |
| <b>Create symbols</b> | Access to this EtherCAT slave via ADS is only available if this control box is activated. |

**“EtherCAT” tab**

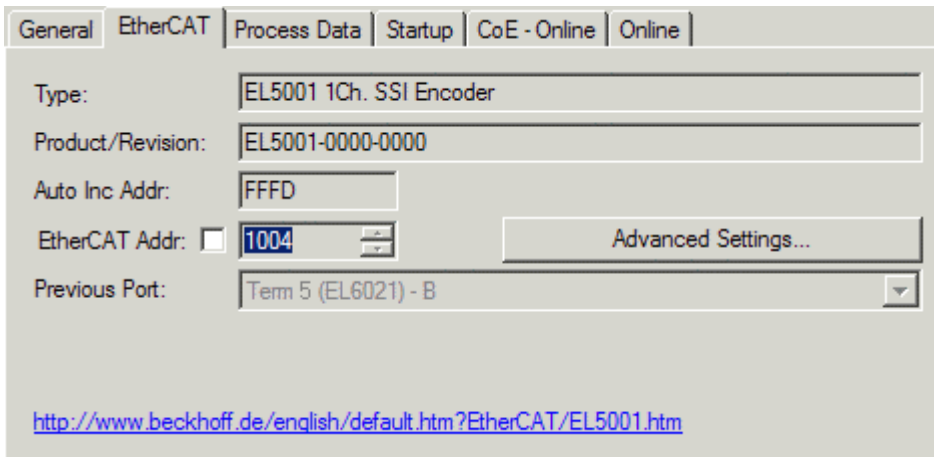


Fig. 79: “EtherCAT” tab

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Type</b>              | EtherCAT device type  |
| <b>Product/Revision</b>  | Product and revision number of the EtherCAT device  |
| <b>Auto Inc Addr.</b>    | Auto increment address of the EtherCAT device. The auto increment address can be used for addressing each EtherCAT device in the communication ring through its physical position. Auto increment addressing is used during the start-up phase when the EtherCAT master allocates addresses to the EtherCAT devices. With auto increment addressing the first EtherCAT slave in the ring has the address 0000 <sub>hex</sub> . For each further slave the address is decremented by 1 (FFFF <sub>hex</sub> , FFFE <sub>hex</sub> etc.). |
| <b>EtherCAT Addr.</b>    | Fixed address of an EtherCAT slave. This address is allocated by the EtherCAT master during the start-up phase. Tick the control box to the left of the input field in order to modify the default value.   |
| <b>Previous Port</b>     | Name and port of the EtherCAT device to which this device is connected. If it is possible to connect this device with another one without changing the order of the EtherCAT devices in the communication ring, then this combination field is activated and the EtherCAT device to which this device is to be connected can be selected.   |
| <b>Advanced Settings</b> | This button opens the dialogs for advanced settings.  |

The link at the bottom of the tab points to the product page for this EtherCAT device on the web.

**“Process Data” tab**

Indicates the configuration of the process data. The input and output data of the EtherCAT slave are represented as CANopen process data objects (**Process Data Objects**, PDOs). The user can select a PDO via PDO assignment and modify the content of the individual PDO via this dialog, if the EtherCAT slave supports this function.

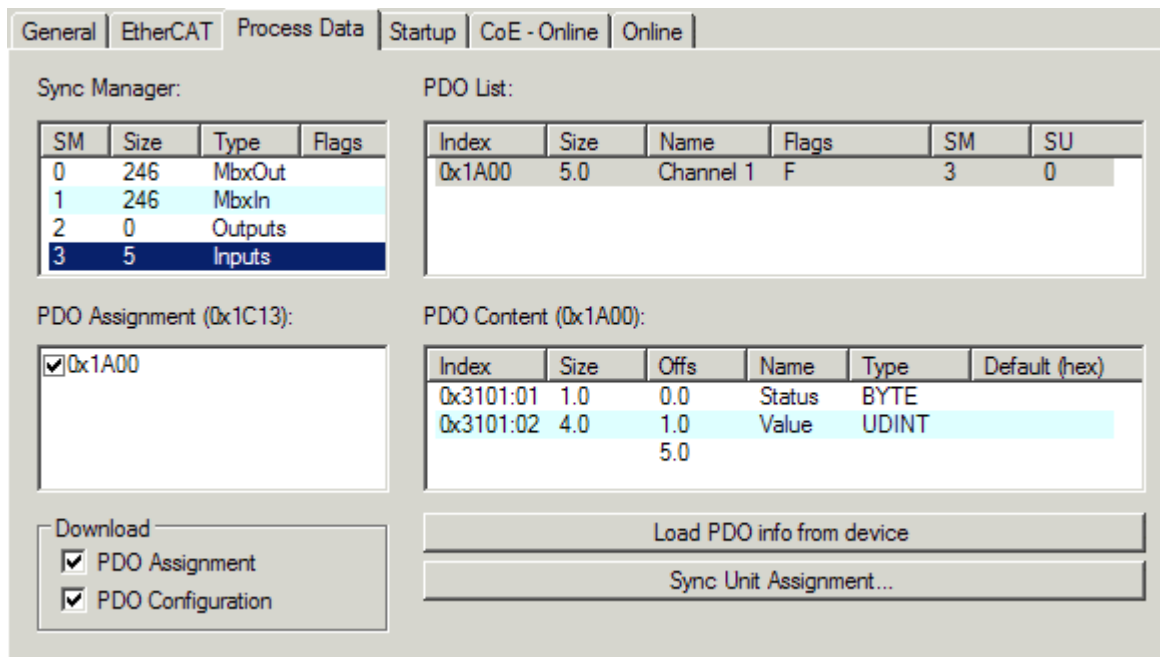


Fig. 80: "Process Data" tab

The process data (PDOs) transferred by an EtherCAT slave during each cycle are user data which the application expects to be updated cyclically or which are sent to the slave. To this end the EtherCAT master (Beckhoff TwinCAT) parameterizes each EtherCAT slave during the start-up phase to define which process data (size in bits/bytes, source location, transmission type) it wants to transfer to or from this slave. Incorrect configuration can prevent successful start-up of the slave.

For Beckhoff EtherCAT EL, ES, EM, EJ and EP slaves the following applies in general:

- The input/output process data supported by the device are defined by the manufacturer in the ESI/XML description. The TwinCAT EtherCAT Master uses the ESI description to configure the slave correctly.
- The process data can be modified in the System Manager. See the device documentation. Examples of modifications include: mask out a channel, displaying additional cyclic information, 16-bit display instead of 8-bit data size, etc.
- In so-called "intelligent" EtherCAT devices the process data information is also stored in the CoE directory. Any changes in the CoE directory that lead to different PDO settings prevent successful startup of the slave. It is not advisable to deviate from the designated process data, because the device firmware (if available) is adapted to these PDO combinations.

If the device documentation allows modification of process data, proceed as follows (see Figure *Configuring the process data*).

- A: select the device to configure
- B: in the "Process Data" tab select Input or Output under SyncManager (C)
- D: the PDOs can be selected or deselected
- H: the new process data are visible as linkable variables in the System Manager  
The new process data are active once the configuration has been activated and TwinCAT has been restarted (or the EtherCAT master has been restarted)
- E: if a slave supports this, Input and Output PDO can be modified simultaneously by selecting a so-called PDO record ("predefined PDO settings").



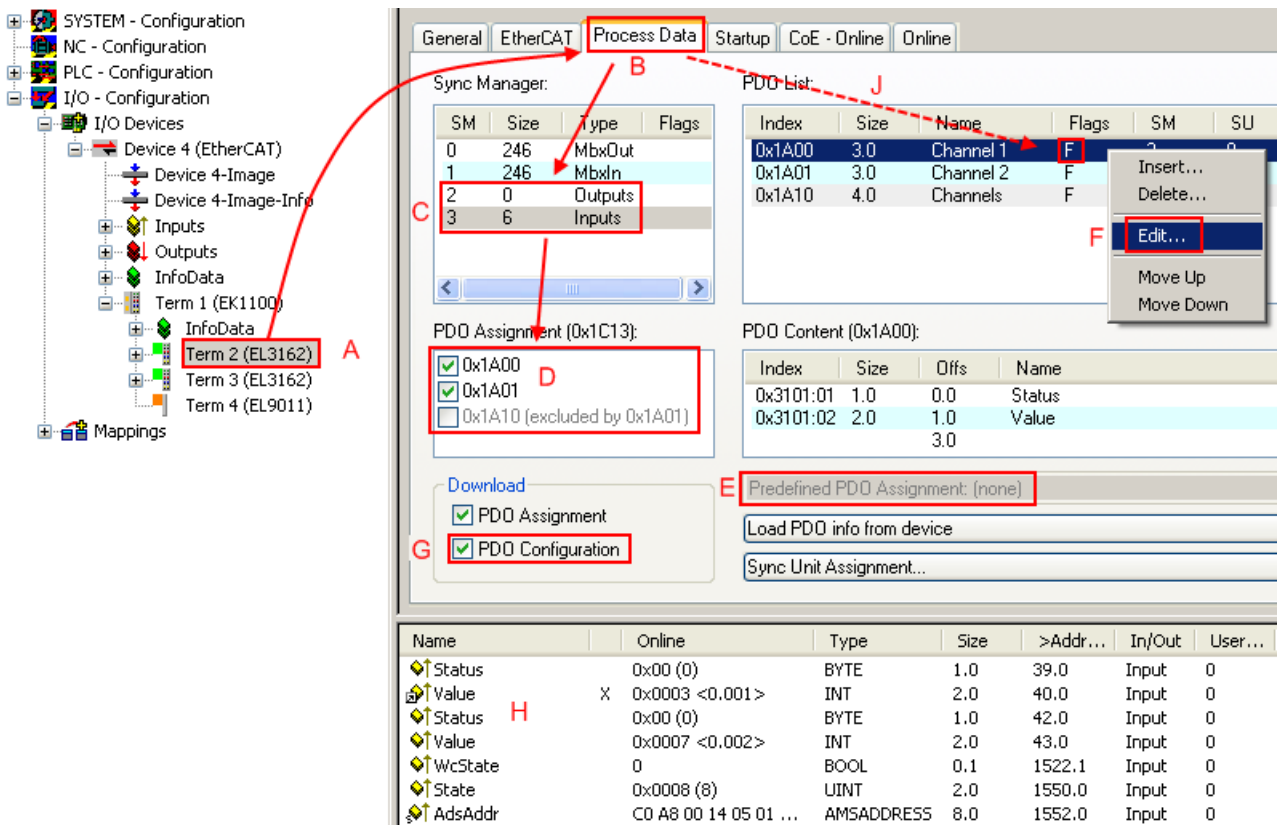


Fig. 81: Configuring the process data

**i Manual modification of the process data**

According to the ESI description, a PDO can be identified as “fixed” with the flag “F” in the PDO overview (Fig. *Configuring the process data*, J). The configuration of such PDOs cannot be changed, even if TwinCAT offers the associated dialog (“Edit”). In particular, CoE content cannot be displayed as cyclic process data. This generally also applies in cases where a device supports download of the PDO configuration, “G”. In case of incorrect configuration the EtherCAT slave usually refuses to start and change to OP state. The System Manager displays an “invalid SM cfg” logger message: This error message (“invalid SM IN cfg” or “invalid SM OUT cfg”) also indicates the reason for the failed start.

A [detailed description](#) [► 86] can be found at the end of this section.

**“Startup” tab**

The *Startup* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave has a mailbox and supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) or *Servo drive over EtherCAT* protocol. This tab indicates which download requests are sent to the mailbox during startup. It is also possible to add new mailbox requests to the list display. The download requests are sent to the slave in the same order as they are shown in the list.

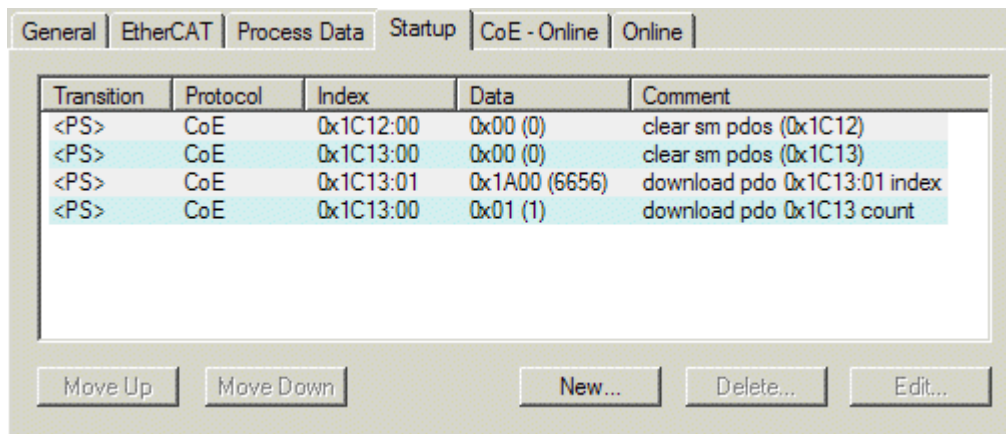


Fig. 82: "Startup" tab

| Column     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Transition | Transition to which the request is sent. This can either be <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the transition from pre-operational to safe-operational (PS), or</li> <li>the transition from safe-operational to operational (SO).</li> </ul> If the transition is enclosed in "<>" (e.g. <PS>), the mailbox request is fixed and cannot be modified or deleted by the user. |
| Protocol   | Type of mailbox protocol   |
| Index      | Index of the object  |
| Data       | Date on which this object is to be downloaded.   |
| Comment    | Description of the request to be sent to the mailbox   |

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>Move Up</b>   | This button moves the selected request up by one position in the list.     |
| <b>Move Down</b> | This button moves the selected request down by one position in the list.   |
| <b>New</b>       | This button adds a new mailbox download request to be sent during startup. |
| <b>Delete</b>    | This button deletes the selected entry.                                    |
| <b>Edit</b>      | This button edits an existing request.                                     |

### "CoE - Online" tab

The additional *CoE - Online* tab is displayed if the EtherCAT slave supports the *CANopen over EtherCAT* (CoE) protocol. This dialog lists the content of the object list of the slave (SDO upload) and enables the user to modify the content of an object from this list. Details for the objects of the individual EtherCAT devices can be found in the device-specific object descriptions.

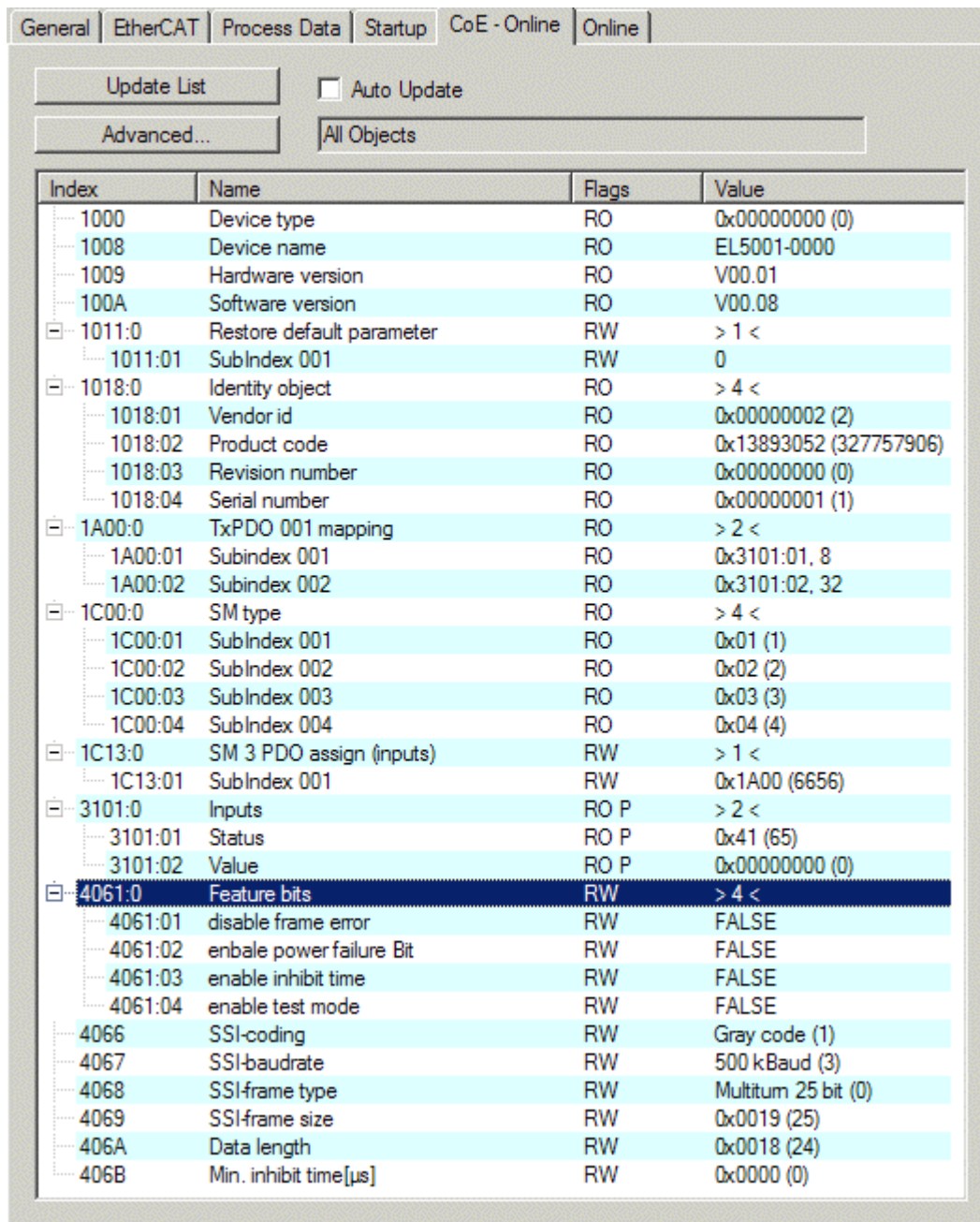


Fig. 83: "CoE - Online" tab

**Object list display**

| Column | Description   |
|--------|---|
| Index  | Index and sub-index of the object   |
| Name   | Name of the object  |
| Flags  | RW   The object can be read, and data can be written to the object (read/write)   |
|        | RO   The object can be read, but no data can be written to the object (read only) |
|        | P   An additional P identifies the object as a process data object.               |
| Value  | Value of the object   |

- Update List** The *Update list* button updates all objects in the displayed list
- Auto Update** If this check box is selected, the content of the objects is updated automatically.
- Advanced** The *Advanced* button opens the *Advanced Settings* dialog. Here you can specify which objects are displayed in the list.

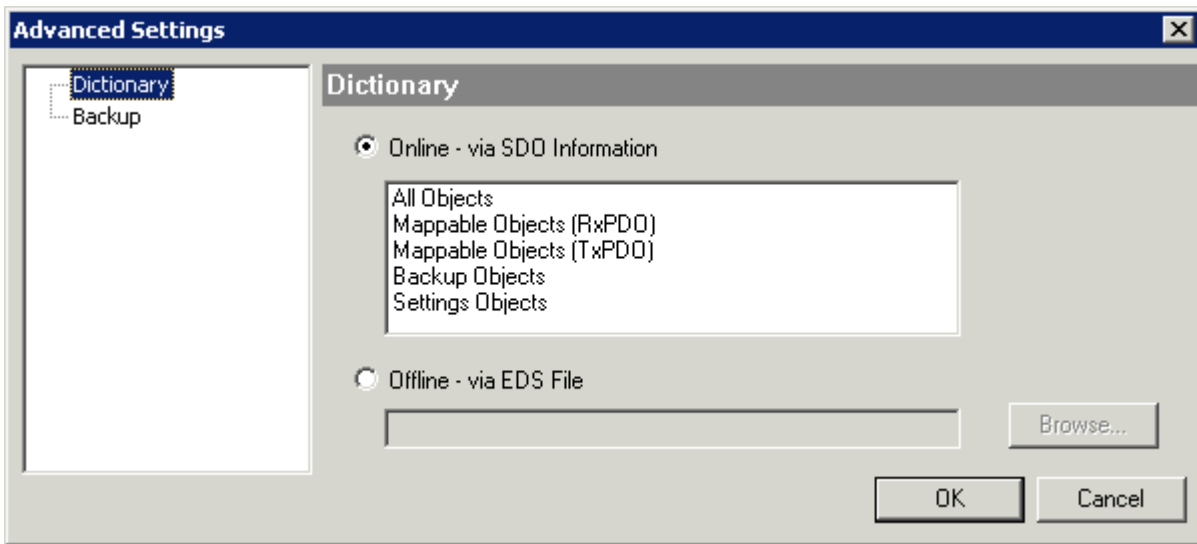


Fig. 84: Dialog “Advanced settings”

**Online - via SDO Information** If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list of the slave is uploaded from the slave via SDO information. The list below can be used to specify which object types are to be uploaded.

**Offline - via EDS File** If this option button is selected, the list of the objects included in the object list is read from an EDS file provided by the user.

**“Online” tab**

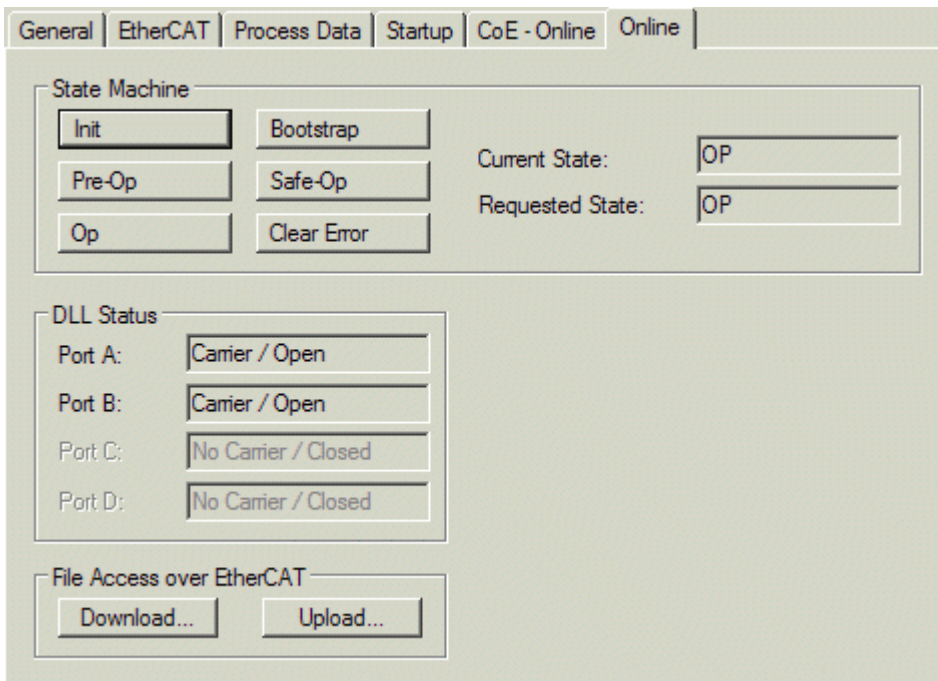


Fig. 85: “Online” tab

**State Machine**

- Init** This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Init* state.
- Pre-Op** This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *pre-operational* state.
- Op** This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *operational* state.
- Bootstrap** This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *Bootstrap* state.
- Safe-Op** This button attempts to set the EtherCAT device to the *safe-operational* state.
- Clear Error** This button attempts to delete the fault display. If an EtherCAT slave fails during change of state it sets an error flag.  
 Example: An EtherCAT slave is in PREOP state (pre-operational). The master now requests the SAFEOP state (safe-operational). If the slave fails during change of state it sets the error flag. The current state is now displayed as ERR PREOP. When the *Clear Error* button is pressed the error flag is cleared, and the current state is displayed as PREOP again.
- Current State** Indicates the current state of the EtherCAT device.
- Requested State** Indicates the state requested for the EtherCAT device.

**DLL Status**

Indicates the DLL status (data link layer status) of the individual ports of the EtherCAT slave. The DLL status can have four different states:

| Status              | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| No Carrier / Open   | No carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is open.   |
| No Carrier / Closed | No carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is closed. |
| Carrier / Open      | A carrier signal is available at the port, and the port is open.    |
| Carrier / Closed    | A carrier signal is available at the port, but the port is closed.  |

**File Access over EtherCAT**

- Download** With this button a file can be written to the EtherCAT device.
- Upload** With this button a file can be read from the EtherCAT device.

**“DC” tab (Distributed Clocks)**

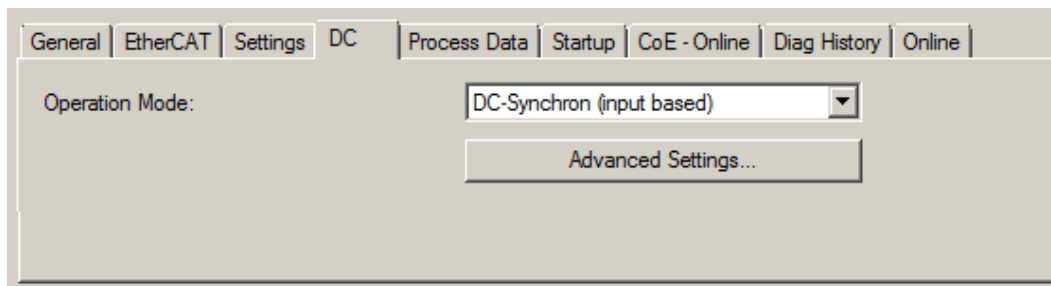


Fig. 86: “DC” tab (Distributed Clocks)

- Operation Mode** Options (optional):
  - FreeRun
  - SM-Synchron
  - DC-Synchron (Input based)
  - DC-Synchron
- Advanced Settings...** Advanced settings for readjustment of the real time determinant TwinCAT-clock

Detailed information to Distributed Clocks is specified on <http://infosys.beckhoff.com>:

**Fieldbus Components** → EtherCAT Terminals → EtherCAT System documentation → EtherCAT basics → Distributed Clocks

## 5.7.1 Detailed description of Process Data tab

### Sync Manager

Lists the configuration of the Sync Manager (SM).

If the EtherCAT device has a mailbox, SM0 is used for the mailbox output (MbxOut) and SM1 for the mailbox input (MbxIn).

SM2 is used for the output process data (outputs) and SM3 (inputs) for the input process data.

If an input is selected, the corresponding PDO assignment is displayed in the *PDO Assignment* list below.

### PDO Assignment



PDO assignment of the selected Sync Manager. All PDOs defined for this Sync Manager type are listed here:

- If the output Sync Manager (outputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all RxPDOs are displayed.
- If the input Sync Manager (inputs) is selected in the Sync Manager list, all TxPDOs are displayed.

The selected entries are the PDOs involved in the process data transfer. In the tree diagram of the System Manager these PDOs are displayed as variables of the EtherCAT device. The name of the variable is identical to the *Name* parameter of the PDO, as displayed in the PDO list. If an entry in the PDO assignment list is deactivated (not selected and greyed out), this indicates that the input is excluded from the PDO assignment. In order to be able to select a greyed out PDO, the currently selected PDO has to be deselected first.

### **i** Activation of PDO assignment

- ✓ If you have changed the PDO assignment, in order to activate the new PDO assignment,
  - a) the EtherCAT slave has to run through the PS status transition cycle (from pre-operational to safe-operational) once (see [Online tab](#) [▶ 84]),
  - b) and the System Manager has to reload the EtherCAT slaves

(  button for TwinCAT 2 or  button for TwinCAT 3)

### PDO list

List of all PDOs supported by this EtherCAT device. The content of the selected PDOs is displayed in the *PDO Content* list. The PDO configuration can be modified by double-clicking on an entry.

| Column | Description   |   |
|--------|---|---|
| Index  | PDO index.  |   |
| Size   | Size of the PDO in bytes.   |   |
| Name   | Name of the PDO.<br>If this PDO is assigned to a Sync Manager, it appears as a variable of the slave with this parameter as the name. |   |
| Flags  | F   | Fixed content: The content of this PDO is fixed and cannot be changed by the System Manager.  |
|        | M   | Mandatory PDO. This PDO is mandatory and must therefore be assigned to a Sync Manager! Consequently, this PDO cannot be deleted from the <i>PDO Assignment</i> list |
| SM     | Sync Manager to which this PDO is assigned. If this entry is empty, this PDO does not take part in the process data traffic.          |   |
| SU     | Sync unit to which this PDO is assigned.  |   |

### PDO Content

Indicates the content of the PDO. If flag F (fixed content) of the PDO is not set the content can be modified.

## Download

If the device is intelligent and has a mailbox, the configuration of the PDO and the PDO assignments can be downloaded to the device. This is an optional feature that is not supported by all EtherCAT slaves.

## PDO Assignment

If this check box is selected, the PDO assignment that is configured in the PDO Assignment list is downloaded to the device on startup. The required commands to be sent to the device can be viewed in the [Startup \[► 81\]](#) tab.

## PDO Configuration

If this check box is selected, the configuration of the respective PDOs (as shown in the PDO list and the PDO Content display) is downloaded to the EtherCAT slave.

# 5.8 Import/Export of EtherCAT devices with SCI and XTI

## SCI and XTI Export/Import – Handling of user-defined modified EtherCAT slaves

### 5.8.1 Basic principles

An EtherCAT slave is basically parameterized through the following elements:

- Cyclic process data (PDO)
- Synchronization (Distributed Clocks, FreeRun, SM-Synchron)
- CoE parameters (acyclic object dictionary)

Note: Not all three elements may be present, depending on the slave.

For a better understanding of the export/import function, let's consider the usual procedure for IO configuration:

- The user/programmer processes the IO configuration in the TwinCAT system environment. This involves all input/output devices such as drives that are connected to the fieldbuses used.  
Note: In the following sections, only EtherCAT configurations in the TwinCAT system environment are considered.
- For example, the user manually adds devices to a configuration or performs a scan on the online system.
- This results in the IO system configuration.
- On insertion, the slave appears in the system configuration in the default configuration provided by the vendor, consisting of default PDO, default synchronization method and CoE StartUp parameter as defined in the ESI (XML device description).
- If necessary, elements of the slave configuration can be changed, e.g. the PDO configuration or the synchronization method, based on the respective device documentation.

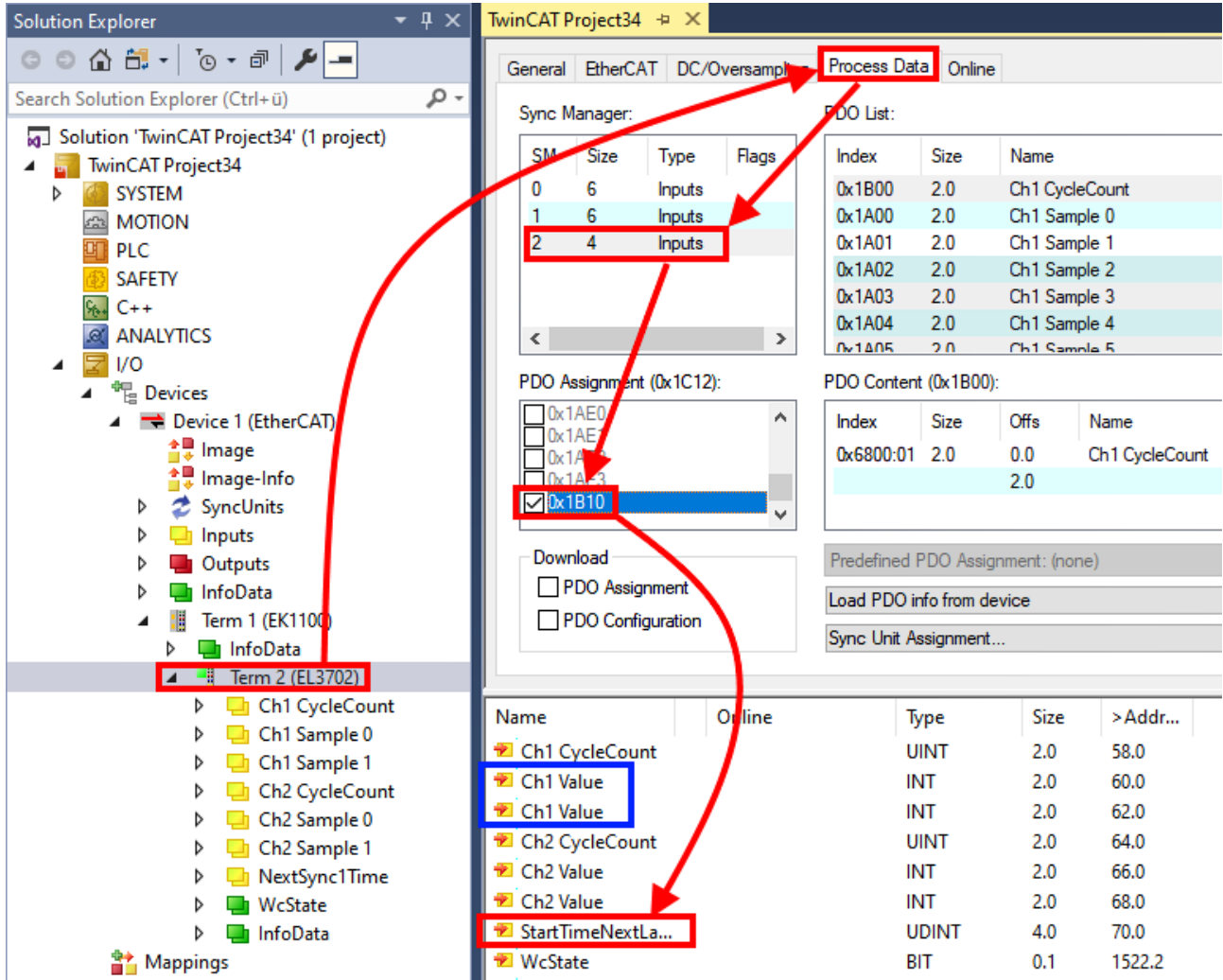
It may become necessary to reuse the modified slave in other projects in this way, without having to make equivalent configuration changes to the slave again. To accomplish this, proceed as follows:

- Export the slave configuration from the project,
- Store and transport as a file,
- Import into another EtherCAT project.

TwinCAT offers two methods for this purpose:

- within the TwinCAT environment: Export/Import as **x**ti file or
- outside, i.e. beyond the TwinCAT limits: Export/Import as **s**ci file.

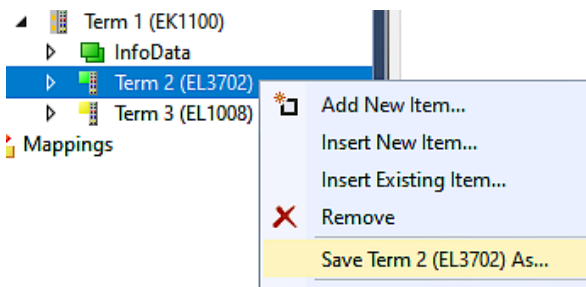
An example is provided below for illustration purposes: an EL3702 terminal with standard setting is switched to 2-fold oversampling (blue) and the optional PDO "StartTimeNextLatch" is added (red):



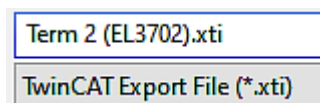
The two methods for exporting and importing the modified terminal referred to above are demonstrated below.

### 5.8.2 Procedure within TwinCAT with xti files

Each IO device can be exported/saved individually:

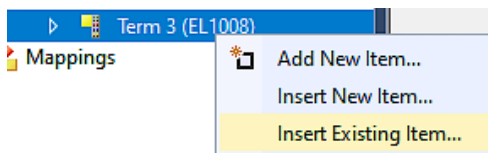


The xti file can be stored:



and imported again in another TwinCAT system via "Insert Existing item":





### 5.8.3 Procedure within and outside TwinCAT with sci file

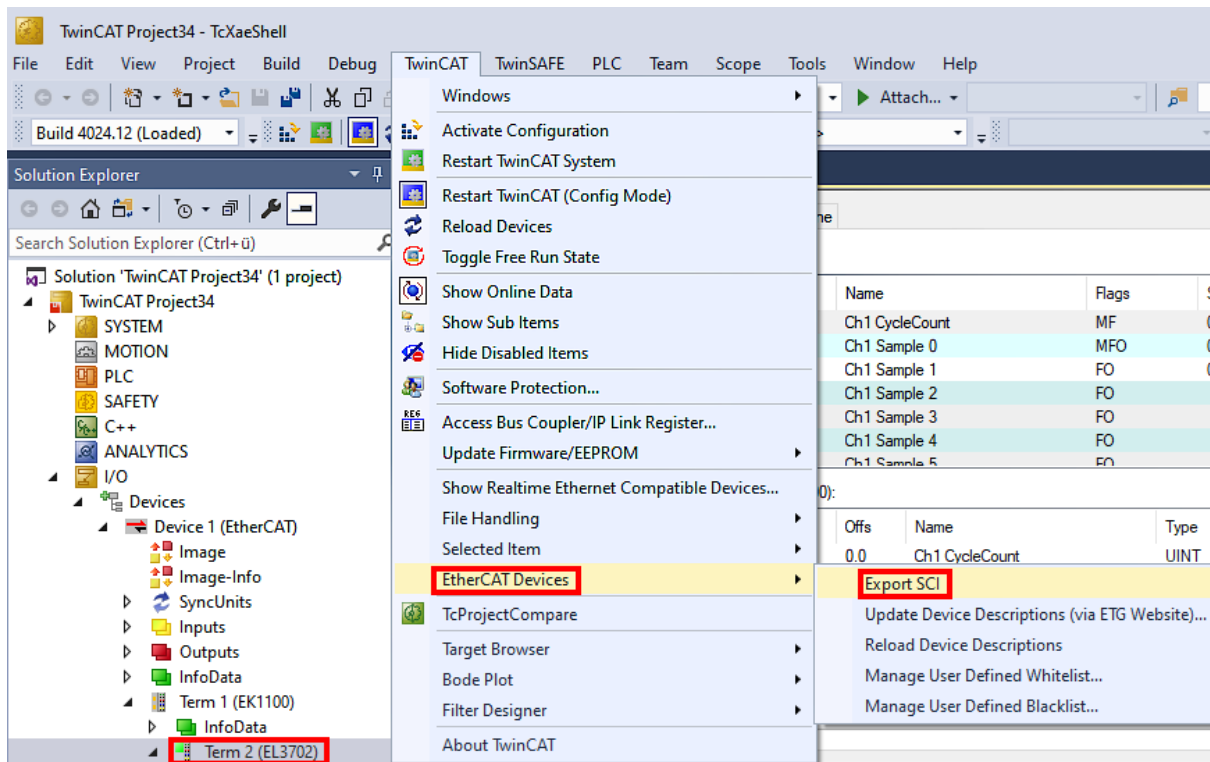
Note regarding availability (2021/01)

The SCI method is available from TwinCAT 3.1 build 4024.14.

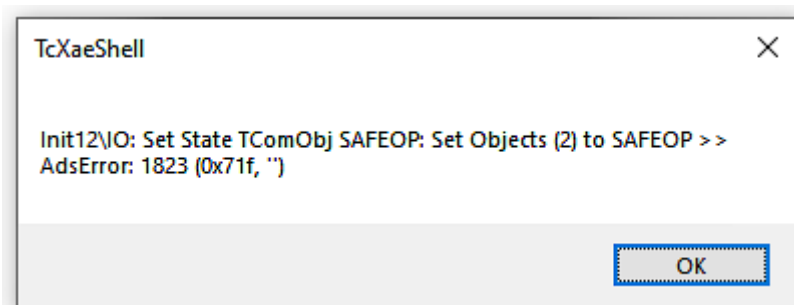
The Slave Configuration Information (SCI) describes a specific complete configuration for an EtherCAT slave (terminal, box, drive...) based on the setting options of the device description file (ESI, EtherCAT Slave Information). That is, it includes PDO, CoE, synchronization.

#### Export:

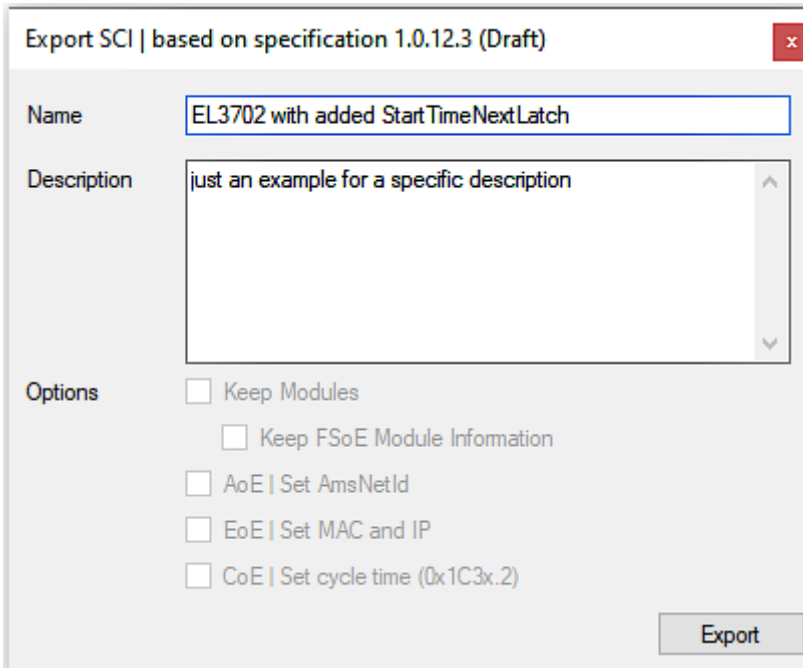
- select a single device via the menu (multiple selection is also possible):  
TwinCAT → EtherCAT Devices → Export SCI.



- If TwinCAT is offline (i.e. if there is no connection to an actual running controller) a warning message may appear, because after executing the function the system attempts to reload the EtherCAT segment. However, in this case this is not relevant for the result and can be acknowledged by clicking OK:



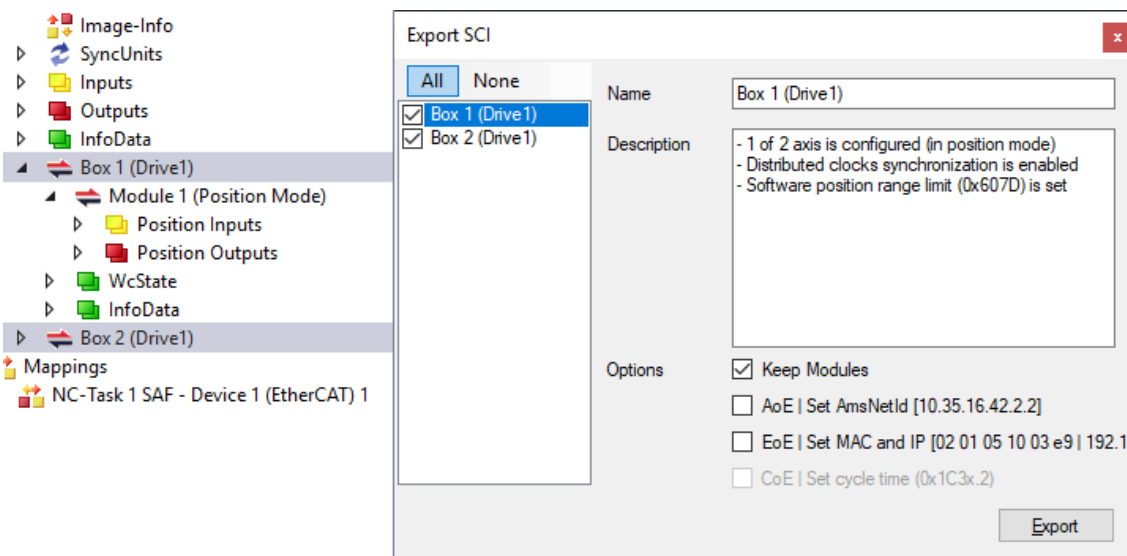
- A description may also be provided:



- Explanation of the dialog box:

|             |  |   |
|-------------|--|---|
| Name        | Name of the SCI, assigned by the user.   |   |
| Description | Description of the slave configuration for the use case, assigned by the user. |   |
| Options     | Keep modules   | If a slave supports modules/slots, the user can decide whether these are to be exported or whether the module and device data are to be combined during export. |
|             | AoE   Set AmsNetId   | The configured AmsNetId is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.  |
|             | EoE   Set MAC and IP   | The configured virtual MAC and IP addresses are stored in the SCI. Usually these are network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.              |
|             | CoE   Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2)   | The configured cycle time is exported. Usually this is network-dependent and cannot always be determined in advance.  |
| ESI         | Reference to the original ESI file.  |   |
| Export      | Save SCI file.   |   |

- A list view is available for multiple selections (*Export multiple SCI files*):

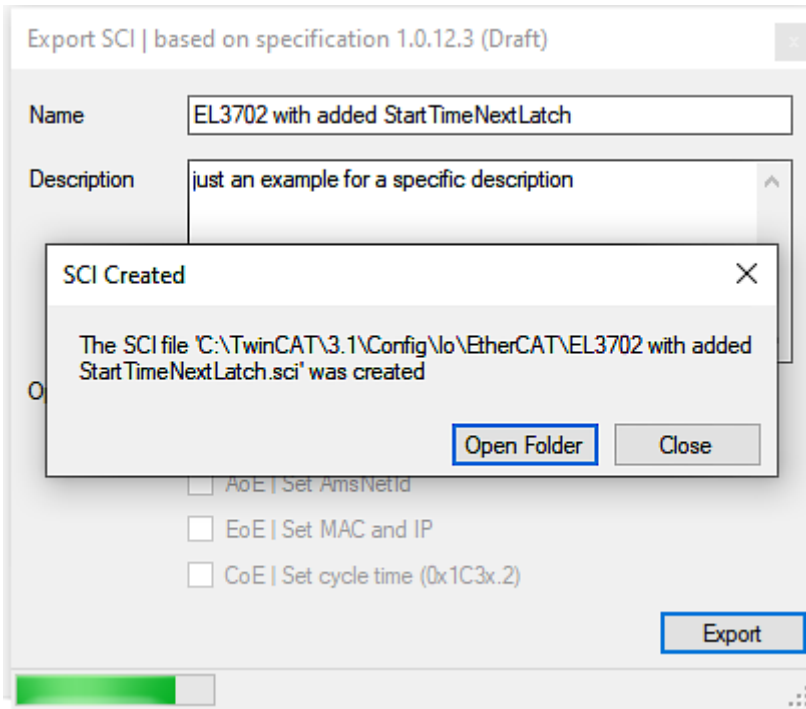


- Selection of the slaves to be exported:
  - All:
    - All slaves are selected for export.

- None:  
All slaves are deselected.
- The sci file can be saved locally:

Dateiname:   
 Dateityp:

- The export takes place:

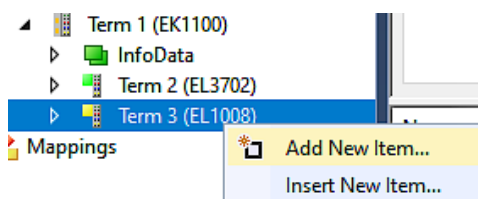


**Import**

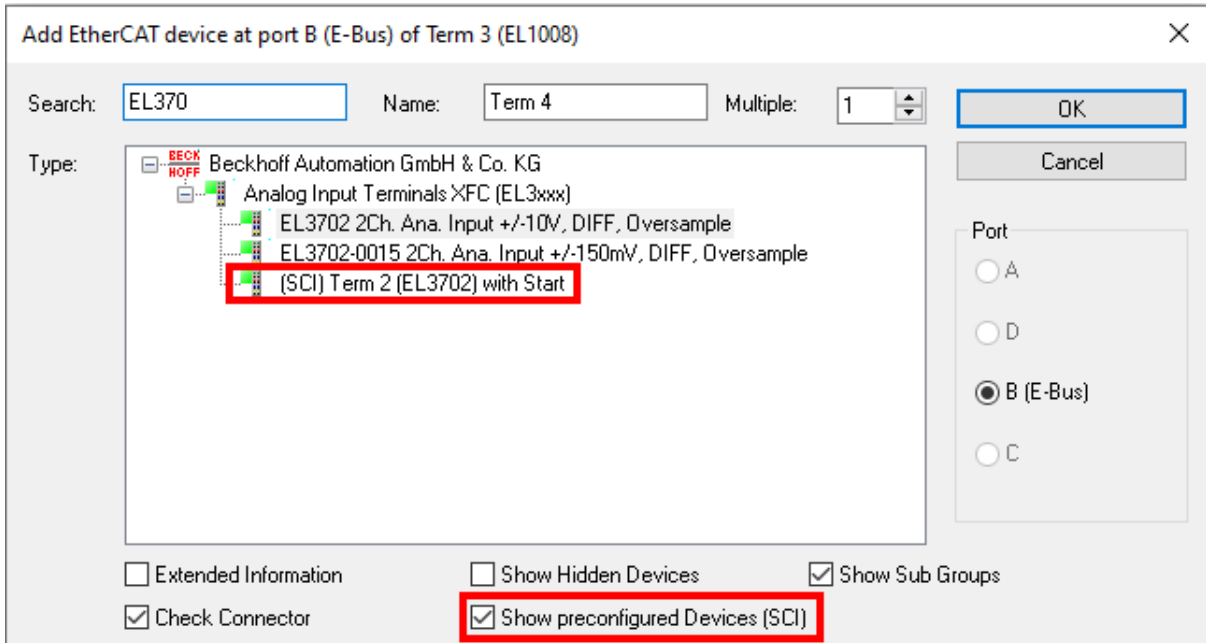
- An sci description can be inserted manually into the TwinCAT configuration like any normal Beckhoff device description.
- The sci file must be located in the TwinCAT ESI path, usually under:  
C:\TwinCAT\3.1\Config\Io\EtherCAT

|  |  |                  |           |      |
|--|--|------------------|-----------|------|
|  | EL3702 with added StartTimeNextLatch.sci | 11.01.2021 13:29 | SCI-Datei | 6 KB |
|--|--|------------------|-----------|------|

- Open the selection dialog:

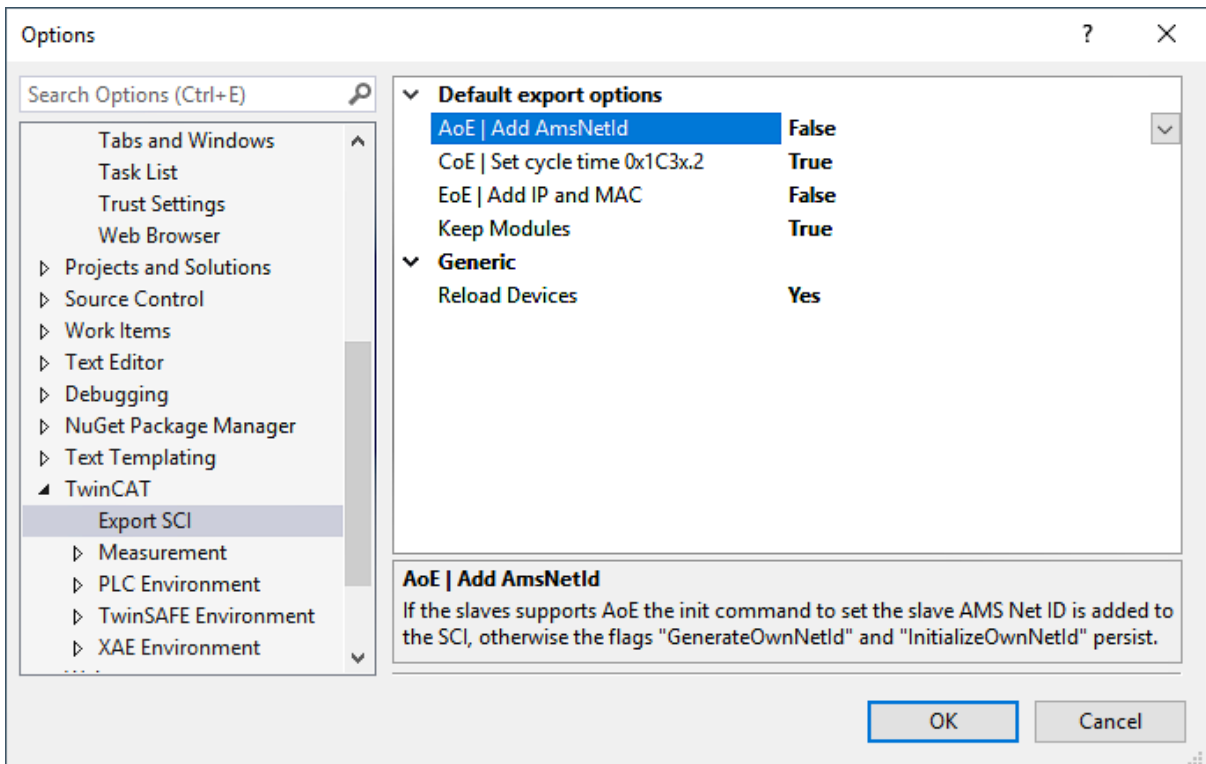


- Display SCI devices and select and insert the desired device:



**Additional Notes**

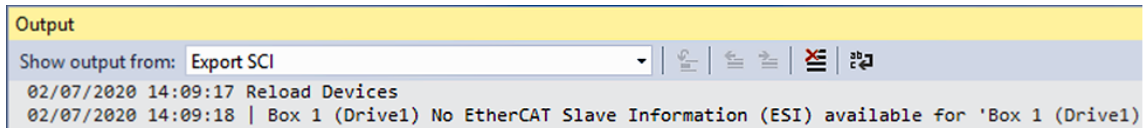
- Settings for the SCI function can be made via the general Options dialog (Tools → Options → TwinCAT → Export SCI):



Explanation of the settings:

|                        |                                |   |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Default export options | AoE   Set AmsNetId             | Default setting whether the configured AmsNetId is exported.  |
|                        | CoE   Set cycle time(0x1C3x.2) | Default setting whether the configured cycle time is exported.  |
|                        | EoE   Set MAC and IP           | Default setting whether the configured MAC and IP addresses are exported.   |
|                        | Keep modules                   | Default setting whether the modules persist.  |
| Generic                | Reload Devices                 | Setting whether the Reload Devices command is executed before the SCI export.<br>This is strongly recommended to ensure a consistent slave configuration. |

SCI error messages are displayed in the TwinCAT logger output window if required:



## 6 Commissioning

### NOTE

#### The internal memory may contain incorrectly set parameters

Risk of defect.

- Before commissioning, reset the terminal to the factory settings. See chapter [Restoring the delivery state](#) [[▶ 226](#)].

### 6.1 Wiring

### NOTE

#### The load voltage is not short-circuit proof

Cable fire and defect possible.

- Use an overcurrent protection device for the load voltage.
- Dimension the overcurrent protection device so that the maximum current is limited to three times the value of the rated current for a maximum of 1 second.

Connect all existing components to the correct terminal points. See chapter [Connection](#) [[▶ 50](#)].

- Motor
  - Motor phases U, V, W
- Load voltage 8...48 V<sub>DC</sub>
  - Use an overcurrent protection device for the load voltage. See above.
- Optional: feedback
  - Hall sensors U, V, W
  - Incremental encoders
- Optional: digital input signals at terminal points 8 and 16
  - e.g. limit switches

If necessary, supplement the hardware setup by the following components:

- The EL9576 brake chopper terminal and a ZB8110 brake resistor.  
The brake chopper terminal may be necessary if too much energy is fed back to the load voltage during braking procedures.
- The ZB8610 fan cartridge.  
A higher maximum output current is possible with the fan cartridge.

#### Enabling the output stage

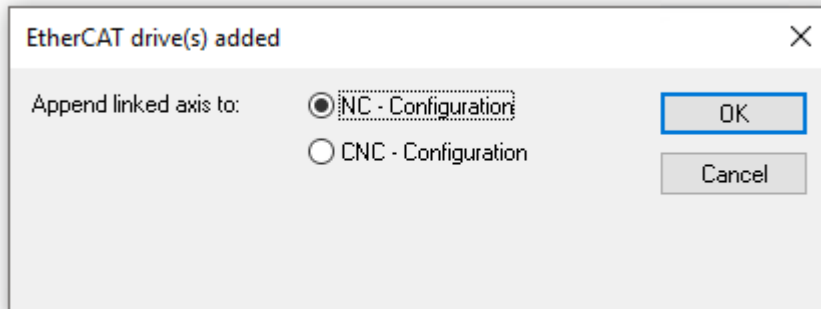
Apply 24 V to the input "HW Enable" in order to be able to enable the axis.

## 6.2 Integration in TwinCAT

Integrate the terminal in TwinCAT. You can find information on this in the following chapters:

- [Distinction between Online and Offline](#) [▶ 64]
- [OFFLINE configuration creation](#) [▶ 65]
- [ONLINE configuration creation](#) [▶ 70]

During the integration into TwinCAT, the following dialog box appears:



If you wish to use the TwinCAT NC functions, click OK (recommended).

This information is not binding. You can also link to an NC axis at a later time. See chapter "Integration in the NC configuration", section [Manually adding an axis](#) [▶ 114].

### 6.3 Selection of the operation mode

By selecting the operation mode, you determine the controlled variable and the controller structure.

If you want to operate the EL7411 with Drive Motion Control, select the operation mode "Drive Motion Control (DMC)". See chapter [Commissioning with Drive Motion Control \[▶ 141\]](#).

Otherwise, select the operation mode according to the desired controlled variable:

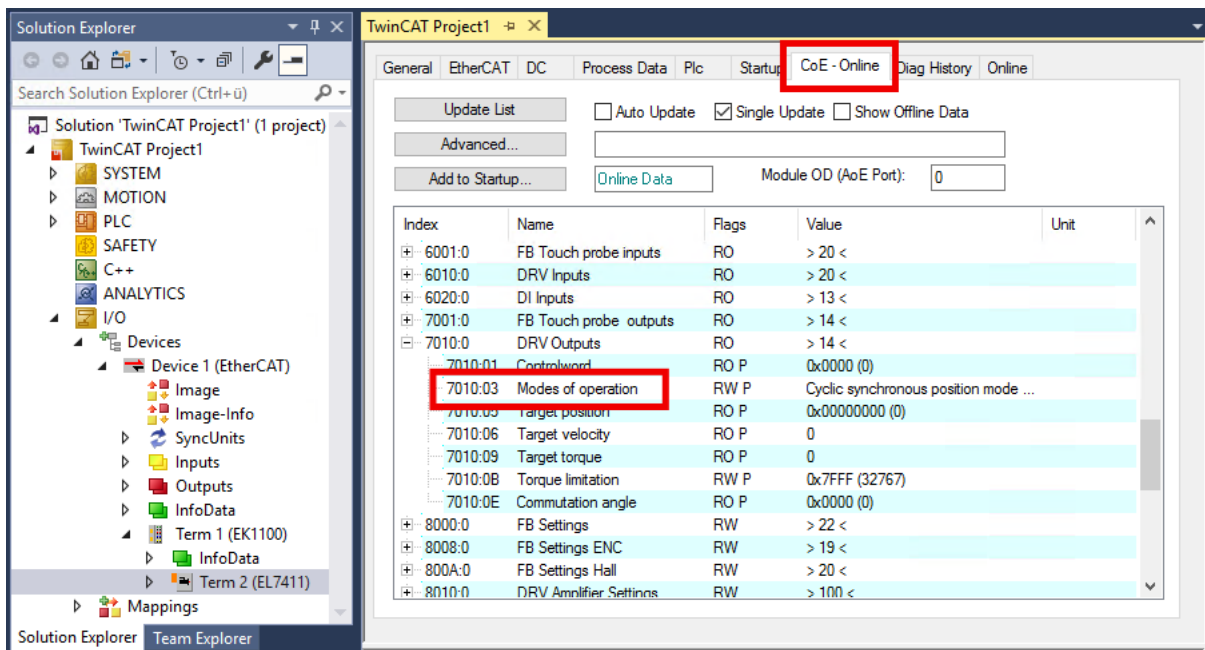
| Controlled variable          | Operation mode  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Position                     | CSP [▶ 98] <sup>1)</sup> (factory setting)<br>(Cyclic Synchronous Position) |
| Velocity                     | CSV [▶ 100]<br>(Cyclic Synchronous Velocity)                                |
| Torque                       | CST [▶ 100]<br>(Cyclic Synchronous Torque)                                  |
| Torque and commutation angle | CSTCA [▶ 101]<br>(Cyclic Synchronous Torque with Commutation Angle)         |

<sup>1)</sup> You can also control the position with the CSV operation mode. See chapter [CSV \(velocity control\) \[▶ 100\]](#). The control performance is better with CSP, however.

#### Setting the operation mode

Proceed as follows to set the selected operation mode:

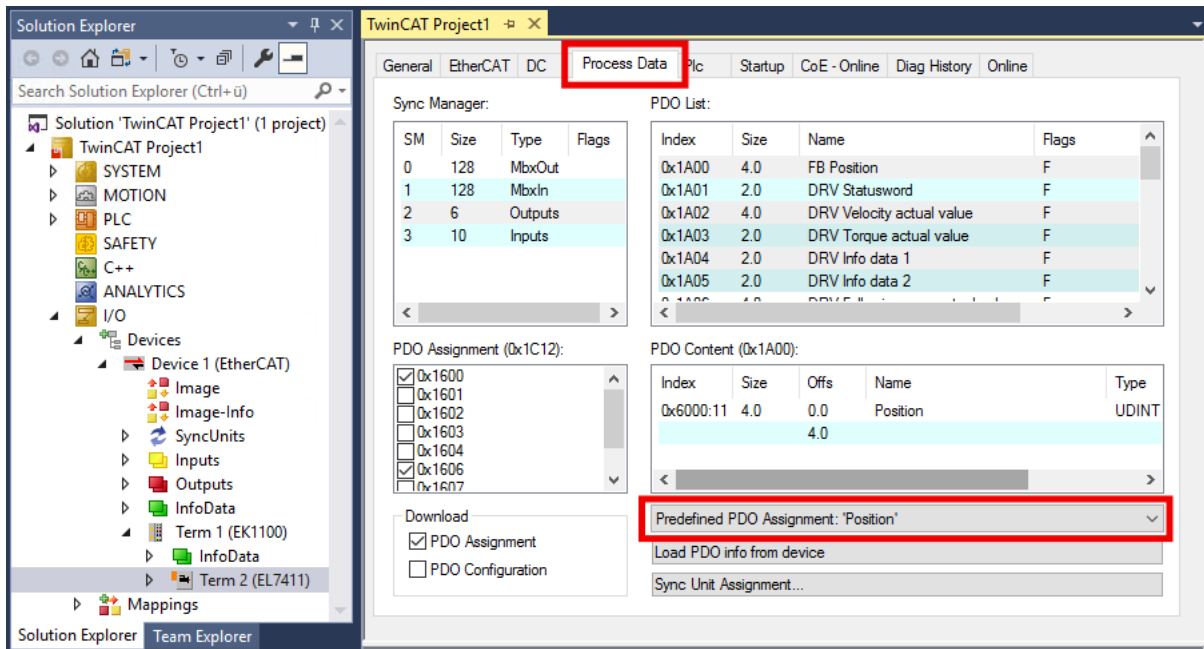
1. Click the "CoE - Online" tab.
2. Set the operation mode in parameter 7010:03<sub>hex</sub> "Modes of operation".



3. Click the "Process Data" tab.



4. Click "Predefined PDO Assignment".



5. Select the correct entry according to the following table:

| Operation mode | "Predefined PDO Assignment" |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| CSP            | "Position"                  |
| CSV            | "Velocity"                  |
| CST            | "Torque"                    |
| CSTCA          | "Torque" <sup>1)</sup>      |

<sup>1)</sup> Additional process data need to be activated for the CSTCA operation mode. See chapter [CSTCA \(torque control with commutation angle\)](#) [► 101]:

### 6.3.1 CSP (position control)

CSP is the abbreviation for "Cyclic synchronous position".

A defined target position can be set via the "Target position" variable.

#### ● Minimum cycle time

**i** The cycle time in CSP modus must be  $2^n * 125 \mu\text{s}$  (where  $n = 1$  to  $8$ ), i.e.  $250 \mu\text{s}$ ,  $500 \mu\text{s}$ ,  $1 \text{ ms}$ ,  $2 \text{ ms}$ ,  $4 \text{ ms}$ ,  $8 \text{ ms}$ ,  $16 \text{ ms}$  or  $32 \text{ ms}$ .

With the settings for the CSP operation mode, the terminal internally calculates the control loops for current, velocity and position. The NC calculates the setpoint for the position and transfers it to the terminal.

#### Following error monitor

Furthermore, there is an option in CSP mode to activate a following error monitor. The following error monitor is switched off on delivery. In all other modes this is not used and is ignored.

- The window of the following error monitor can be adjusted with the *Following error window* (Index 0x8010:50). The value set here – multiplied by the scaling factor – specifies by what position the actual position may differ from the set position, positively and negatively. The total accepted tolerance is thus twice as large as the position entered in the *Following error window* (see fig. *Following error window*).

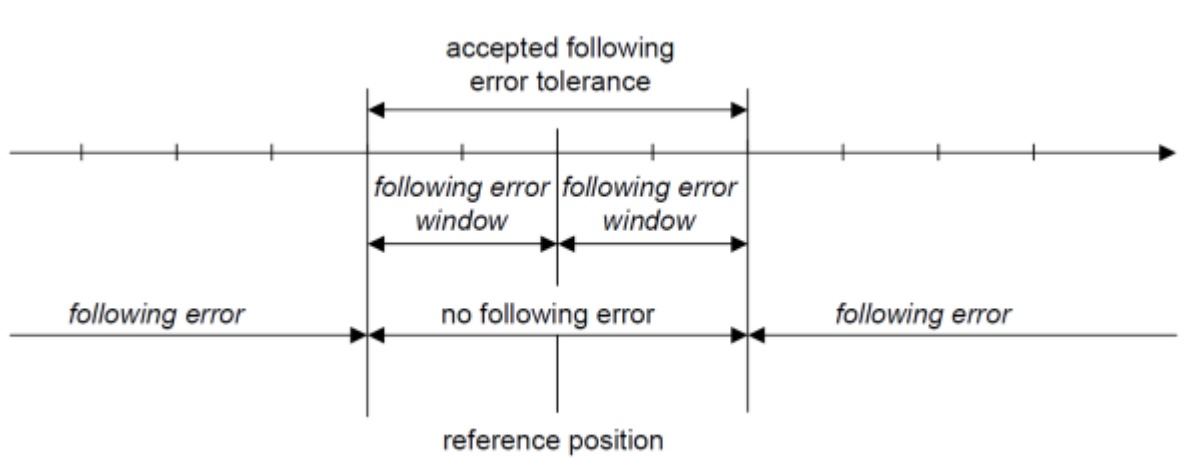


Fig. 87: Following error window

- The time (in ms) allowed for a following error exceedance can be set with the *Following error time out* (Index 0x8010:51). As soon as the target position is exceeded by more than the position entered in the *Following error window* for the time entered in the *Following error time out*, the terminal outputs an error and stops immediately.
- The current following error can be read in the *Following error actual value* (Index 0x6010:06).

The value  $0\text{xFFFFFF}$  (- 1) in the *Following error window* means that the following error monitor is switched off and corresponds to the delivery status.

The *Following error time out* is  $0\text{x0000}$  (0) on delivery.

Example of motion command with following error monitoring

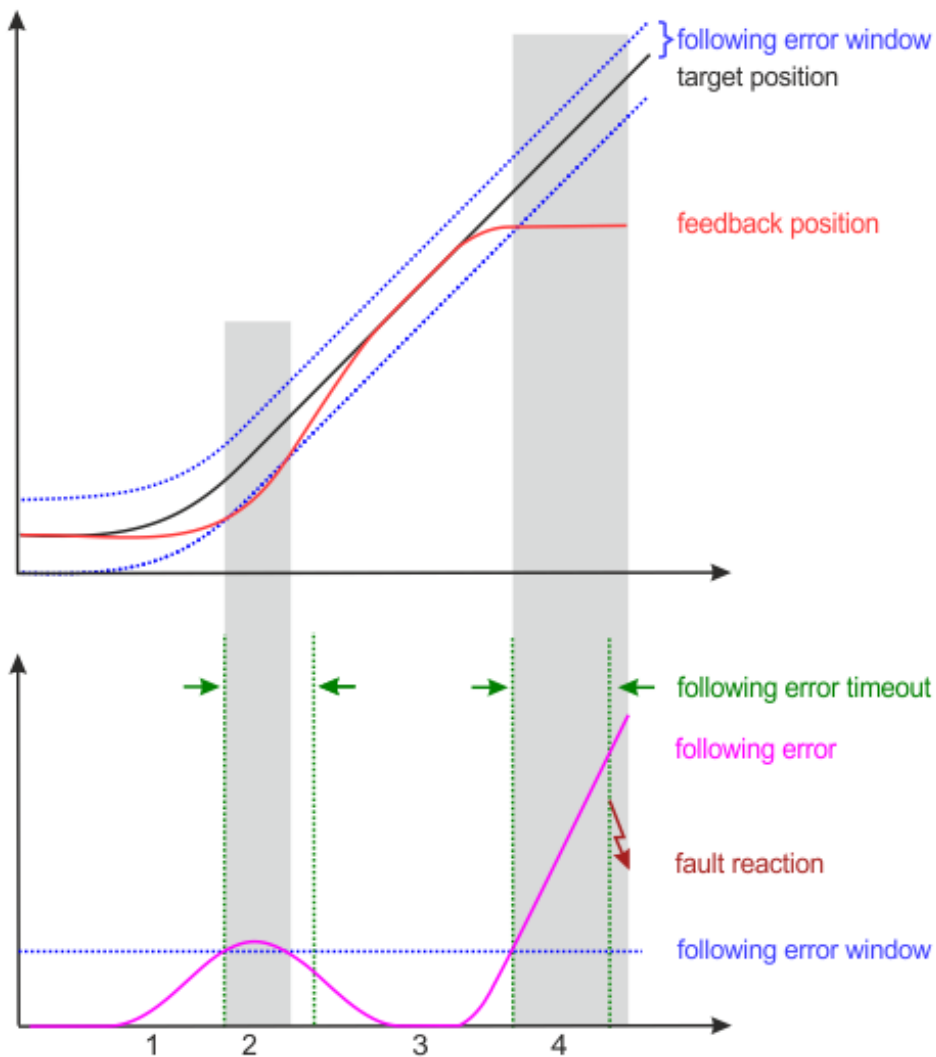


Fig. 88: Following error over time

1. When accelerating, the *following error* increases.
2. The set limit value for the following error (*following error window*) is exceeded.  
The duration of the exceedance of the *following error window* (shown in gray in the figure above) is shorter than the period specified in *following error timeout* (shown in green in the figure above).  
⇒ No error is triggered.
3. The following error decreases to zero as soon as the *target position* is reached.  
In the event of a blockage of the axis (e.g. end stop), *target position* continues to run, while *feedback position* stops.  
⇒ The following error increases.
4. The following error exceeds the limit value *Following error window* for a longer period than specified in *following error timeout*.  
⇒ After expiration of *following error timeout* an error is triggered (*fault reaction*).

## 6.3.2 CSV (velocity control)

CSV is the abbreviation for "Cyclic synchronous velocity".

A defined velocity can be set via the "Target velocity" variable.

### 6.3.2.1 Position control

With the CSV operation mode you can also control the position by using TwinCAT NC as the position controller.

In the context of positioning tasks, however, the [CSP \[► 98\]](#) operation mode performs better as no bus dead times occur between the controllers (due to the communication between terminal and NC) and all controllers in the architecture are calculated in the same place.

## 6.3.3 CST (torque control)

CST is the abbreviation for "Cyclic synchronous torque".

A defined torque can be set via the "Target torque" variable. You cannot use TwinCAT NC to specify the torque.

### 6.3.4 CSTCA (torque control with commutation angle)

CSTCA is the abbreviation for "Cyclic synchronous torque with commutation angle".

This operation mode is a torque controller like `CST [P 100]`. In addition the user can specify the commutation angle.

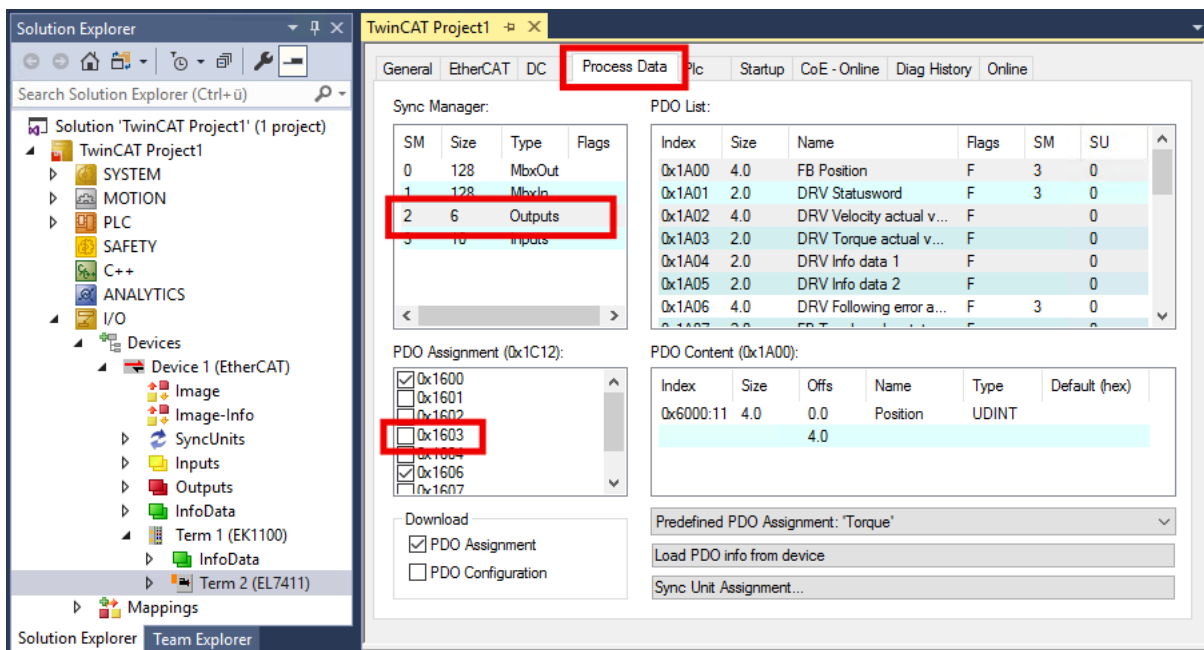
You cannot use TwinCAT NC to specify speed and commutation angle.

The variable "Commutation angle" can be used to set an angle which is to be maintained with a defined torque set in variable "Target torque".

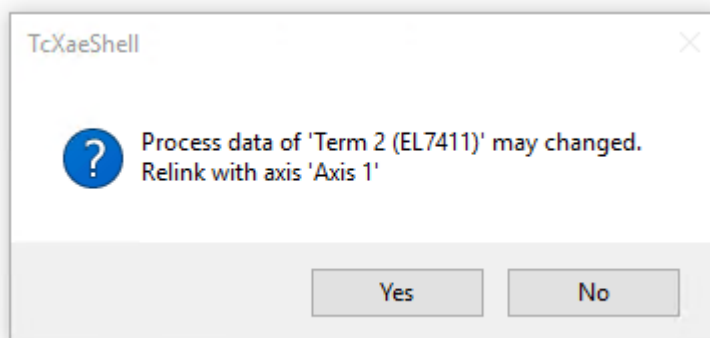
The variable "Commutation angle" is located in the process data object "DRV Commutation angle", which is not activated in the factory settings.

Activate the process data object "DRV Commutation angle" as follows:

1. Click the "Process Data" tab.
2. In the "Sync Manager" box, click "Outputs".
3. Check 0x1603 in the box "PDO Assignment (0x1C12)".



⇒ If the terminal is linked with an NC axis, a dialog box appears:



In the dialog box, click "No".

## 6.4 Configuration of the hardware

### 6.4.1 Configuration of the feedback

The feedback serves to determine the relative position and velocity for the internal control. Determination of the absolute position is not possible with the feedback.

Operation without feedback is also possible. In this case, the counter-electromotive force of the motor is used as feedback. This operation mode is called "sensorless operation".

Select the feedback according to the requirements of the application.

| Feedback                              | Recommended use cases  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| No feedback                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Constant high velocity</li> <li>• No positioning tasks</li> </ul>   |
| Hall sensors                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High velocity applications, e.g.:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Fans</li> <li>◦ pumps</li> <li>◦ Conveyor belts</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Coarse positioning tasks</li> </ul> |
| Incremental encoder (factory setting) | Positioning tasks in which high synchronism is required  |
| Incremental encoders and Hall sensors |  |

Configure the feedback as described in the following chapters.

#### Permissible combinations of feedback and operation mode

| Operation mode | Feedback               |                                       |                   |             |
|----------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------|
|                | An incremental encoder | An incremental encoder + Hall sensors | Hall sensors only | No feedback |
| CSTCA          | Yes                    | Yes                                   | No                | No          |
| CST            | Yes                    | Yes <sup>1)</sup>                     | No                | No          |
| CSV            | Yes                    | Yes                                   | Yes               | Yes         |
| CSP            | Yes                    | Yes                                   | Yes               | Yes         |

<sup>1)</sup> Enable with 0x8010:54 Feature bits = 0x100

### 6.4.1.1 Feedback systems

The following subchapters describe the configuration of the different feedback systems.

#### 6.4.1.1.1 Operation without feedback

##### Configuration

1. Set parameter 8008:12 "Encoder type" to the value "disabled".  
⇒ The input for the incremental encoder is disabled.
2. Set parameter 800A:14 "Hall sensor type" to the value "disabled".  
⇒ The inputs for Hall sensors are disabled.
3. Set parameter 8010:64<sub>hex</sub> "Commutation type" to the value "Six-Step sensorless".

In sensorless operation, a clear switching torque is noticeable. From a certain velocity, control switches from open loop to closed loop. The velocity at which this change takes place depends on the nominal velocity and rated voltage. It can be calculated with the following equation.

$$v_{\text{SensorlessControlThreshold}} = 4V \times \frac{(8011:2E) \text{ RatedSpeed}}{(8011:2F) \text{ NominalVoltage}}$$

#### 6.4.1.1.2 Operation with Hall sensors

##### Configuration

1. Set parameter 8010:64<sub>hex</sub> "Commutation type" to the value "Six-Step hall".
2. Set parameter 8008:12<sub>hex</sub> "Encoder type" to the value "disabled".  
⇒ The input for the incremental encoder is disabled.
3. Configure the Hall sensors. See chapter [Configuration of the Hall sensors \[► 106\]](#).

#### 6.4.1.1.3 Operation with an incremental encoder

When operating with an incremental encoder, a field-oriented control (FOC) is active.

##### Configuration

1. Set the parameter 8010:64<sub>hex</sub> "Commutation type" to the value "FOC with incremental encoder".
2. Set the parameter 800A:14 "Hall sensor type" to the value "disabled".  
⇒ The input for Hall sensors is disabled.
3. Configure the incremental encoder. See chapter [Configuration of the incremental encoder \[► 104\]](#).

#### 6.4.1.1.4 Operation with an incremental encoder and Hall sensors

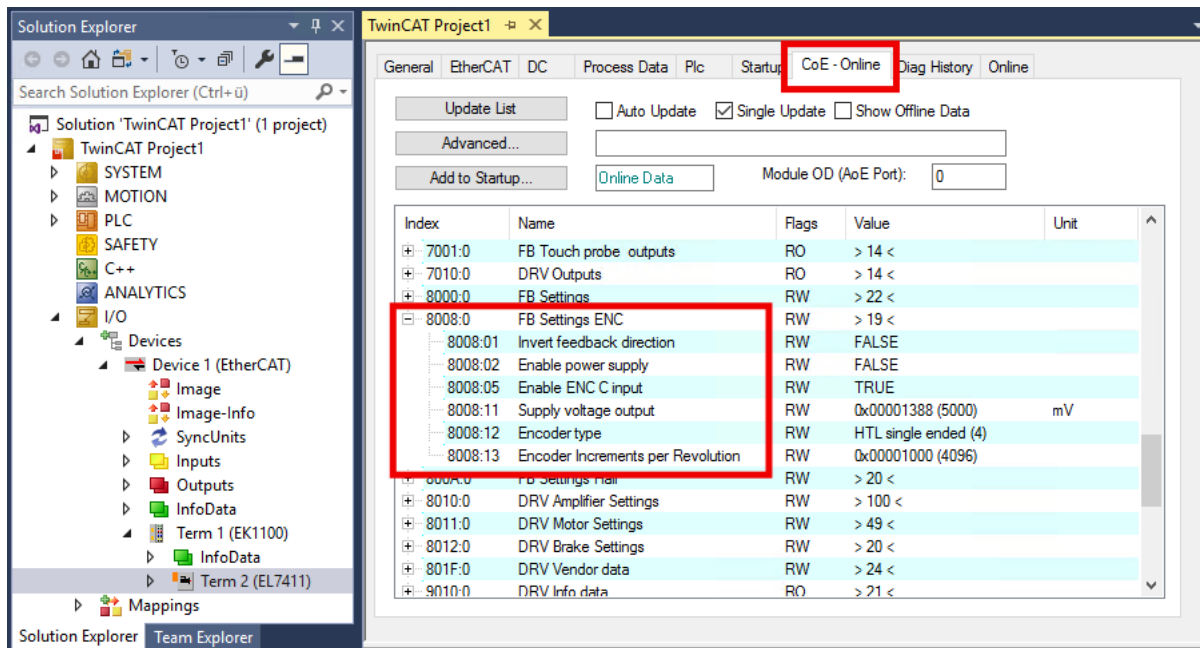
When operating with incremental encoder and Hall sensors, a field-oriented control (FOC) is active.

##### Configuration

1. Set the parameter 8010:64<sub>hex</sub> "Commutation type" to the value "FOC with incremental encoder and Hall".
2. Configure the incremental encoder. See chapter [Configuration of the incremental encoder \[► 104\]](#).
3. Configure the Hall sensors. See chapter [Configuration of the Hall sensors \[► 106\]](#).

### 6.4.1.2 Configuration of the incremental encoder

If you use an incremental encoder, configure it with the following CoE parameters:



| Index                  | Name  | Unit    |
|------------------------|---|---------|
| 8008:01 <sub>hex</sub> | Invert feedback direction                                   | -       |
| 8008:02 <sub>hex</sub> | Enable power supply   | -       |
| 8008:05 <sub>hex</sub> | Enable ENC C input  | -       |
| 8008:11 <sub>hex</sub> | Supply voltage output [ <a href="#">▶_105</a> ]             | mV      |
| 8008:12 <sub>hex</sub> | Encoder type [ <a href="#">▶_105</a> ]                      | -       |
| 8008:13 <sub>hex</sub> | Encoder Increments per Revolution [ <a href="#">▶_105</a> ] | inc/rev |



**8008:11 "Supply voltage output"**

In this parameter, set the magnitude of the supply voltage for the encoder in millivolts. The value range is 2...24 V.

Switch on the supply voltage output by setting parameter 8008:02 "Enable power supply" to TRUE.

**8008:12 "Encoder type"**

In this parameter, set the signal type of the encoder.

An encoder must be connected if the value of this parameter is not "disabled". Otherwise, an error will be reported in the [Diag History](#) [▶ 163].

"HTL single ended" is set in the factory settings.

| Signal type                               | Max. input frequency <sup>1)</sup> | Current sink 2.5 mA | Signal level Low             | Signal level High            | Comment  |
|---|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| disabled                                  |                                    | -                   | -                            | -                            | Incremental encoder interface disabled<br>Is disabled by DM2 for Six-Step Hall |
| RS422 differential                        | 5 million inc/s                    | no                  | $U_{diff} < -0.45 \text{ V}$ | $U_{diff} > +0.45 \text{ V}$ | -  |
| TTL single ended                          | 1 million inc/s                    | yes                 | $< 0.8 \text{ V}$            | $> 3.0 \text{ V}$            | -  |
| HTL differential                          | 5 million inc/s                    | no                  | $U_{diff} < -2 \text{ V}$    | $U_{diff} > +2 \text{ V}$    | -  |
| HTL single ended                          | 5 million inc/s                    | yes                 | $< 6 \text{ V}$              | $> 9.2 \text{ V}$            | -  |
| RS422 differential – high impedance input | 5 million inc/s                    | no                  | $U_{diff} < -0.45 \text{ V}$ | $U_{diff} > +0.45 \text{ V}$ | For applications in which the encoder signals are too weak                     |
| TTL single ended – input filters disabled | 5 million inc/s                    | yes                 | $< 0.8 \text{ V}$            | $> 3.0 \text{ V}$            | Higher signal frequency possible. More sensitive to interference.              |
| Open collector                            | 250,000 inc/s                      | no                  | $< 0.8 \text{ V}$            | $> 2.0 \text{ V}$            | Encoder switches to ground   |

<sup>1)</sup> with 4-fold evaluation.

**8008:13 "Encoder Increments per Revolution"**

Multiply the number of increments of the encoder by a factor of four. Enter the result in this parameter.

If you are using a magnetic encoder with interpolation, calculate the number of increments according to the following equation:

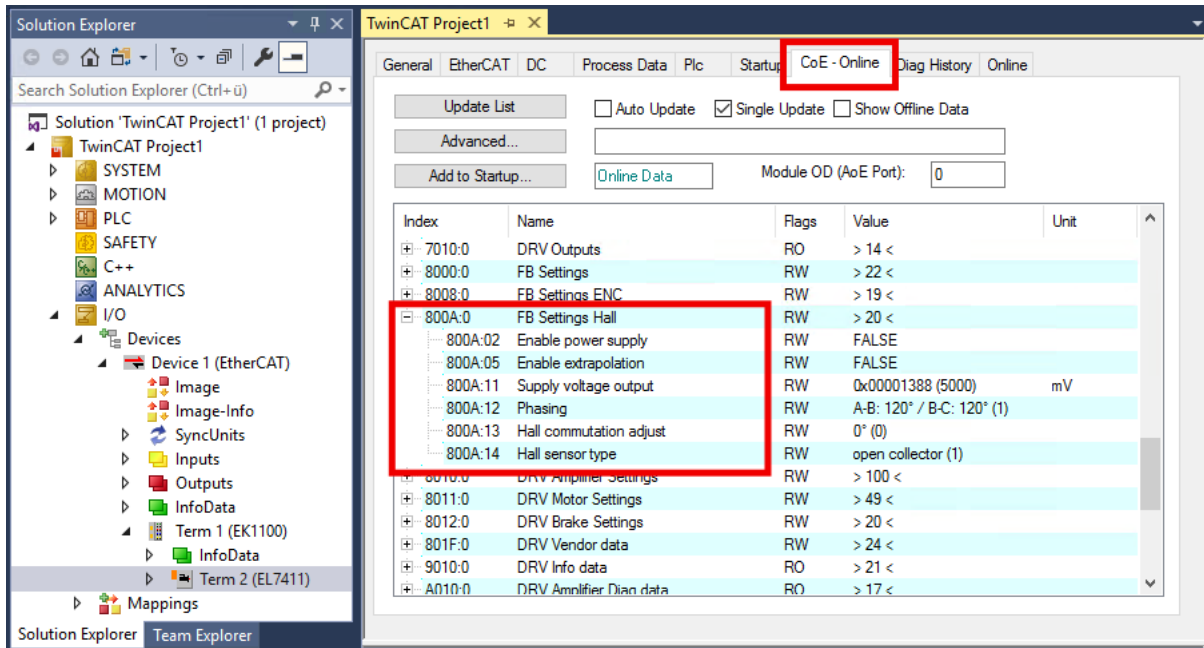
$$increments = poles \times resolution$$

Example:

$$increments = 50 \times 8192 \frac{inc}{rev} = 409600 \frac{inc}{rev}$$

### 6.4.1.3 Configuration of the Hall sensors

If you are using Hall sensors, configure them with the following CoE parameters:



| Index   | Name  | Unit |
|---------|---|------|
| 800A:02 | Enable power supply                               | -    |
| 800A:05 | Enable extrapolation                              | -    |
| 800A:11 | Supply voltage output [ <a href="#">▶ 106</a> ]   | -    |
| 800A:12 | Phasing [ <a href="#">▶ 106</a> ]                 | °    |
| 800A:13 | Hall commutation adjust [ <a href="#">▶ 106</a> ] | °    |
| 800A:14 | Hall sensor type [ <a href="#">▶ 106</a> ]        | -    |

#### 800A:11 Supply voltage output

In this parameter, set the magnitude of the supply voltage for the encoder in millivolts. The value range is 2...24 V.

Switch on the supply voltage output by setting parameter 800:02 "Enable power supply" to TRUE.

#### 800A:12 Phasing

Use the [Scan Feedback](#) [[▶ 111](#)] function to automatically determine this parameter.

#### 800A:13 Hall commutation adjust

Use the [Scan Feedback](#) [[▶ 111](#)] function to automatically determine this parameter.

#### 800A:14 Hall sensor type

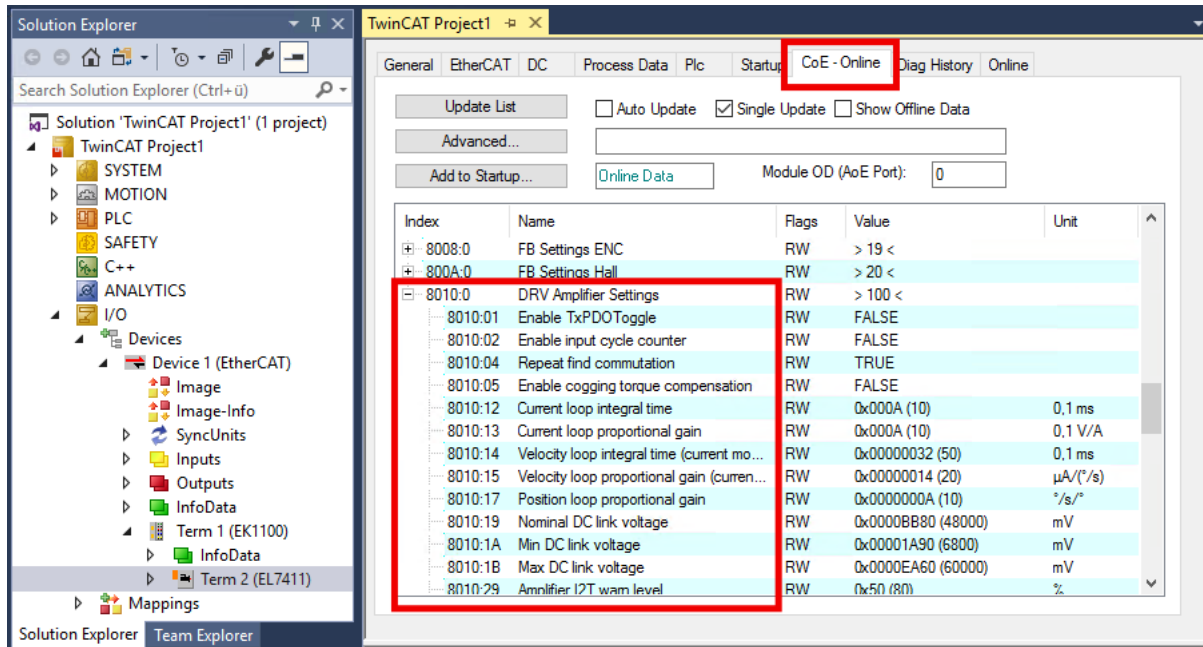
| Signal type        | Specification  | Comment  |
|--------------------|--|--|
| (0) disabled       | Hall sensor interface disabled                             | Is disabled by DM2 for FOC with incremental encoder                |
| (1) Open collector | 5 V referenced to the terminal's internal pull-up resistor | Hall sensor switches to ground. Digital Hall sensors must be used. |

## 6.4.2 Configuration of the motor and amplifier

Before integrating the motor into the NC, it is important to make some settings in the CoE objects 8010:xx and 8011:xx. This information must be entered and, for the most part, taken from the data sheet or measured.

Contact the motor manufacturer if any information is missing from the data sheet.

### Index 8010: DRV Amplifier Settings



| Index   | Name                    | Description  | Unit |
|---------|-------------------------|--|------|
| 8010:04 | Repeat find commutation | This parameter is only relevant if you are using an incremental encoder.<br><br>If this parameter is TRUE, the commutation angle is determined each time the axis is released. <sup>1)</sup><br><br>If this parameter is FALSE, the commutation angle is determined only if it is necessary, e.g. after a power cycle of the terminal. | -    |
| 8010:19 | Nominal DC link voltage | Here, enter the magnitude of the load voltage in millivolts that you have connected at terminal points 7' and 8'.<br><br>Value range: 8...48 V <sub>DC</sub>   | mV   |
| 8010:64 | Commutation type        | Set feedback.<br><br>See chapter <a href="#">Configuration of the feedback [► 102]</a> .   | -    |

<sup>1)</sup> There are scenarios in which commutation determination must be repeated as soon as the orientation of the feedback to the motor is no longer known. Possible causes are a power cycle of the encoder or an interim change of operation mode.

## Index 8011: DRV Motor Settings

| Index   | Name                        | Flags | Value               | Unit              |
|---------|-----------------------------|-------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 8011:0  | DRV Motor Settings          | RW    | > 49 <              |                   |
| 8011:11 | Max current                 | RW    | 0x00001770 (6000)   | mA                |
| 8011:12 | Rated current               | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000)   | mA                |
| 8011:13 | Motor pole pairs            | RW    | 0x01 (1)            |                   |
| 8011:16 | Torque constant             | RW    | 0x00000032 (50)     | mNm/A             |
| 8011:18 | Rotor moment of inertia     | RW    | 0x00000064 (100)    | g cm <sup>2</sup> |
| 8011:19 | Winding inductance          | RW    | 0x0064 (100)        | 0.01 mH           |
| 8011:1B | Motor speed limitation      | RW    | 0x000186A0 (100000) | 1/min             |
| 8011:29 | I2T warn level              | RW    | 0x50 (80)           | %                 |
| 8011:2A | I2T error level             | RW    | 0x69 (105)          | %                 |
| 8011:2D | Motor thermal time constant | RW    | 0x0028 (40)         | 0.1 s             |
| 8011:2E | Rated speed                 | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000)   | 1/min             |
| 8011:2F | Rated voltage               | RW    | 0x0000BB80 (48000)  | mV                |
| 8011:30 | Winding resistance          | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000)   | mOhm              |
| 8011:31 | Voltage constant            | RW    | 0x0000BB80 (48000)  | μV/(1/min)        |
|         |                             | RW    | > 20 <              |                   |

| Index   | Name                        | Description   | Unit                   |
|---------|-----------------------------|---|------------------------|
| 8011:11 | Max current                 | The maximum peak value of the winding current.<br>This value is the maximum current with which the motor can be loaded for a short time.  | mA                     |
| 8011:12 | Rated current               | The nominal current of the motor.<br>The nominal current is the maximum current with which the motor can be permanently loaded.   | mA                     |
| 8011:13 | Motor pole pairs            | Number of pole pairs. <sup>1)</sup><br>If only the number of poles is specified in the data sheet, divide this value by two to get the number of pole pairs.  | -                      |
| 8011:16 | Torque constant             | Output torque per current intensity.  | mNm/A                  |
| 8011:18 | Rotor moment of inertia     | The moment of inertia from the point of view of the motor.<br>Enter the entire moment of inertia of the rotor and the associated mechanism.   | g cm <sup>2</sup>      |
| 8011:19 | Winding inductance          | The winding inductance.<br>You can have this value measured automatically. See chapter <a href="#">Scan Motor</a> [► 110].  | mH                     |
| 8011:2D | Motor thermal time constant | The thermal time constant of the winding.<br>This value is relevant for the calculation of the I <sup>2</sup> T model.  | 0.1 s                  |
| 8011:2E | Rated speed                 | The nominal speed of the motor at the nominal voltage. <sup>1)</sup>  | rpm                    |
| 8011:2F | Rated voltage               | The nominal voltage of the motor according to the manufacturer's specification.   | mV                     |
| 8011:30 | Winding resistance          | The winding resistance, measured between two motor phases.<br>You can have this value measured automatically. See chapter <a href="#">Scan Motor</a> [► 110].   | mΩ                     |
| 8011:31 | Voltage constant            | The voltage constant of the motor. <sup>1)</sup><br>The counter-electromotive force of the motor depends on the speed. The voltage constant establishes a relationship between the two values.<br>This value is important for the correct control of the motor. | μV / min <sup>-1</sup> |

<sup>1)</sup> For linear axes, see chapter: [Special case - linear axis](#) [► 109].

### 6.4.2.1 Special case - linear axis

For linear axes, the following parameters differ from the parameters described in the chapter [Configuration of the motor and amplifier](#) [▶ 107]

#### 8011:13 Motor pole pairs

Set this parameter to the value one.

#### 8011:2E Rated speed

Convert the rated speed to an equivalent rated speed of rotation.

$$n_{rated} = \frac{v_{rated}}{2 \times pole\ pitch} \times 60 \frac{s}{min}$$

The pole pitch corresponds to the half pole pair spacing and is therefore multiplied by two in this equation.

Example:

- Rated speed  $v_{rated} = 544 \text{ mm/s}$
- Pole pitch = 16 mm

$$n_{rated} = \frac{544 \frac{mm}{s}}{2 \times 16 \text{ mm}} \times 60 \frac{s}{min} = 1020 \text{ rpm}$$

#### 8011:31 Voltage constant

Convert the voltage constant  $k_e$  as follows. Note the units.

$$k_e = \frac{k_{e,linear} \left[ \frac{V}{m/s} \right]}{\frac{1000 \text{ mm}}{2 \times pole\ pitch [mm]} \times 60 \frac{s}{min}} \times 1000000 \frac{\mu V}{V}$$

Example:

- Pole pitch = 16 mm
- Voltage constant  $k_e = 6.8 \text{ V/(m/s)}$

$$k_e = \frac{6.8 \frac{V}{m/s}}{\frac{1000 \text{ mm}}{2 \times 16 \text{ mm}} \times 60 \frac{s}{min}} \times 1000000 \frac{\mu V}{V} = 3627 \frac{\mu V}{rpm}$$

### 6.4.3 Scanning the hardware

EL7411 can scan existing hardware automatically. Certain parameters of the hardware are determined and stored in the corresponding entries in the CoE.

#### **i** Different procedure with TwinCAT 2

- See chapter [Scanning the hardware with TwinCAT 2](#) [► 113].

#### 6.4.3.1 Scan Motor

The following parameters are determined during the "Scan Motor" procedure:

- The winding inductance of the motor: parameter 8011:19 "Winding inductance".
- The winding resistance between two phases of the motor: parameter 8011:30 "Winding resistance".
- Initial values for the current controller, velocity controller and position controller.

#### Executing the scan

#### **⚠ CAUTION**

#### The motor shaft moves during the scan procedure

Injuries and damage to property are possible.

- Maintain a safe distance to the motor and the moving mechanism.
- Ensure that the motor shaft can move freely.

1. Ensure that all other motor parameters are set correctly. See chapter [Configuration of the motor and amplifier](#) [► 107].
2. Write the command 0x8007 to the register FB00:01 "Request".

| Index   | Name                   | Flags | Value             | Unit |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------------|------|
| A011:0  | DRV Motor Diag data    | RO    | > 17 <            |      |
| F000:0  | Modular device profile | RO    | > 2 <             |      |
| F008    | Code word              | RW    | 0x00000000 (0)    |      |
| F010:0  | Module list            | RW    | > 3 <             |      |
| F081:0  | Download revision      | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F083    | BTN                    | RO    |                   |      |
| F600:0  | FAN Inputs             | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F700:0  | FAN Outputs            | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F800:0  | FAN Settings           | RW    | > 17 <            |      |
| FB00:0  | Command                | RO    | > 3 <             |      |
| FB00:01 | Request                | RW    | 00 00             |      |
| FB00:02 | Status                 | RO    | 0x00 (0)          |      |
| FB00:03 | Response               | RO    | 00 00 00 00 00 00 |      |
| FB13:0  | DRV Key code           | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| FB40:0  | Memory interface       | RO    | > 3 <             |      |

⇒ The scan runs.

⇒ The value of the register FB00:02 "Status" shows the progress of the scan. The values  $100_{dec} \dots 199_{dec}$  correspond to 0... 99 %.

3. Wait until the register FB00:02 "Status" has one of the following values: 0, 1, 2, 3.

- ⇒ Value 0: The scan has been successfully completed.
- ⇒ Value 3: Error. See chapter [Error diagnosis](#) [► 113].

### 6.4.3.2 Scan Feedback

The following parameters are determined during the "Scan Feedback" procedure:

- The counting direction of the encoder: parameter 8008:01 "Invert feedback direction".
- The arrangement of the Hall sensors in the motor: parameter 800A:12 "Phasing".
- The commutation offset of the Hall sensors: parameter 800A:13 "Hall commutation adjust".

The following parameters are checked for plausibility during the scan procedure:

- 8008:13 "Encoder increments per Revolution"
- 8011:13 "Motor pole pairs"

#### Executing the scan

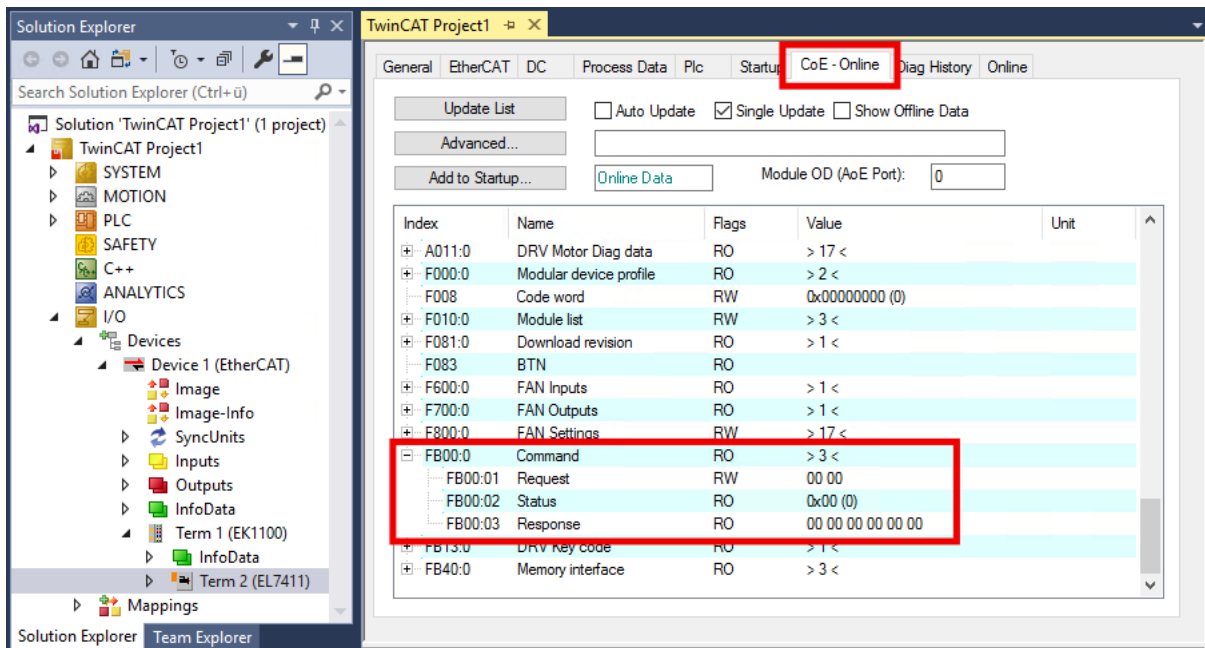
**⚠ CAUTION**

**The motor shaft moves during the scan procedure**

Injuries and damage to property are possible.

- Maintain a safe distance to the motor and the moving mechanism.
- Ensure that the motor shaft can move freely.

1. Ensure that all other feedback parameters are set correctly.  
See chapter [Configuration of the feedback](#) [► 102].
2. Ensure that all motor parameters and amplifier parameters are set correctly.  
See chapter [Configuration of the motor and amplifier](#) [► 107].
3. Write the command 0x8008 to the register FB00:01 "Request".



- ⇒ The scan runs.
  - ⇒ The value of the register FB00:02 "Status" shows the progress of the scan.  
The values 100<sub>dec</sub>...199<sub>dec</sub> correspond to 0... 99 %.
4. Wait until the register FB00:02 "Status" has one of the following values: 0, 1, 2, 3.
    - ⇒ Value 0: The scan has been successfully completed.
    - ⇒ Value 3: Error. See chapter [Error diagnosis](#) [► 113].

### 6.4.3.3 Scan Motor Cogging

When moving the motor, position-dependent torque fluctuations occur due to the cogging torques between the magnets. This can be compensated by determining appropriate cogging coefficients in the control. The "Scan Motor Cogging" function determines and saves these coefficients (8010:61). It is a good idea to add the measured cogging coefficients to the start-up list after a successful scan.

#### Executing the scan

#### ⚠ CAUTION

#### The motor shaft moves during the scan procedure

Injuries and damage to property are possible.

- Maintain a safe distance to the motor and the moving mechanism.
- Ensure that the motor shaft can move freely.

#### Requirements

- Stable operation in the CSP operation mode. See chapter [Selection of the operation mode](#) [► 96].
- An encoder is connected and configured.
- The encoder has at least 256 increments per revolution.

1. Remove any load from the motor shaft.
2. Write the command 0x8009 to the register FB00:01 "Request".

The screenshot shows the TwinCAT Project1 interface with the 'CoE - Online' tab selected. The 'Advanced...' dialog box is open, showing a table of registers. The 'FB00:02 Status' register is highlighted with a red box, showing a value of 0x00 (0). The 'FB00:01 Request' register is also highlighted with a red box, showing a value of 00 00. The 'FB00:03 Response' register shows a value of 00 00 00 00 00 00.

| Index   | Name                   | Flags | Value             | Unit |
|---------|------------------------|-------|-------------------|------|
| A011:0  | DRV Motor Diag data    | RO    | > 17 <            |      |
| F000:0  | Modular device profile | RO    | > 2 <             |      |
| F008    | Code word              | RW    | 0x00000000 (0)    |      |
| F010:0  | Module list            | RW    | > 3 <             |      |
| F081:0  | Download revision      | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F083    | BTN                    | RO    |                   |      |
| F600:0  | FAN Inputs             | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F700:0  | FAN Outputs            | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| F800:0  | FAN Settings           | RW    | > 17 <            |      |
| FB00:0  | Command                | RO    | > 3 <             |      |
| FB00:01 | Request                | RW    | 00 00             |      |
| FB00:02 | Status                 | RO    | 0x00 (0)          |      |
| FB00:03 | Response               | RO    | 00 00 00 00 00 00 |      |
| FB13:0  | DRV key code           | RO    | > 1 <             |      |
| FB40:0  | Memory interface       | RO    | > 3 <             |      |

⇒ The scan runs.

⇒ The value of the FB00:02 register shows the progress of the scan.  
The values  $100_{dec} \dots 199_{dec}$  correspond to 0... 99 %.

3. Wait until the register FB00:02 "Status" has one of the following values: 0, 1, 2, 3.

⇒ Value 0: The scan has been successfully completed.

⇒ Value 3: Error. See chapter [Error diagnosis](#) [► 113].

4. Check Diag History: the error 0x8420 means that the controller is insufficiently optimized.

You can enable cogging compensation in the CoE parameter 8010:05 "Enable cogging torque compensation".



### 6.4.3.4 Error diagnosis

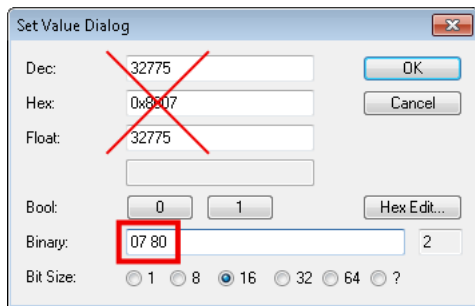
After a scan procedure is completed, an exit code is available on the tab FB00:02 "Status". If the exit code is 3, an error has occurred. Evaluate the tab FB00:03 "Response" using the following table:

| Response          | Meaning                | Comment  |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|
| xx 00 01 00 00 00 | Invalidstartupstate    | The axis is enabled.<br>A scan procedure is only possible if the axis is not released. |
| xx 00 02 00 00 00 | Timeout                | Timeout during the scan procedure.   |
| xx 00 03 00 00 00 | Driveerror             | An error has occurred. Check the <a href="#">Diag History</a> [▶_163].                 |
| xx 00 04 00 00 00 | Invalid EtherCAT state | EL7411 is not in EtherCAT OP state.  |

An error does not need to be acknowledged. If a scan was aborted with an error message, you can simply start a new scan.

### 6.4.3.5 Scanning the hardware with TwinCAT 2

In TwinCAT 2 a decimal or hexadecimal input of the commands is not possible. Enter the commands in the "Binary" field.



Use the following values for the commands in the "Binary" field:

| Command            | Value "Binary" |
|--------------------|----------------|
| Scan Motor         | 07 80          |
| Scan Feedback      | 08 80          |
| Scan Motor Cogging | 09 80          |

## 6.5 Commissioning with the TwinCAT NC

### 6.5.1 Integration into the TwinCAT NC

You can only use the TwinCAT NC for the CSP and CSV operation modes.

#### Adding an axis automatically

- Once the terminals have been scanned successfully, TwinCAT detects the new axes automatically. The user is asked whether the detected axes should be added automatically (see Fig. *Axis detected*). If this is confirmed, all axes are automatically linked to the NC.

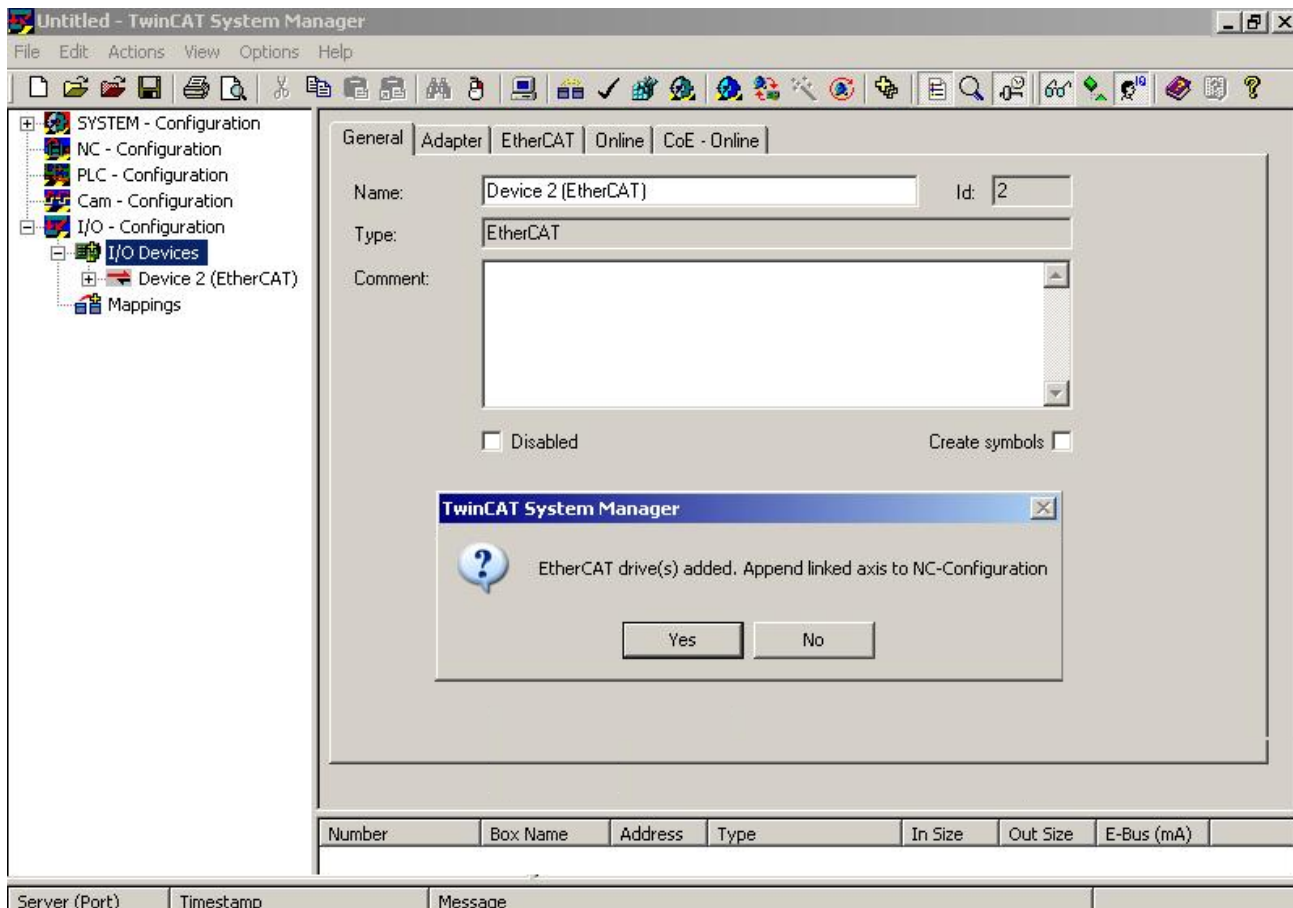


Fig. 89: Axis detected

- Several parameters have to be set before the motor can be started up. The values can be found in section "Configuration of the main parameters". Please set these parameters before continuing with the motor commissioning procedure.

#### Adding an axis manually

- First add a new task. Right-click on NC configuration and select "Append Task..." (see Fig. *Adding a new task*).
- Rename the task if required and confirm with OK.



Fig. 90: Adding a new task

- Right-click on Axes, then add a new axis (see Fig. Adding a new axis).

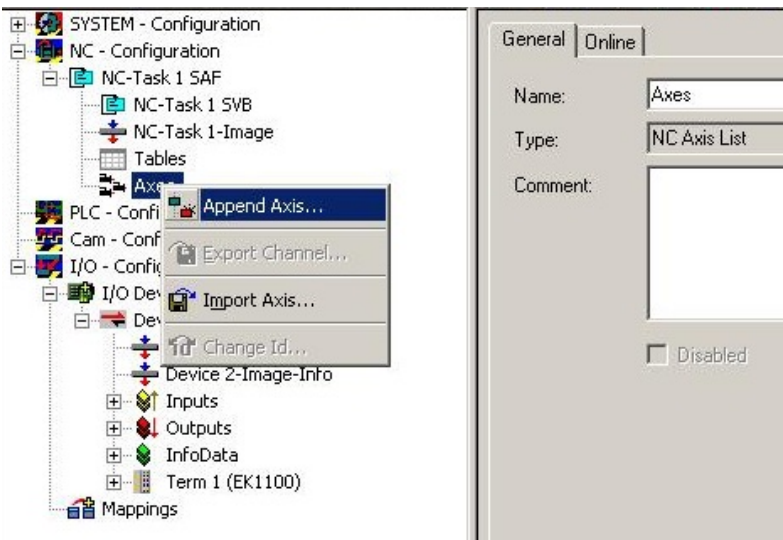


Fig. 91: Adding a new axis

- Select Continuous Axis type and confirm with OK (see Fig. Selecting and confirming the axis type).



Fig. 92: Selecting and confirming the axis type

- Left-click your axis to select it. Under the Settings tab select "Link To..." (see Fig. Linking the axis with the terminal).

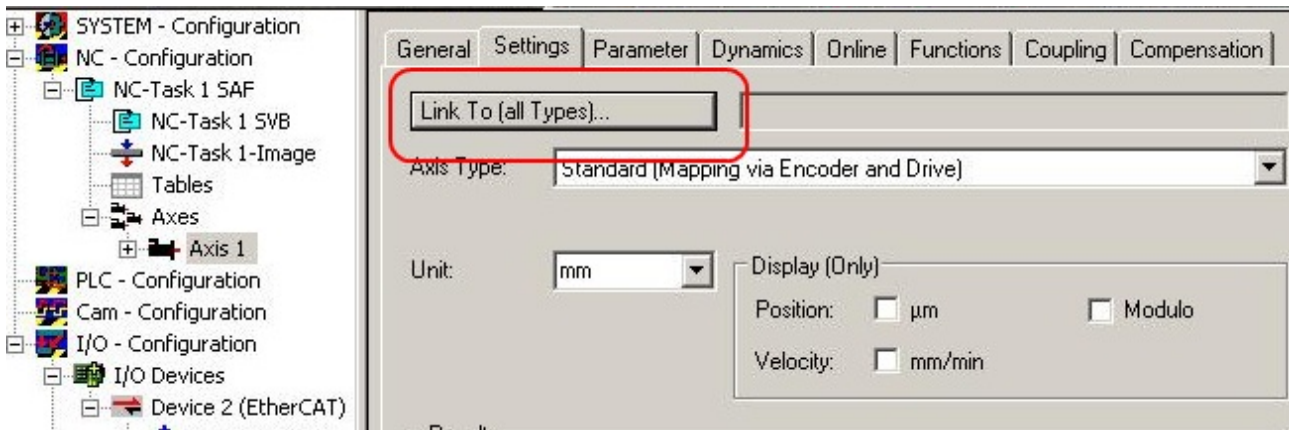


Fig. 93: Linking the axis with the terminal

- Select the required terminal (CANopen DS402, EtherCAT CoE) and confirm with OK.

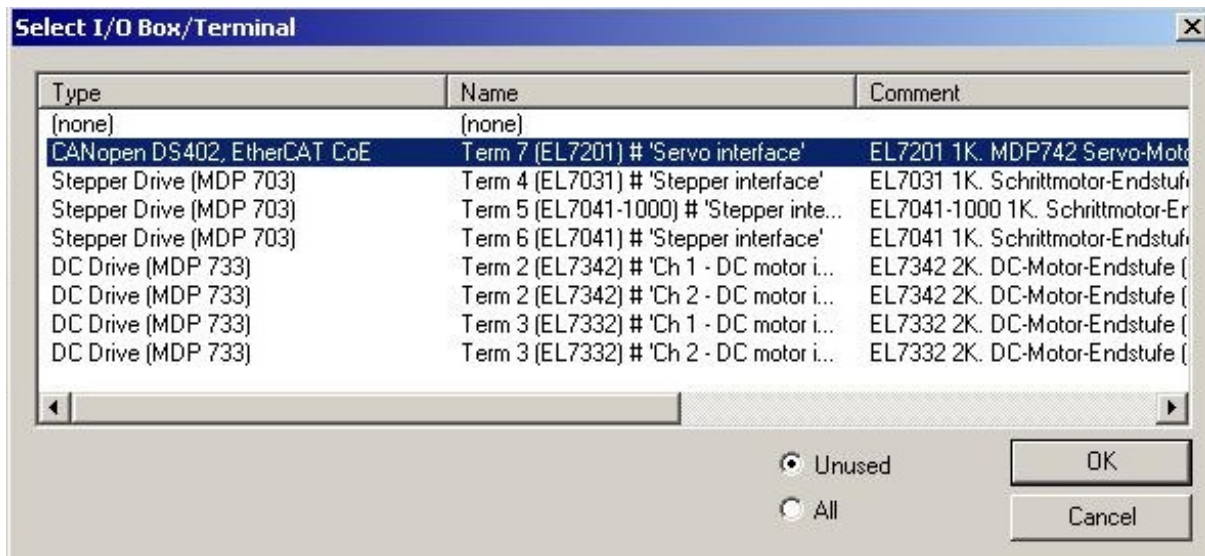


Fig. 94: Selecting the right terminal

- All main links between the NC configuration and the terminal are set automatically (see Fig. "Automatic linking of all main variables")

| Name            | Online | Address               | Type          | Size | Address | In/Out | User ID | Linked to                  |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------------|---------------|------|---------|--------|---------|----------------------------|
| Position        | X      | 0x51574780 (1364...)  | UDINT         | 4.0  | 119.0   | Input  | 0       | nInData1 . Axis 1_Enc_In . |
| Statusword      | X      | 0x0060 (96)           | UINT          | 2.0  | 123.0   | Input  | 0       | nStatus1, nStatus2         |
| WcState         | X      | 0                     | BOOL          | 0.1  | 1522.3  | Input  | 0       | nStatus4, nStatus4         |
| State           |        | 0x0004 (4)            | UINT          | 2.0  | 1615.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| AdsAddr         |        | AC 10 05 E8 03 01 ... | AMSADDRESS    | 8.0  | 1617.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId           |        | AC 10 05 E8 03 01     | ARRAY [0..... | 6.0  | 1617.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[0]        |        | 0xAC (172)            | USINT         | 1.0  | 1617.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[1]        |        | 0x10 (16)             | USINT         | 1.0  | 1618.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[2]        |        | 0x05 (5)              | USINT         | 1.0  | 1619.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[3]        |        | 0xE8 (232)            | USINT         | 1.0  | 1620.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[4]        |        | 0x03 (3)              | USINT         | 1.0  | 1621.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| netId[5]        |        | 0x01 (1)              | USINT         | 1.0  | 1622.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| port            |        | 0x03EF (1007)         | UINT          | 2.0  | 1623.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| Chn0            |        | 0x00 (0)              | USINT         | 1.0  | 1625.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| Chn1            |        | 0x01 (1)              | USINT         | 1.0  | 1626.0  | Input  | 0       |                            |
| DcOutputShift   | X      | 0x00008928 (47400)    | DINT          | 4.0  | 1627.0  | Input  | 0       | nDcOutputTime . Axis 1_D.  |
| DcInputShift    | X      | 0x00795808 (7952...)  | DINT          | 4.0  | 1631.0  | Input  | 0       | nDcInputTime . Axis 1_En.. |
| Controlword     | X      | 0x0000 (0)            | UINT          | 2.0  | 119.0   | Output | 0       | nCtrl1, nCtrl2             |
| Target velocity | X      | 0x00000000 (0)        | DINT          | 4.0  | 121.0   | Output | 0       | nOutData2 . Axis 1_Drive.. |

Fig. 95: Automatic linking of all main variables

- Several parameters have to be set before the motor can be started up. The values can be found in sections "CoE settings" and "NC settings". Please set these parameters before continuing with the motor commissioning procedure.

## 6.5.2 Configuration of the TwinCAT NC

The TwinCAT NC can be configured by parameters. A complete description of the parameters of the TwinCAT NC can be found in the [Documentation of the TwinCAT functions TF50x0](https://www.beckhoff.de/tf5000) or on our website: <https://www.beckhoff.de/tf5000>.

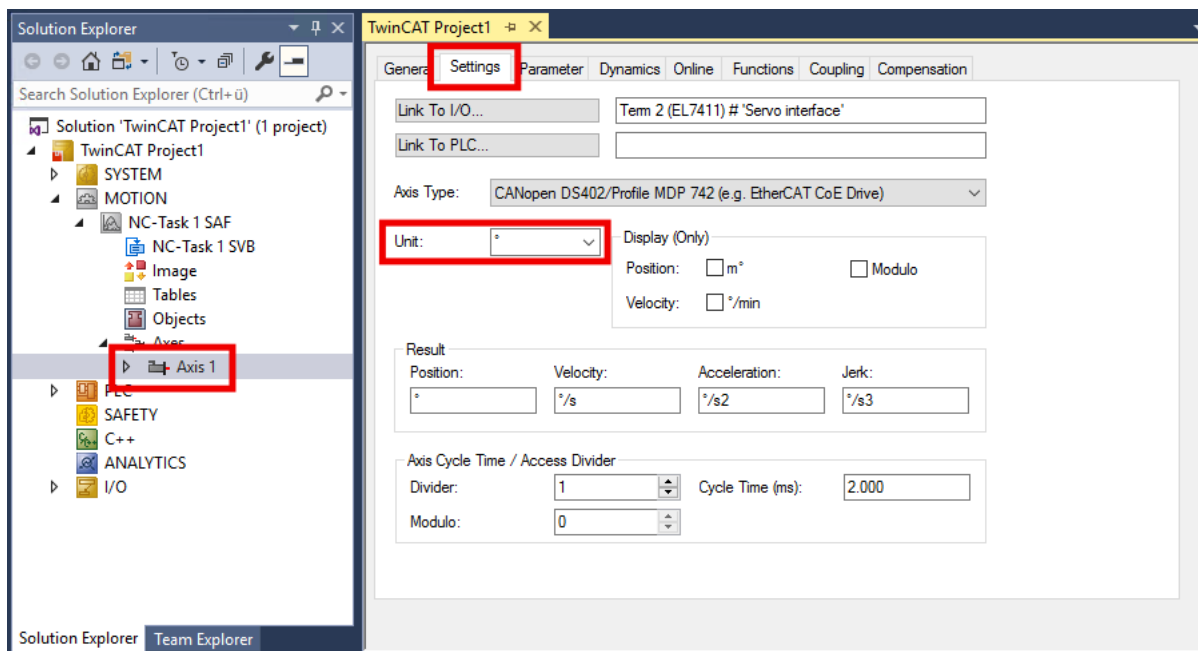
Set the following parameters carefully:

### Basic unit

This setting defines the units of the parameters of the axis.

You can find this setting at:

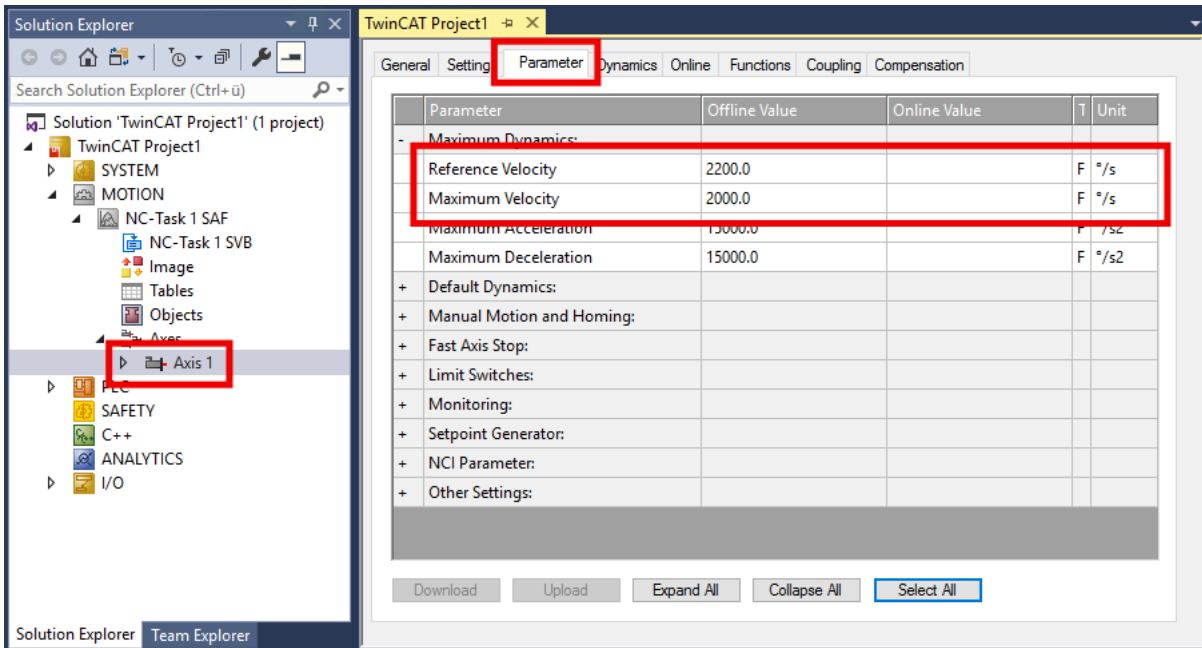
NC Axis > "Settings" tab > drop-down menu "Unit".



- For rotary movements, select ° or "Degree".
- For linear movements, select mm or m.

### Reference velocity and maximum velocity

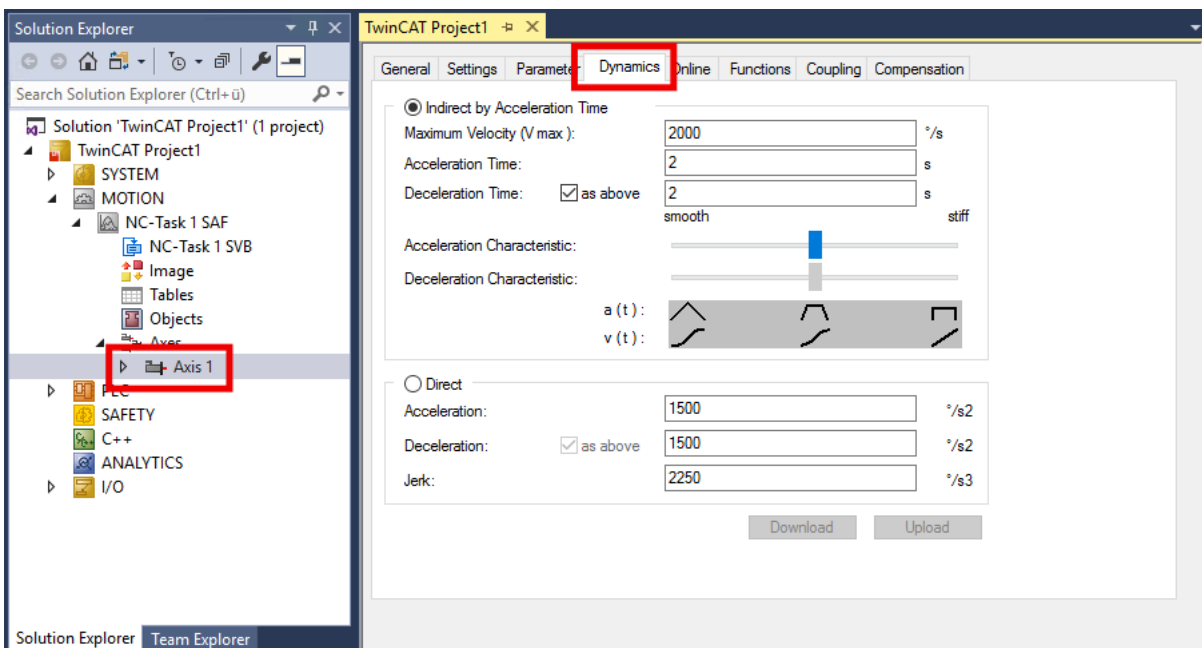
You can find these parameters at:  
 NC Axis > "Parameters" tab > "Reference Velocity" and "Maximum Velocity"



Recommendation: enter the rated speed or rated velocity for the "Reference Velocity".

### Dynamics

You can find the dynamics parameters at:  
 NC Axis > "Dynamics" tab

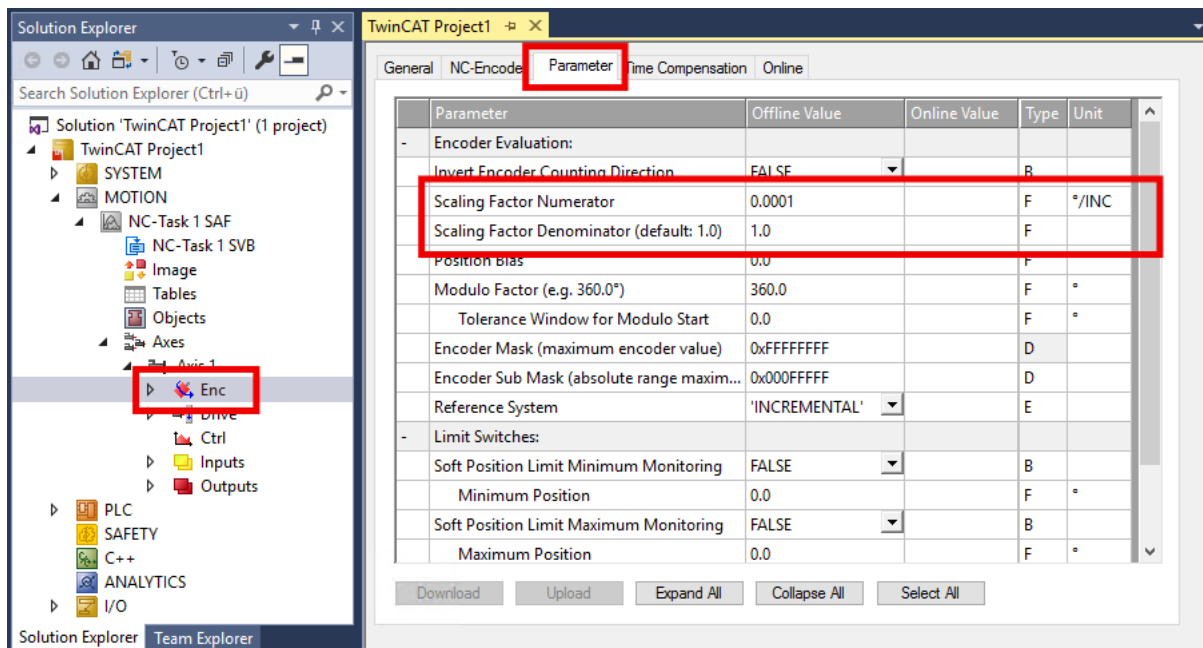


Set the acceleration time and deceleration time: "Acceleration Time" and "Deceleration Time".

Select the ramp curve using the sliders.

## Encoder scaling factor for rotary axes

You can find these parameters at:  
NC Axis > "Enc" > "Parameters" tab



The encoder scale factor is specified as a fraction. There is a parameter for the numerator and a parameter for the denominator.

- Numerator: "Scaling Factor Numerator"
- Denominator: "Scaling Factor Denominator"

The value for the encoder scaling factor depends on whether you are using an incremental encoder:

- For operation with an incremental encoder:
  - "Scaling Factor Numerator": 360°
  - "Scaling Factor Denominator": The resolution of the incremental encoder multiplied by a factor of four.  
Unit: Increments per revolution.  
Example with 1024 increments:  $1024 \times 4 = 4096$
- For operation without incremental encoder:
  - "Scaling Factor Numerator": 360°
  - "Scaling Factor Denominator": 65536

## Encoder scaling factor for linear axes

- "Scaling Factor Numerator": 1 mm
- "Scaling Factor Denominator":
  - Convert the resolution of the incremental encoder to Inc/mm.
  - Multiply the resolution by a factor of four.
  - Enter the result in the parameter "Scaling Factor Denominator".

Example:

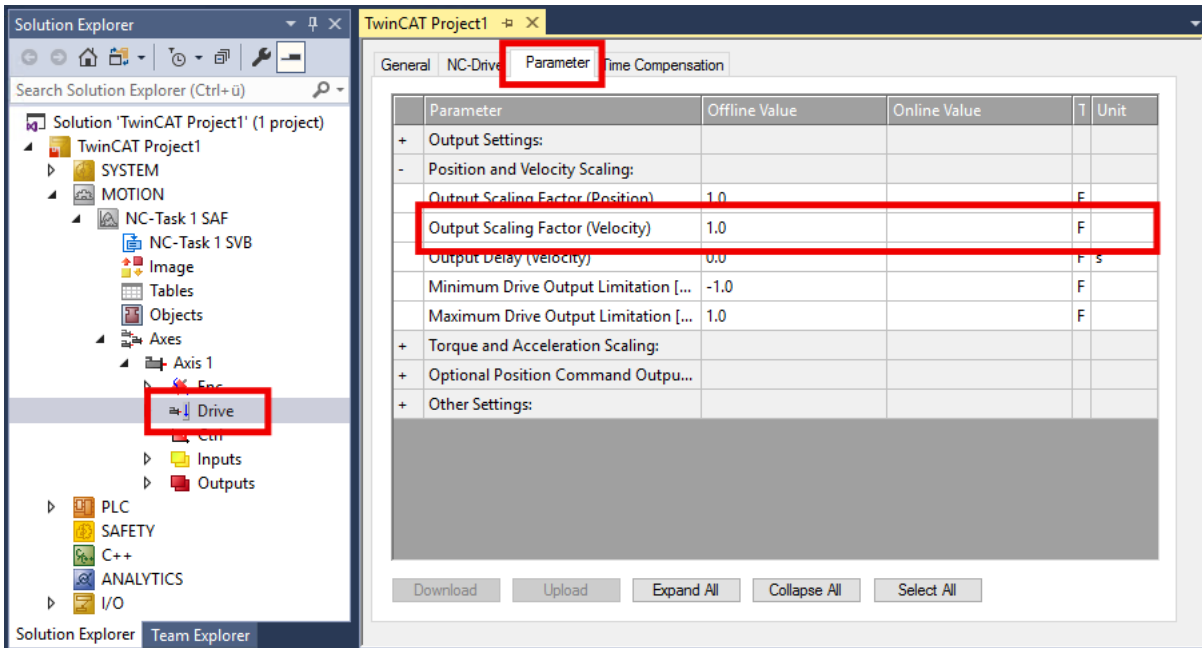
The resolution of the incremental encoder is specified as 512 Inc / (2 mm). This corresponds to 256 Inc / mm.

For the "Scaling Factor Denominator", enter:  $256 \times 4 = 1024$ .



### Output scaling for velocity

You can find this parameter at:  
 NC Axis > "Drive" > "Parameters" tab



The output scaling of the velocity is only relevant for the CSV operation mode.

The calculation depends on whether you are using an incremental encoder:

- For operation with an incremental encoder:

$$output\ scaling = \frac{360}{increments \times 4} \times 125$$

Example: for an encoder with 1024 increments per revolution, the output scaling is 10.98632813.

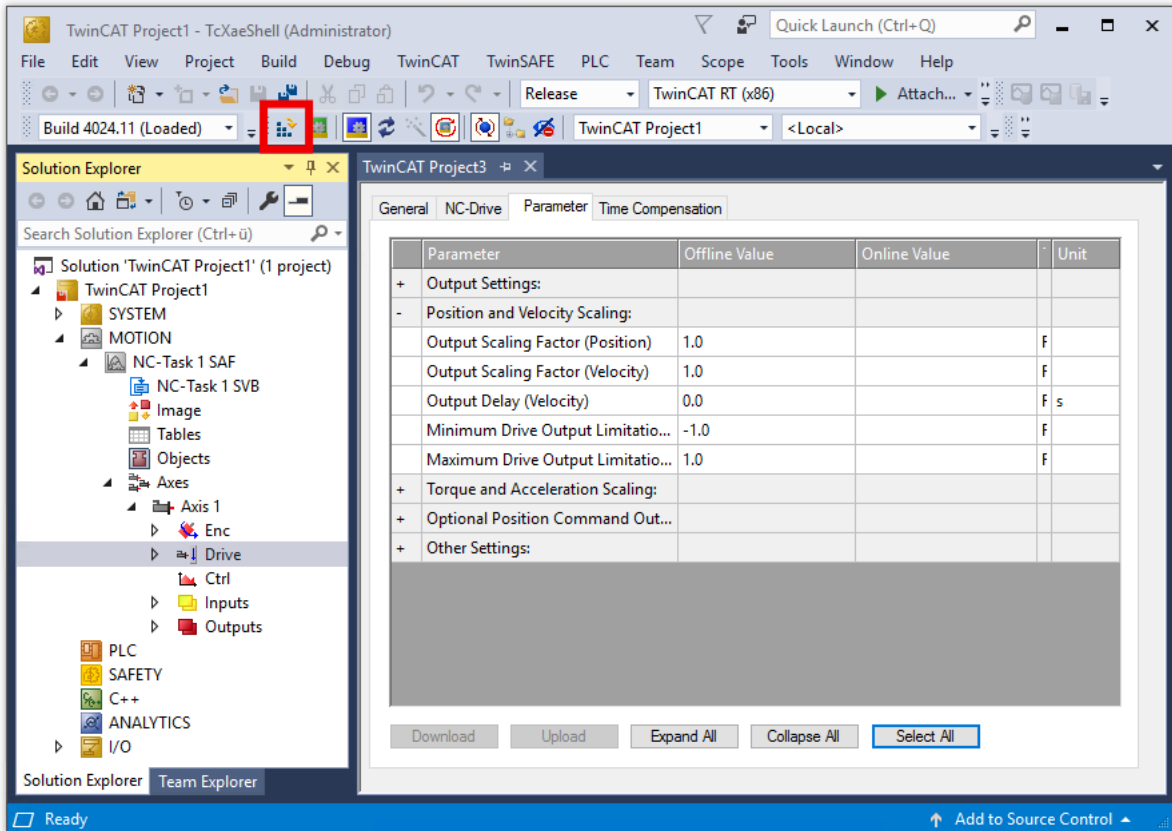
- For operation without incremental encoder:

$$output\ scaling = \frac{360}{65535} \times 125 = 0.6866455078$$

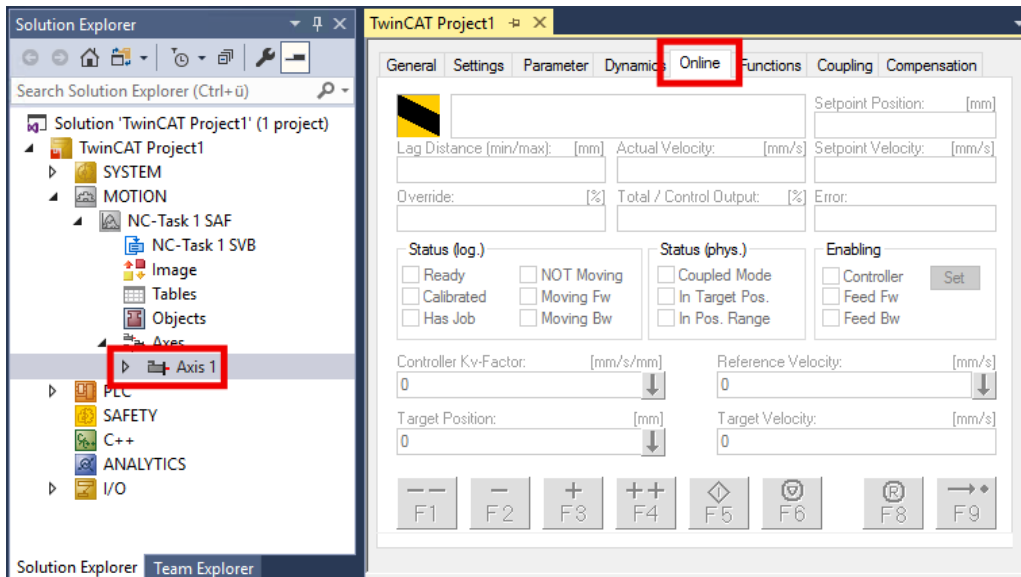
### 6.5.3 Execution of a test run

#### Step 1: Preparation

1. Activate configuration.



2. Click on the axis and select the "Online" tab.



3. Move the motor shaft by hand to check the configuration of the encoder.  
Does a relative movement of 360° actually correspond to a full revolution of the motor shaft?  
⇒ If not: check the scaling factor. See chapter [Configuration of the TwinCAT NC \[► 118\]](#), section "Scaling Factor".

**Step 2: Performing a test run**

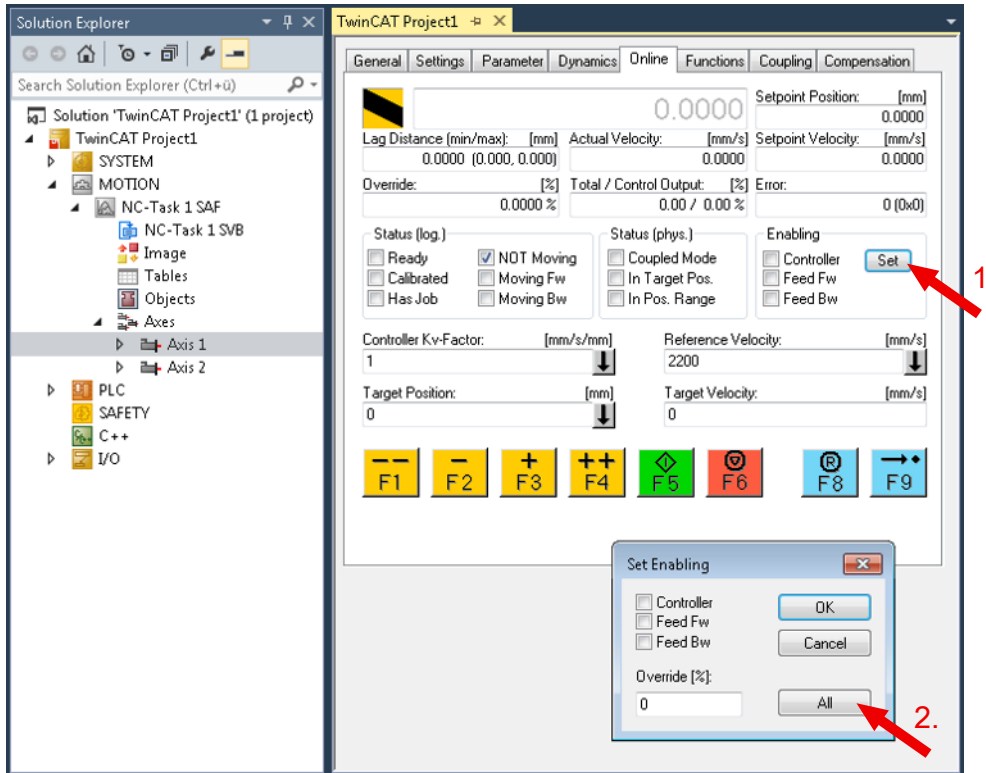
**⚠ CAUTION**

**The motor may behave differently than expected**

Injuries and damage to property are possible.

- Before the test run, ensure that no one is injured during any movements of the motor shaft and that no damage is caused.

1. Release the controller: click "Set" and then click "All" in the window that appears.



⇒ If the release fails: check whether 24 V are present at the input "HW Enable". See chapter [Wiring](#) [► 94].

2. Try different commands.
3. Check whether the motor follows the commands in a stable and reliable manner.

**Step 3: Checking the result**

Check the following points, for example:

- Were errors reported in the Diag History? See chapter [Diag History](#) [► 163].
- Is the motor turning in the expected direction?
- Does the speed match the preset?

## 6.5.4 Controller optimization

The parameters of the control loops are fundamentally preset when scanning the motor [▶ 110]. The parameters are optimized during the controller optimization.

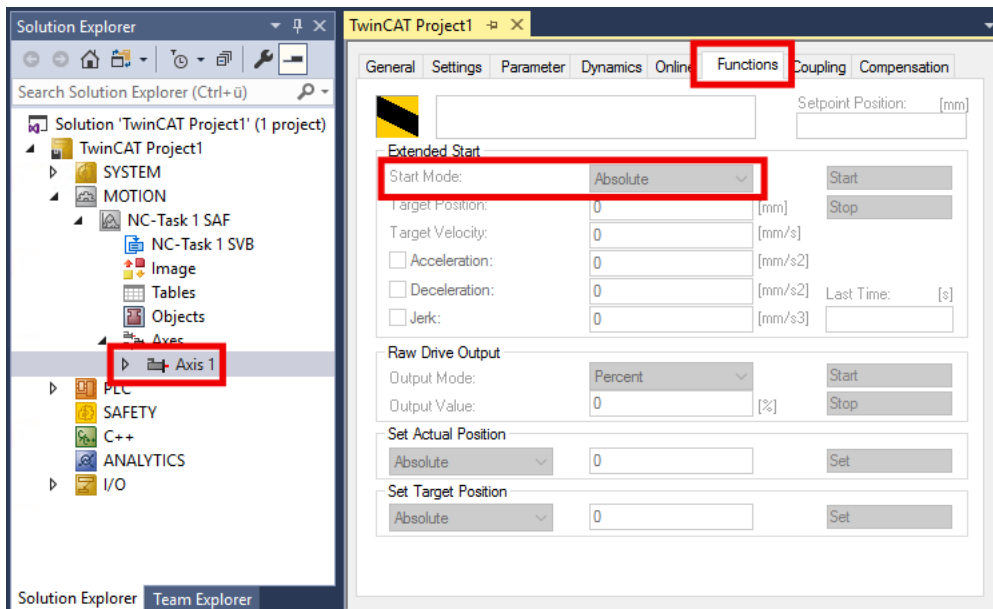
Aims of the controller optimization:

- Align the actual position with the target position: Minimize following errors.
- Aligning the actual velocity to the target velocity.
- Reduce overshoot and undershoot.

Observe the "Torque actual value" during controller optimization. This allows you to detect at an early stage whether the system is prone to oscillations.

### Preparation

- ✓ Requirement: the test run [▶ 122] was successfully performed.
1. Establish load conditions as in the real application.  
Controller optimization without load is not useful, because the motor behavior is different in this case.
  2. If necessary, increase the permissible following error. See chapter CSP (position control) [▶ 98].
  3. Activate TwinCAT configuration.
  4. Create a Scope project in TwinCAT.
  5. Select the following variables from the "Target browser" to display them in the Scope:
    - Position Lag
    - 0x1A03 Torque actual value
 From the TwinCAT NC:
    - Position setpoint
    - Position actual value
    - Velocity setpoint
    - Velocity actual value
  6. In the Solution Explorer, click the axis.



7. Click the "Functions" tab.
8. In the drop-down menu "Start Mode": select "Reversing Sequence".
9. Adjust dynamics and velocity as needed in the real application.

The further procedure depends on which feedback is connected and configured:

- [No feedback, sensorless operation \[▶ 128\]](#)
- [Hall sensors only \[▶ 127\]](#)
- [An incremental encoder \[▶ 126\]](#) and optional Hall sensors

### 6.5.4.1 Feedback system: Incremental encoder

#### Step 1: Optimization of the current controller

The current controller is often sufficiently well adjusted by the [Scan Motor \[► 110\]](#) function. If not, use conventional Ziegler/Nichols controller optimization methods.

Aim of current controller optimization: set the integral component as low as possible and set the proportional component as high as possible without achieving oscillating behavior.

- The integral component: parameter 8010:12 "Current loop integral time".
- The proportional component: parameter 8010:13 "Current loop proportional gain".

#### Step 2: Optimization of the velocity controller

✓ Requirement: the current controller is optimized.

1. Set the CoE parameter 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" to zero.

⇒ The position controller is disabled.

⇒ Interference of the position controller with the velocity controller is prevented.

2. Gradually reduce the integral component: parameter 8010:14 "Velocity loop integral time (current mode)".

At the same time, gradually increase the proportional component: parameter 8010:15 "Velocity loop proportional gain (current mode)".

While doing so, observe the actual velocity value.

Do not increase the proportional component any further if the actual velocity value begins to oscillate.

3. Reduce the integral and proportional components by 20%.

The 20% serves as a control reserve for abrupt movements.

⇒ The velocity controller is optimized.

#### Step 3: Optimization of the position controller

✓ Requirement: the velocity controller is optimized.

1. Gradually increase the proportional component 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" until the controller starts to oscillate.

2. Reduce the proportional component by 20%.

⇒ The position controller is optimized.

## 6.5.4.2 Feedback system: Hall sensors only

### Step 1: Optimization of the velocity controller

1. Set the CoE parameter 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" to zero.
  - ⇒ The position controller is disabled.
  - ⇒ Interference of the position controller with the velocity controller is prevented.
2. Gradually reduce the integral component 8010:5A "Velocity loop integral time (voltage mode)". At the same time, gradually increase the proportional component 8010:5B "Velocity loop proportional gain (voltage mode)". While doing so, observe the actual value of the velocity and the actual value and the setpoint of the position.
  - ⇒ From a certain point, the actual value of the velocity begins to oscillate or the difference between the actual value and the setpoint of the position increases.
3. Reduce the integral and proportional components by 20%. The 20% serves as a control reserve for abrupt movements.
4. If the actual value of the velocity overshoots, reduce 8010:5C "Velocity loop voltage feed forward gain (voltage mode)".
  - ⇒ The velocity controller is optimized.

### Step 2: Optimization of the position controller

- ✓ Requirement: The velocity controller is optimized.
1. Gradually increase the proportional component 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" so that the position difference oscillates around the value zero and the setpoint specification of the position is followed appropriately.
    - ⇒ The position controller is optimized.

### 6.5.4.3 No feedback system: Sensorless operation

Without a feedback system, the following error (following error = actual position - target position) is much harder to optimize than when operating with Hall sensors and/or incremental encoders.

#### Step 1: Optimization of the velocity controller

1. Ensure that the voltage constant of the motor 8011:31 "Voltage constant" is set correctly.
2. Set the parameter 8010:60 "Sensorless max. acceleration" to a lower value, otherwise the velocity jump can become too big. e.g. 2000 °/s<sup>2</sup>.
3. Reduce the parameter 8010:5E "Sensorless offset voltage scaling" to approx. 50 ... 80%.
4. Set the parameter 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" to 0.
  - ⇒ The position controller is disabled.
  - ⇒ Interference of the position controller with the velocity controller is prevented.
5. Set the parameter 8010:5B "Velocity loop proportional gain (voltage mode)" to 0.
6. Set the parameter 8010:5C "Velocity loop voltage feed forward gain (voltage mode)" to 100%.
7. Set the parameter 8010:5F "Sensorless observer bandwidth" to a lower value. e.g. 50 Hz.
8. Gradually increase the parameter 8010:5F "Sensorless observer bandwidth" until oscillation occurs. Then reduce by 50%.
9. Configure the integral component of the velocity controller in parameter 8010:5A "Velocity loop integral time (voltage mode)" to be rather sluggish.
10. Gradually increase the proportional component 8010:5B "Velocity loop proportional gain (voltage mode)" until the actual velocity in the scope begins to oscillate.
11. Reduce the proportional component by 20%.  
The 20% serves as a control reserve for abrupt movements.
12. If the velocity overshoots: slightly reduce the parameter 8010:5C "Velocity loop voltage feed forward gain (voltage mode)".
13. If necessary, increase the parameter 8010:60 "Sensorless max. acceleration" back to the required dynamics.
  - ⇒ The velocity controller is optimized.

#### Step 2: Optimization of the position controller

- ✓ Requirement: the velocity controller is optimized.
1. Gradually increase the proportional component 8010:17 "Position loop proportional gain" until oscillation occurs.
  2. Reduce the proportional component by 20%.  
The 20% serves as a control reserve for abrupt movements.
- ⇒ The position controller is optimized.



## 6.5.5 Homing

This chapter describes how to perform homing with an NC axis.

Homing is started from the PLC with the "MC\_Home" function block. "MC\_Home" is located in the TwinCAT library Tc2\_MC2.

Further information can be found in the documentation [Tc2\\_MC2](#).

For homing, a referencing cam is required that generates a digital switching signal at a defined position on the travel path. During homing, this defined position is determined and stored as the reference position for absolute positioning.

The configuration procedure depends on how you transmit the switching signal to the TwinCAT NC. The following options are available:

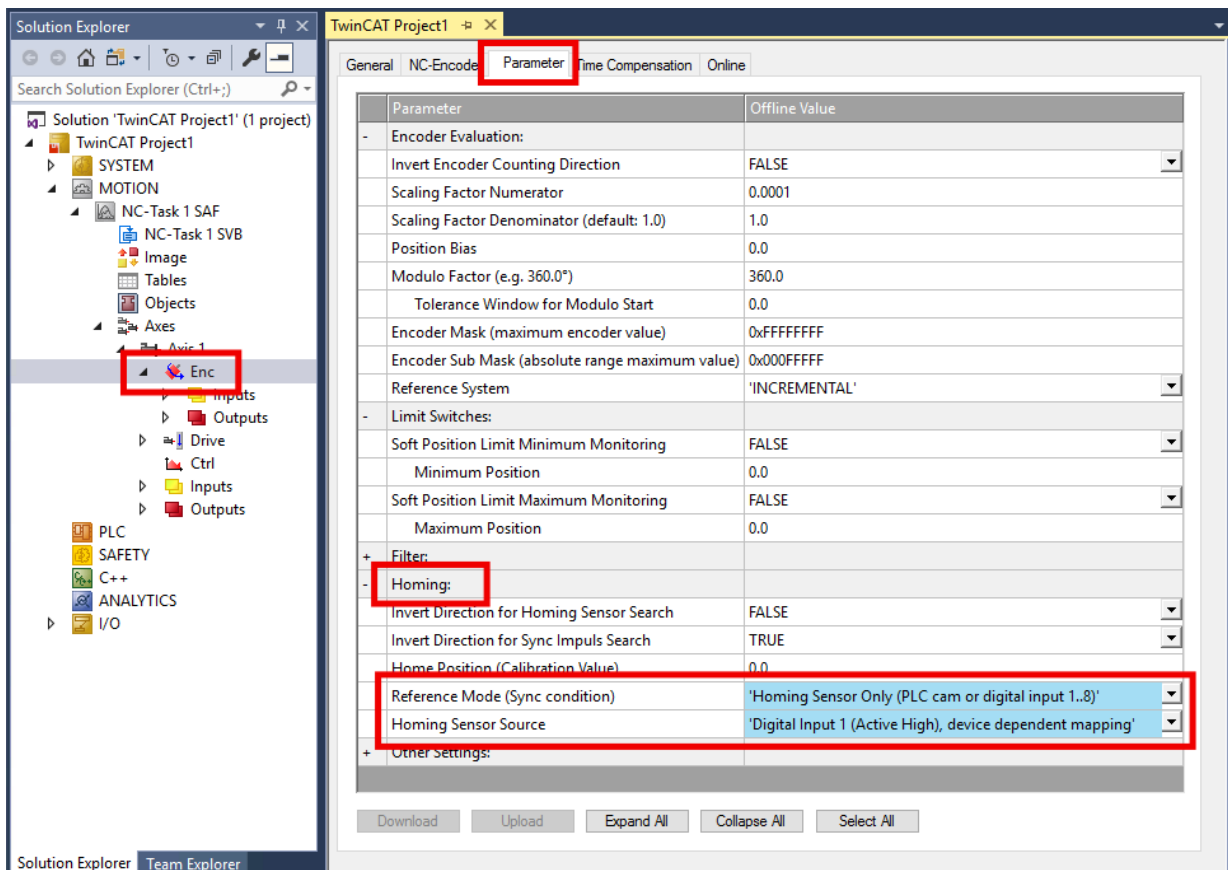
- Applying a 24 V switching signal to a digital input of EL7411. [Configuration \[► 129\]](#)
- Transmit any signal from the PLC.  
For this option, the referencing cam does not have to be physically present. It can also be simulated via a digital signal. [Configuration \[► 133\]](#)

In addition to one of these options, you can use the zero pulse on the C track of the encoder for referencing. [Configuration \[► 135\]](#)

### 6.5.5.1 Switching signal from a digital input of the EL7411

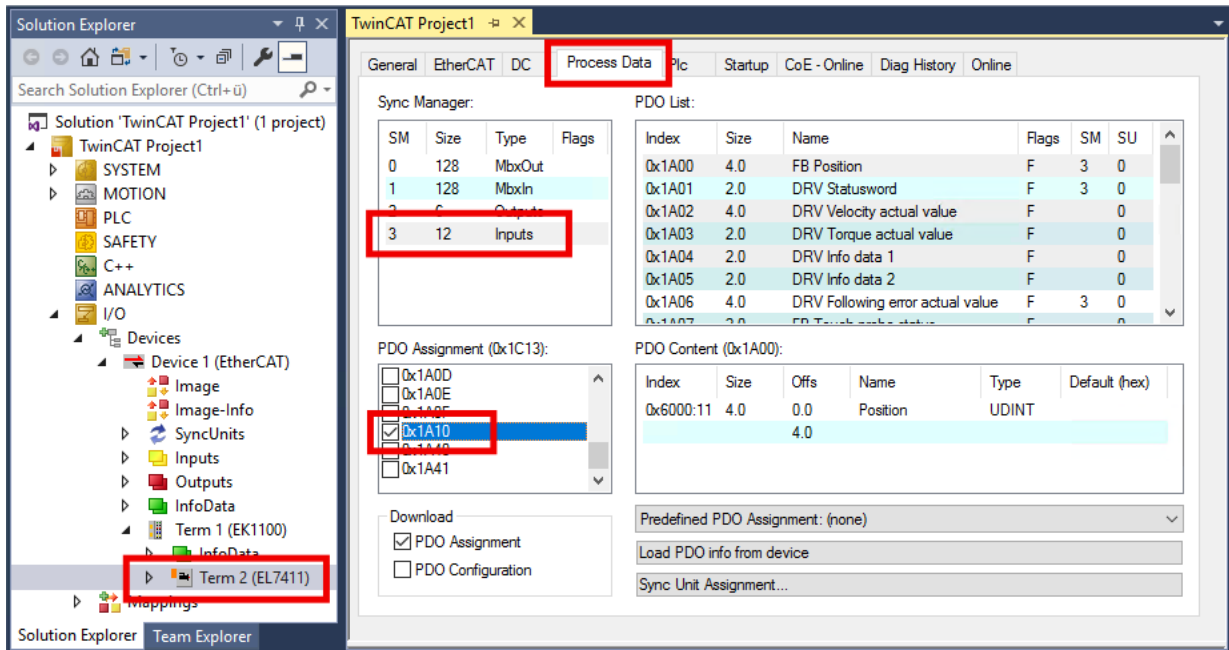
This chapter describes the configuration exemplarily for the digital input "Input 1".

1. In the Solution Explorer:  
click on NC axis > "ENC", open the tab "Parameters" and expand the section "Homing".

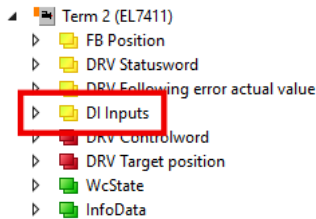


2. Set the parameter "Reference Mode" to "Homing Sensor Only (PLC cam or digital input 1..8)".
3. Set the parameter "Homing Sensor Source" to "Digital Input 1 (Active High), device depending mapping".

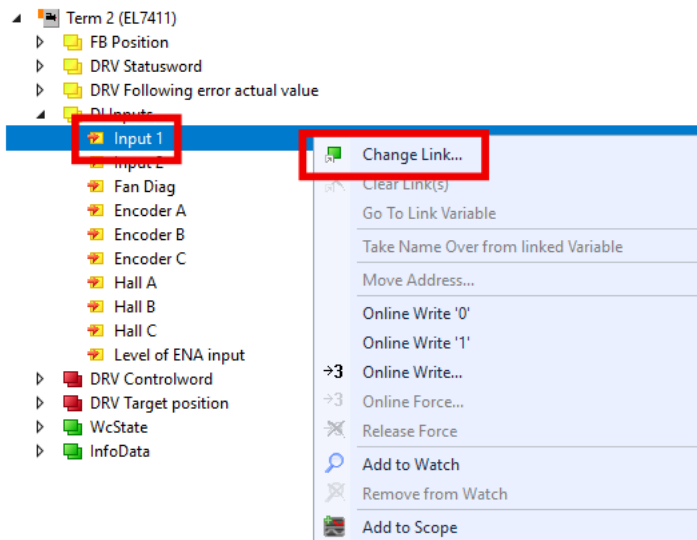
- In the Solution Explorer: click on the EL7411, open the tab "Process Data", select the Sync Manager 3 "Inputs" and activate the PDO Assignment 0x1A10.



⇒ The process data object "DI Inputs" is activated.

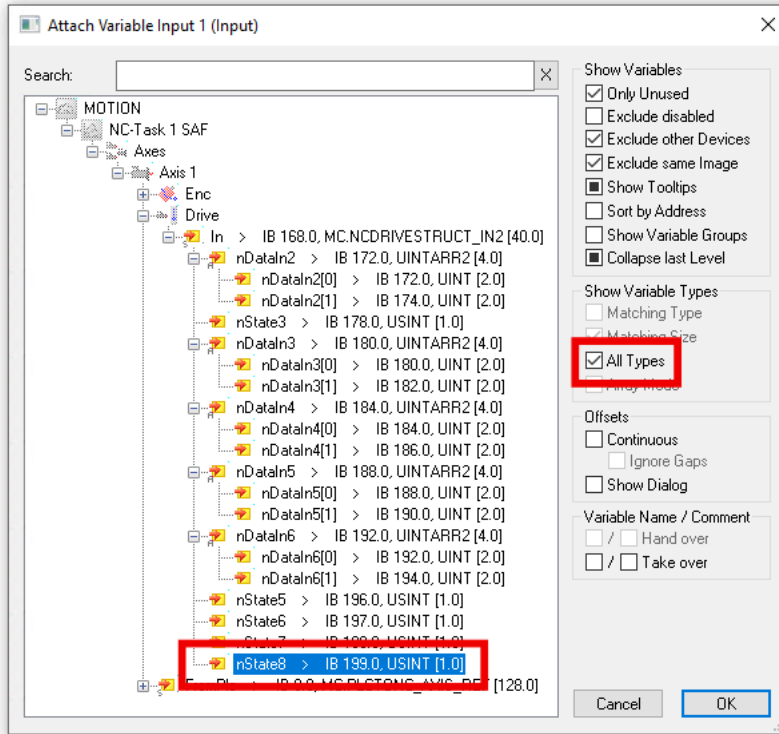


- EL7411 > "DI Inputs" > "Input 1" right click, "Change Link" select.



⇒ A dialog box appears.

6. click on "All Types", select the variable "nState8" and confirm with "OK".

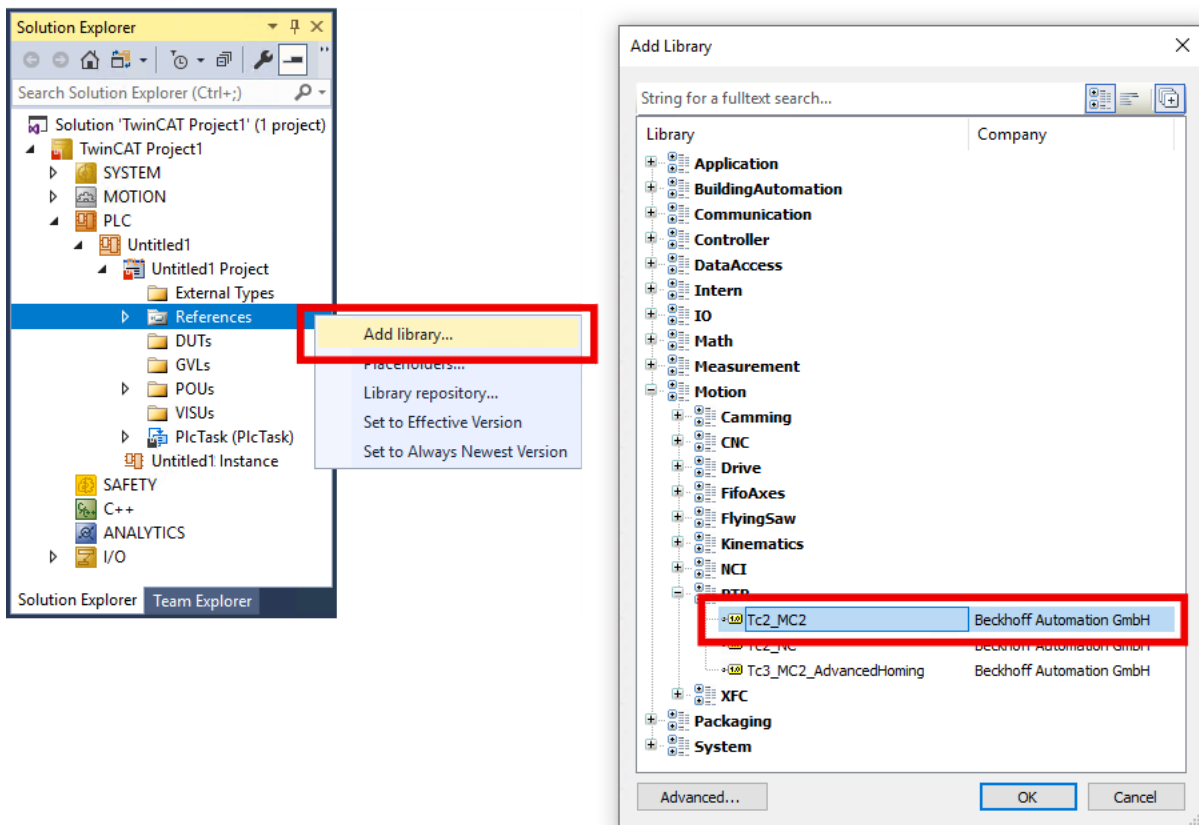


⇒ A dialog box appears.



7. Confirm with "OK".

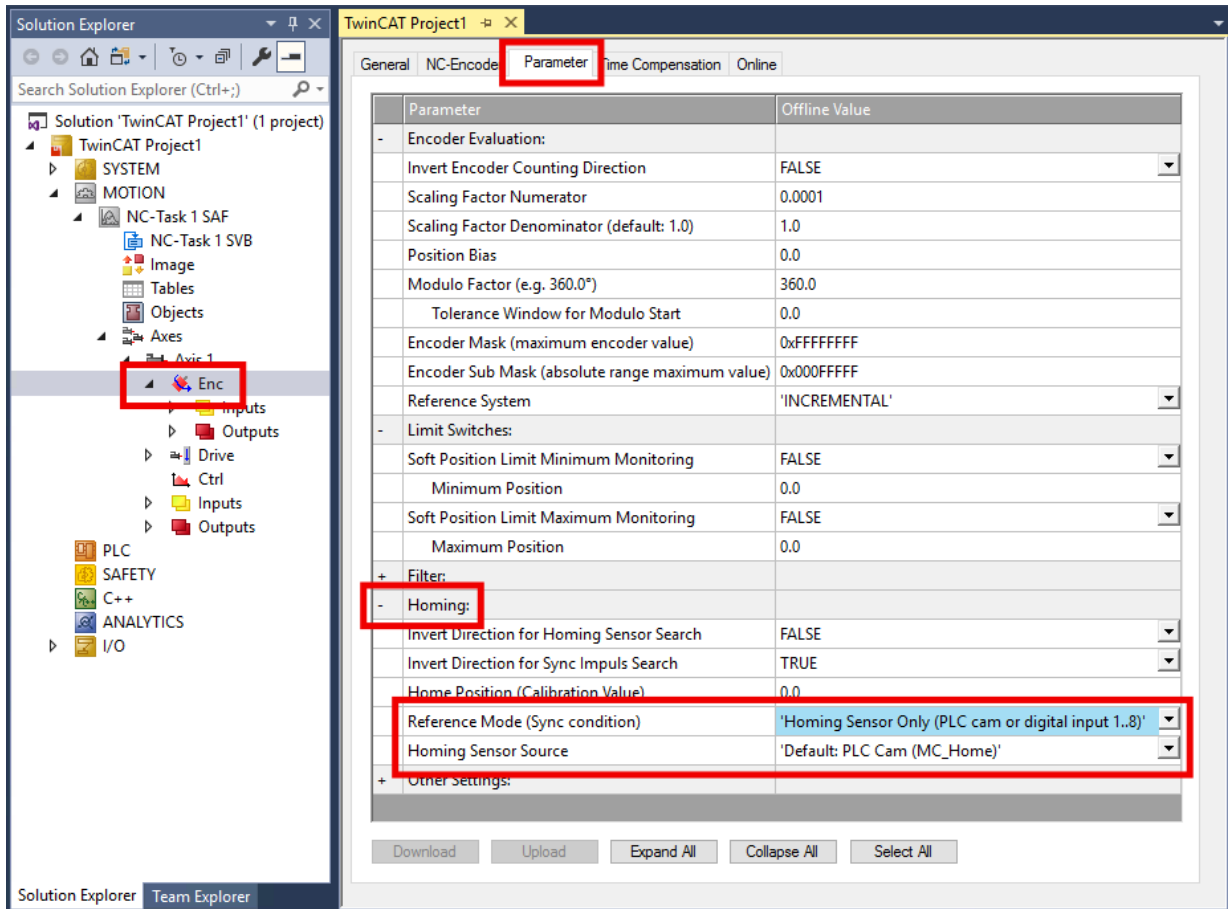
8. Add the library "Tc2\_MC2" to the PLC project:  
 Navigate to PLC > "References", right click, "Add Library..."



9. Insert an instance of the function block "MC\_Home" from the library "Tc2\_MC2" in the PLC.  
 Do not connect the input "bCalibrationCam".  
 ⇒ You can start homing with a positive edge at input "Execute".

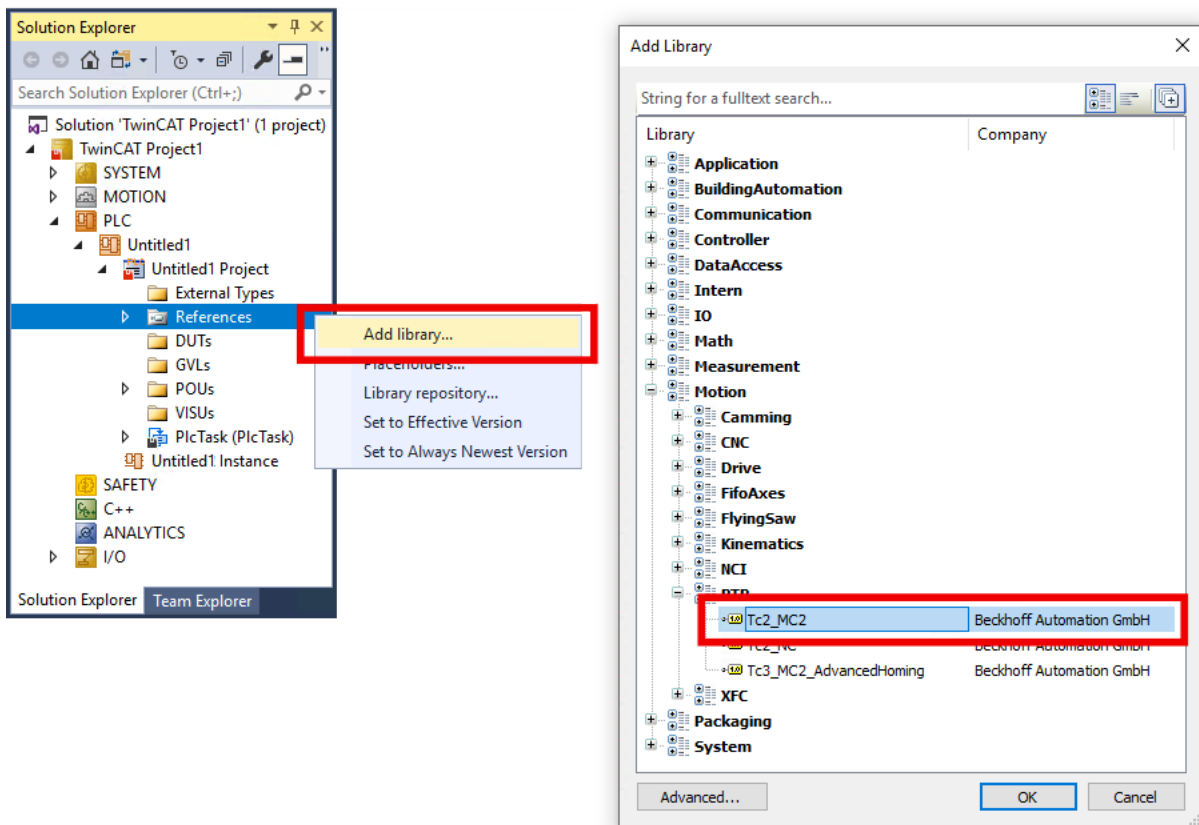
### 6.5.5.2 Switching signal from the PLC (PLC Camming)

1. In the Solution Explorer: click on NC axis > "ENC", open the tab "Parameters" and expand the section "Homing".



2. Set the parameter "Reference Mode (Sync condition)" to "Homing Sensor Only (PLC cam or digital input 1..8)".
3. Set the parameter "Homing Sensor Source" to "Default: PLC Cam (MC\_Home)".

4. Insert the library "Tc2\_MC2" into the PLC project:  
 PLC > References, right click, "Add Library..."



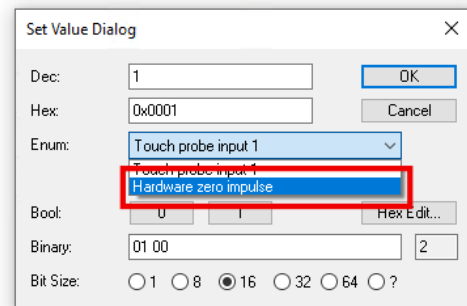
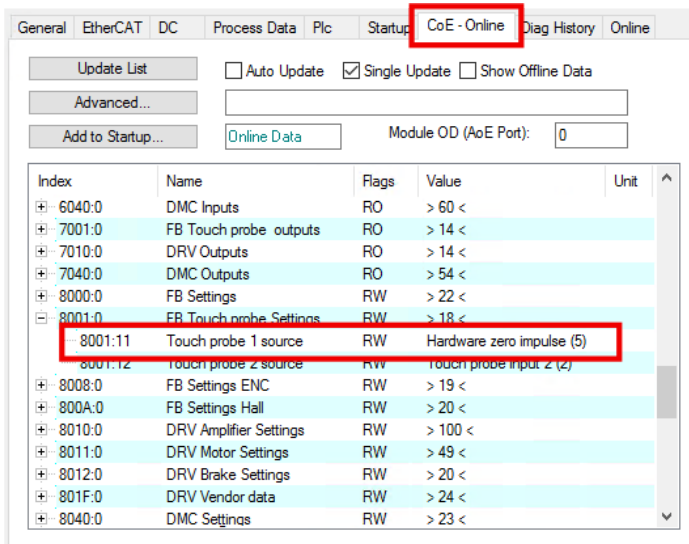
5. Insert an instance of the function block "MC\_Home" from "Tc2\_MC2" in the PLC.
  6. Apply the signal of the reference switch to the "bCalibrationCam" input of the function block.
- ⇒ You can start homing with a positive edge at input "Execute".

### 6.5.5.3 Zero pulse from the C track of the encoder

Referencing to the zero pulse of the encoder is only possible in addition to referencing to a referencing cam.

To ensure that the motor does not stop until the zero pulse is received after it has moved down from the referencing cam, configure the terminal as follows:

1. Configure a homing with referencing cams:  
[Switching signal from a digital input of the EL7411 \[► 129\]](#)  
 or  
[Switching signal from the PLC \(PLC Camming\) \[► 133\]](#)
2. Set the CoE parameter 8001:11 "Touch probe 1 source" to "Hardware zero impulse".



3. Activate the process data objects for the function "Touch Probe":  
0x1607, 0x1A07, 0x1A08

General EtherCAT DC Process Data Plc Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online

Sync Manager:

| SM | Size | Type    | Flags |
|----|------|---------|-------|
| 0  | 128  | MbxOut  |       |
| 1  | 128  | MbxIn   |       |
| 2  | 8    | Outputs |       |
| 3  | 10   | Inputs  |       |

PDO List:

| Index  | Size | Name                             | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|----------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1A00 | 4.0  | FB Position                      | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A01 | 2.0  | DRV Statusword                   | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A02 | 4.0  | DRV Velocity actual value        | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A03 | 2.0  | DRV Torque actual value          | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A04 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 1                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A05 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 2                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A06 | 4.0  | DRV Following error actual value | F     | 3  | 0  |

PDO Assignment (0x1C12):

- 0x1604
- 0x1606
- 0x1607
- 0x1608
- 0x1640
- 0x1641

PDO Content (0x1A00):

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (hex) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|---------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT |               |
|           | 4.0  |      |          |       |               |

Download

- PDO Assignment
- PDO Configuration

Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)

Load PDO info from device

Sync Unit Assignment...

General EtherCAT DC Process Data Plc Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online

Sync Manager:

| SM | Size | Type    | Flags |
|----|------|---------|-------|
| 0  | 128  | MbxOut  |       |
| 1  | 128  | MbxIn   |       |
| 2  | 8    | Outputs |       |
| 3  | 16   | Inputs  |       |

PDO List:

| Index  | Size | Name                             | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|----------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1A00 | 4.0  | FB Position                      | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A01 | 2.0  | DRV Statusword                   | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A02 | 4.0  | DRV Velocity actual value        | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A03 | 2.0  | DRV Torque actual value          | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A04 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 1                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A05 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 2                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A06 | 4.0  | DRV Following error actual value | F     | 3  | 0  |

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

- 0x1A05
- 0x1A06
- 0x1A07
- 0x1A08
- 0x1A09
- 0x1A0A

PDO Content (0x1A00):

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (hex) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|---------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT |               |
|           | 4.0  |      |          |       |               |

Download

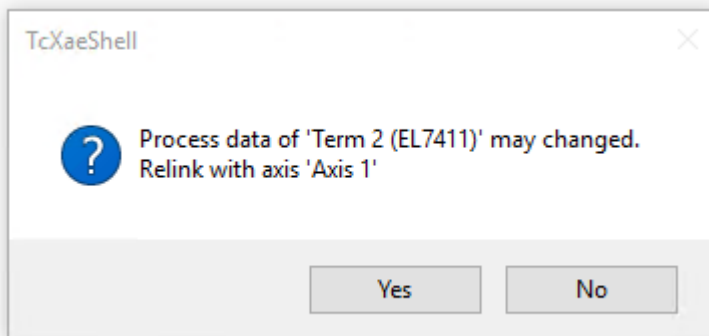
- PDO Assignment
- PDO Configuration

Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)

Load PDO info from device

Sync Unit Assignment...

⇒ A dialog box appears after each activation of a process data object.



4. Confirm each dialog box with "Yes".



## 6.6 Commissioning with status word and control word

The operation modes CST, CSTCA, CSV and CSP can be used without TwinCAT NC.

### Output stage enabled via the control word (index 0x7010:01)

The output stage has to be enabled for each operation mode. To do this, the values specified in the following table at *Enable output stage* must be entered via the PLC in the control word in the specified order (1. - 5.) (according to the definition for the state machine see Fig. DS402 State Machine [▶ 139]).

The bits of the high byte (CW.8 - CW.15) are reserved and not relevant for enabling the output stage.

| Bit                                    | Low-Byte    |          |          |          |                  |          |                |           |
|--|-------------|----------|----------|----------|------------------|----------|----------------|-----------|
|  | CW.7        | CW.6     | CW.5     | CW.4     | CW.3             | CW.2     | CW.1           | CW.0      |
| Name                                   | Fault reset | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Enable operation | Reserved | Enable voltage | Switch on |
| <b>Enable output stage:</b>            |             |          |          |          |                  |          |                |           |
| 1. 0 <sub>hex</sub> (Start)            | 0           | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0                | 0        | 0              | 0         |
| 2. 80 <sub>hex</sub> (Fault reset)     | 1           | x        | x        | x        | x                | x        | x              | x         |
| 3. 6 <sub>hex</sub> (Shutdown)         | 0           | x        | x        | x        | x                | 1        | 1              | 0         |
| 4. 7 <sub>hex</sub> (Switch on)        | 0           | x        | x        | x        | 0                | 1        | 1              | 1         |
| 5. F <sub>hex</sub> (Enable operation) | 0           | x        | x        | 0        | 1                | 1        | 1              | 1         |
| <b>Disable voltage:</b>                |             |          |          |          |                  |          |                |           |
| Disable voltage                        | 0           | x        | x        | x        | x                | x        | 0              | x         |

Fig. 96: Low byte of the control word (x: state of the bit is not relevant)

For the bits named "Reserved" further functions are defined according to the specifications for the state machine, which are not supported by the EL7411 (e. g. CW.2: "Quick stop (inverse)").

### Checking the individual steps via the status word (0x6010:01)

The respective status messages are output in the status word.

#### **i** Checking the status word mandatory

It is mandatory to check after each input in the control word whether the internal state machine has followed the requirements of the control word (see also Fig. DS402 State Machine [▶ 139]).

- Check the status word after each step (see following table) and wait for the status change if necessary!

To enable the output stage, check whether the corresponding status messages 1. - 5. (*Enable output stage*) of the following table are displayed.

| Bit                         | High-Byte |          |          |                                 |          |          |          |          |
|-----------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|---------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|                             | SW.15     | SW.14    | SW.13    | SW.12                           | SW.11    | SW.10    | SW.9     | SW.8     |
| Name                        | Reserved  | Reserved | Reserved | Drive follows the command value | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved | Reserved |
| <b>Enable output stage:</b> |           |          |          |                                 |          |          |          |          |
| 1. Not ready to switch      | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| 2. Switch on disabled       | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| 3. Ready to switch on       | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| 4. Switched on              | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| 5. Operation enabled        | x         | x        | x        | 1                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| <b>Fault reaction:</b>      |           |          |          |                                 |          |          |          |          |
| Fault reaction active       | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |
| Fault                       | x         | x        | x        | 0                               | x        | x        | x        | x        |

| Bit                         | Low-Byte |                    |          |          |       |                   |             |                    |
|-----------------------------|----------|--------------------|----------|----------|-------|-------------------|-------------|--------------------|
|                             | SW.7     | SW.6               | SW.5     | SW.4     | SW.3  | SW.2              | SW.1        | SW.0               |
| Name                        | Reserved | Switch on disabled | Reserved | Reserved | Fault | Operation enabled | Switched on | Ready to switch on |
| <b>Enable output stage:</b> |          |                    |          |          |       |                   |             |                    |
| 1. Not ready to switch      | x        | 0                  | x        | x        | 0     | 0                 | 0           | 0                  |
| 2. Switch on disabled       | x        | 1                  | x        | x        | 0     | 0                 | 0           | 0                  |
| 3. Ready to switch on       | x        | 0                  | 1        | x        | 0     | 0                 | 0           | 1                  |
| 4. Switched on              | x        | 0                  | 1        | x        | 0     | 0                 | 1           | 1                  |
| 5. Operation enabled        | x        | 0                  | 1        | x        | 0     | 1                 | 1           | 1                  |
| <b>Fault reaction:</b>      |          |                    |          |          |       |                   |             |                    |
| Fault reaction active       | x        | 0                  | x        | x        | 1     | 1                 | 1           | 1                  |
| Fault                       | x        | 0                  | x        | x        | 1     | 0                 | 0           | 0                  |

Fig. 97: Status word (x: state of the bit is not relevant)

For the bits named "Reserved" further status messages are defined according to the specifications for the state machine, which are not supported by the EL7411 (e.g. SW.5: "Quick stop (inverse)").

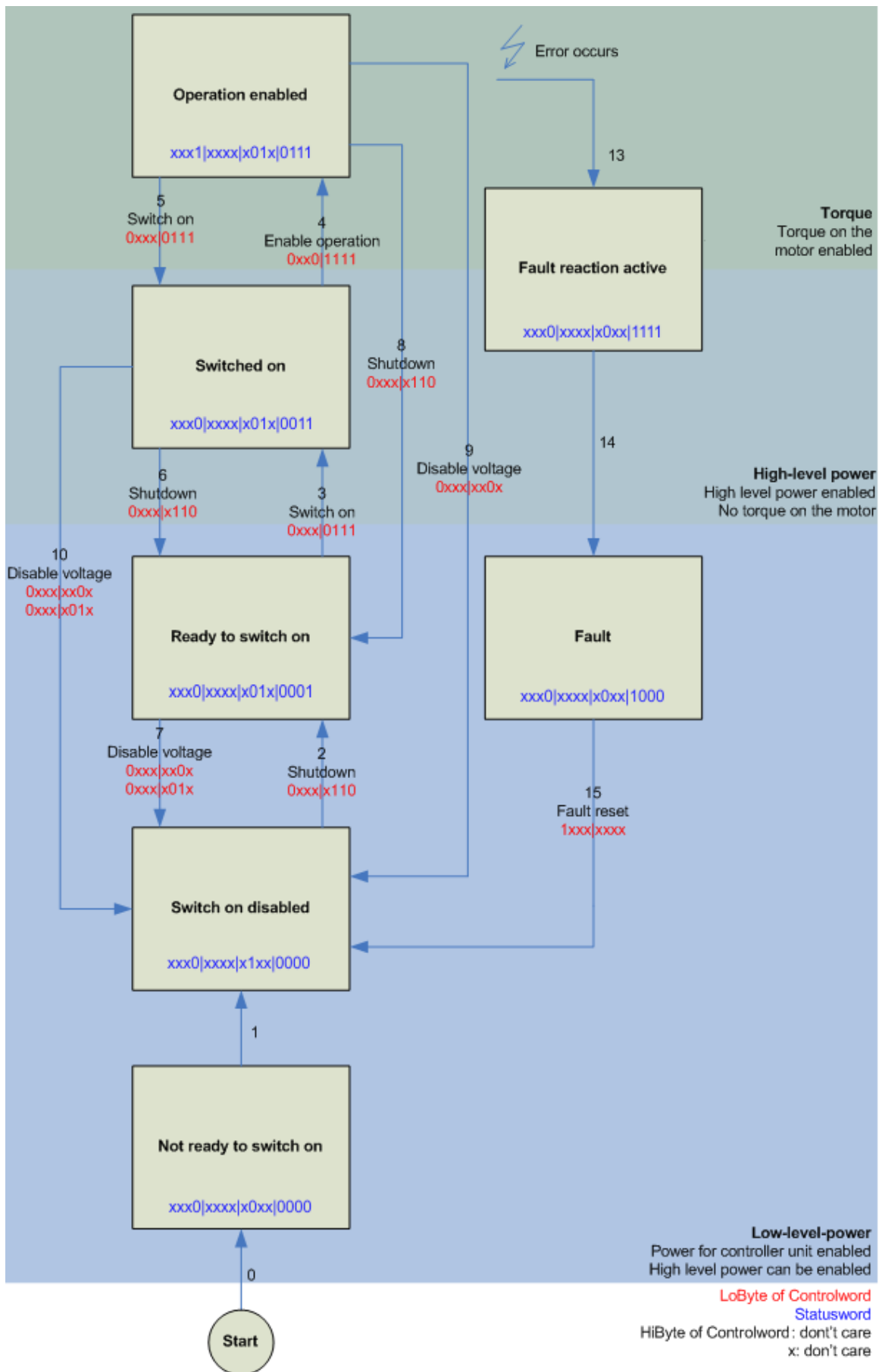


Fig. 98: DS402 State Machine

### CST - cyclic synchronous torque

Select "Cyclic synchronous torque mode" in index 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation". In the respective process data, the Predefined PDO Assignment "Torque" should also be selected. Afterwards the configuration must be reloaded to accept the selection.

Under the index 0x6010:03 "Modes of operation display" it can be checked in which mode the EL7411 actually is.

Via the PLC a defined torque can be defined in the variable "Target torque" as a basis for the EL7411 control. The torque is specified in 1000th of the nominal current. A value of  $1000_{dec}$ , for example, corresponds to the set index 0x8011:12 "Rated current". The value  $1_{dec}$  corresponds to one 1000th of the nominal current.

### CSTCA - cyclic synchronous torque with commutation angle

Select "Cyclic synchronous torque mode with commutation angle" in index 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation". In the respective process data, the Predefined PDO Assignment "Torque" should also be selected. Afterwards the process data 0x1603 "DRV Commutation angle" can be added and the configuration must be reloaded to accept the selection.

Under the index 0x6010:03 "Modes of operation display" it can be checked in which mode the EL7411 actually is.

Via the PLC a defined torque can be set in the "Target torque" variable as a basis for the EL7411 control. In the "Commutation angle" variable the angle to be maintained with the set torque can be specified. The torque is specified in 1000th of the nominal current. A value of  $1000_{dec}$ , for example, corresponds to the set index 0x8011:12 "Rated current". The value  $1_{dec}$  corresponds to one 1000th of the nominal current. The angle value must be converted,  $65536_{dec}$  corresponds to an electrical angle of  $360^\circ$ .

### CSV - cyclic synchronous velocity

Select "Cyclic synchronous velocity" in index 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation". In the respective process data, the Predefined PDO Assignment "Velocity" should also be selected. The configuration must then be reloaded to accept the selection.

Under the index 0x6010:03 "Modes of operation display" it can be checked in which mode the terminal actually is.

Via the PLC a defined speed can be set in the variable "Target velocity" 0x7010:06 as a basis for the terminal control. The constant value "Velocity encoder resolution" in CoE object 0x9010:14 corresponds to 1 revolution per second. If this value is entered under "Target velocity", the motor speed is 1 rpm. The velocity can be increased by entering a suitable multiple of the "Velocity encoder resolution" value under "Target velocity".

### CSP - cyclic synchronous position

Select "Cyclic synchronous position" in index 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation". In the respective process data, the Predefined PDO Assignment "Position" should also be selected. The configuration must then be reloaded to accept the selection.

Under the index 0x6010:03 "Modes of operation display" it can be checked in which mode the servo terminal actually is.

Via the PLC a defined position can be set in the variable "Target position" 0x7010:05 to which the motor is to drive. The unit is increments. Depending on the feedback set, the number of increments per revolution is based, for example, on the number of pulses of the incremental encoder per revolution or the Hall sensor resolution of 65535 increments per revolution.

## 6.7 Commissioning with Drive Motion Control

With Drive Motion Control you can implement a travel distance control without TwinCAT NC.

The TwinCAT NC requires an EtherCAT master that supports Distributed Clocks. A possible use case for Drive Motion Control is therefore the operation of an EL7411 on a controller that does not support Distributed Clocks.

The documentation of the PLC library for Drive Motion Control can be found on the Beckhoff website: [Tc3\\_DriveMotionControl](#).

### 6.7.1 Requirements

- TwinCAT 3.1, Build 4024.7 or higher
- EL7411-00x0 with firmware 06 and ESI revision 0019 or higher

### 6.7.2 Functionality

#### 6.7.2.1 Supported functions

##### Administrative functions

- Axis functions
  - MC\_Power
  - MC\_Reset
  - MC\_SetPosition
- Touch probe
  - MC\_AbortTrigger
  - MC\_TouchProbe

##### Motion functions

- Homing
  - MC\_Home (Here the bCalibrationCam input of the Tc2\_Mc2 library can not be used, but one of the digital inputs of the EL7411 must be used)
- Manual movement
  - MC\_Jog
- Point to point movement
  - MC\_Halt
  - MC\_MoveAbsolute
  - MC\_MoveModulo
  - MC\_MoveRelative
  - MC\_MoveVelocity
  - MC\_Stop

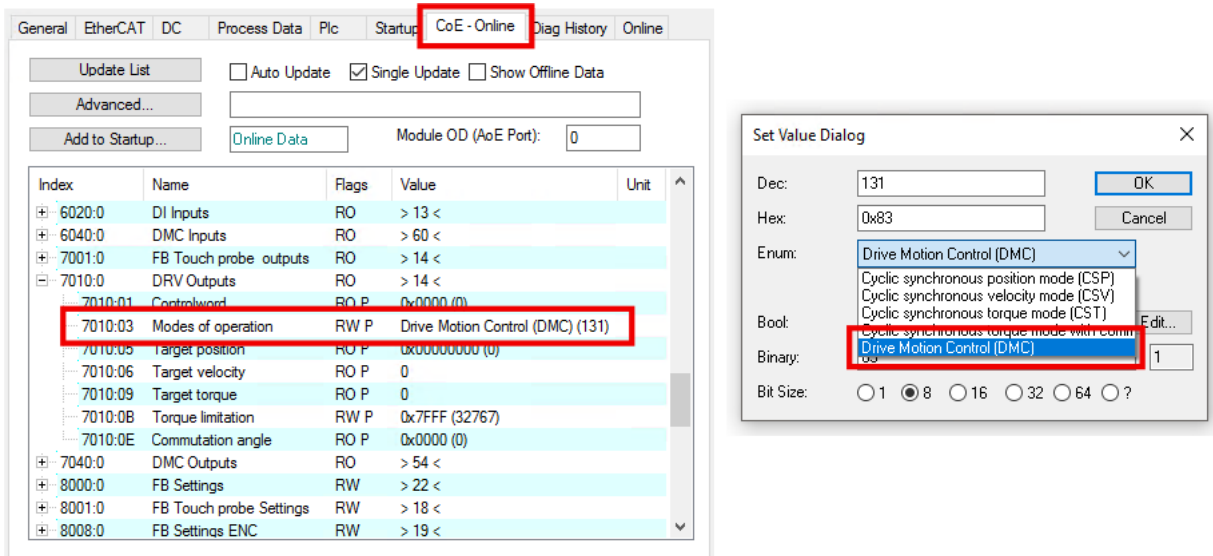
#### 6.7.2.2 Functions that are not supported

All subsequently triggered functions with the aim of changing the target position or speed during an active travel command are not supported (buffer mode).

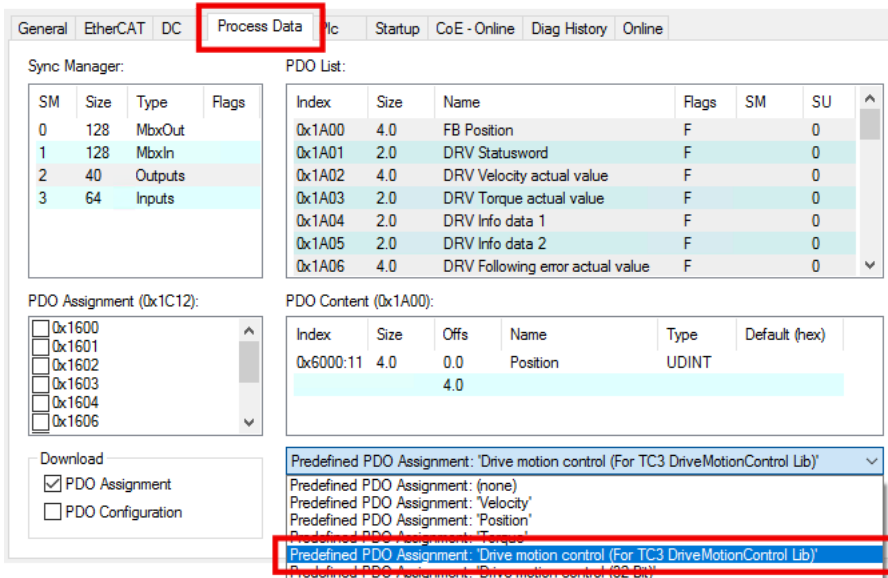
### 6.7.3 Commissioning in TwinCAT 3

With the following steps you configure an EL7411 in TwinCAT 3 for the operation with Drive Motion Control.

1. In the CoE parameter 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation" set the operation mode "Drive Motion Control (DMC)".



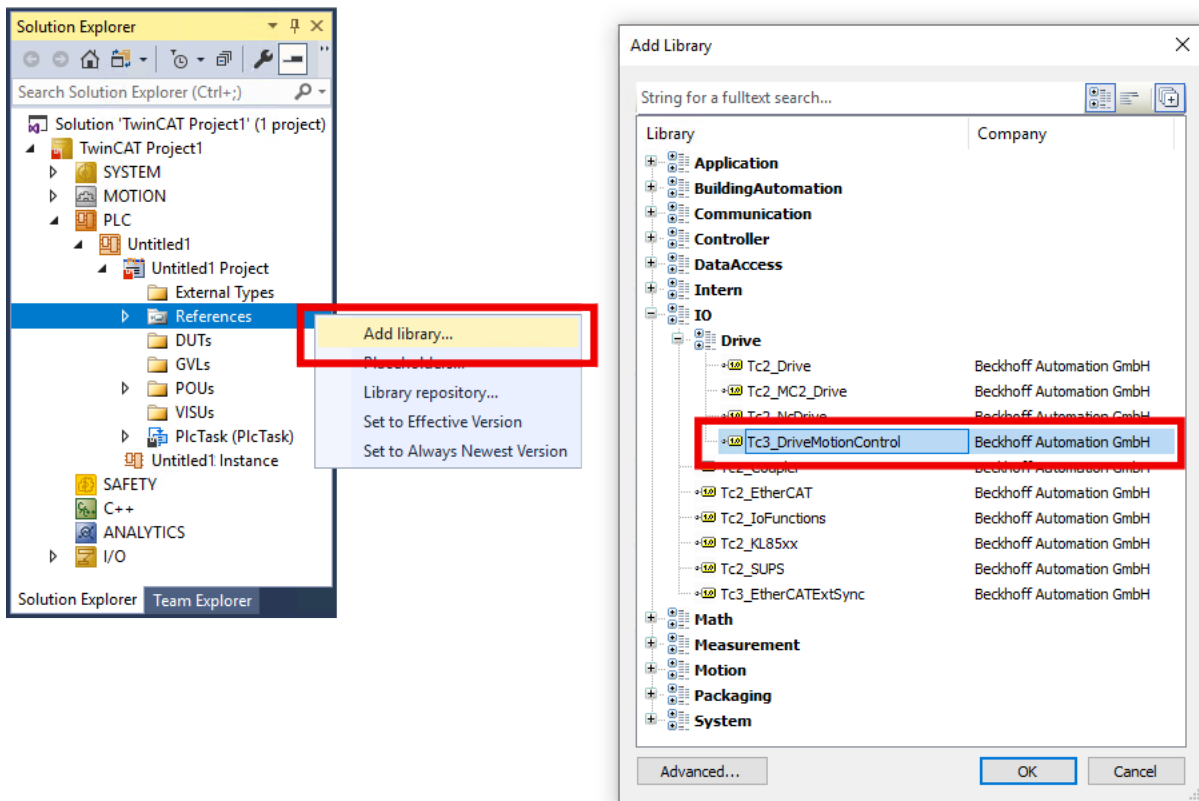
2. Activate the Predefined PDO Assignment "Drive motion control (For TC3 DriveMotionControl Lib)".



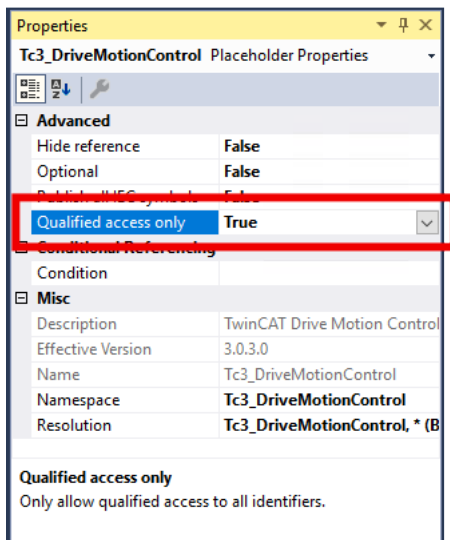
⇒ The process data for using Drive Motion Control is activated.

3. Create a PLC project if none has been created yet.

4. Add the library "Tc3\_DriveMotionControl" to the PLC project.  
(If you want to use Drive Motion Control without the library "Tc3\_DriveMotionControl", see chapter [State machine](#) [▶\_149].)



5. If the libraries "Tc3\_DriveMotionControl" and "Tc2\_Mc2" are used simultaneously in the current project: In the window "Properties" of one of the two libraries, set the property "Qualified access only" to "True".



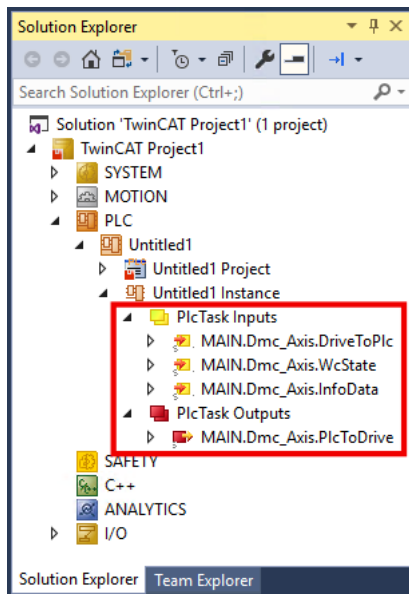
⇒ The library with "Qualified access only" can now only be addressed in the PLC code via the corresponding namespace, e.g.: `Tc3_DriveMotionControl.MC_Stop()`  
This avoids name conflicts, e.g. when calling the function block `MC_Stop`, which has the same name in both libraries.

6. Declare a variable of type "AXIS\_REF" in the PLC. Sample:

```
VAR
    DmcAxis:    AXIS_REF;
END_VAR
```

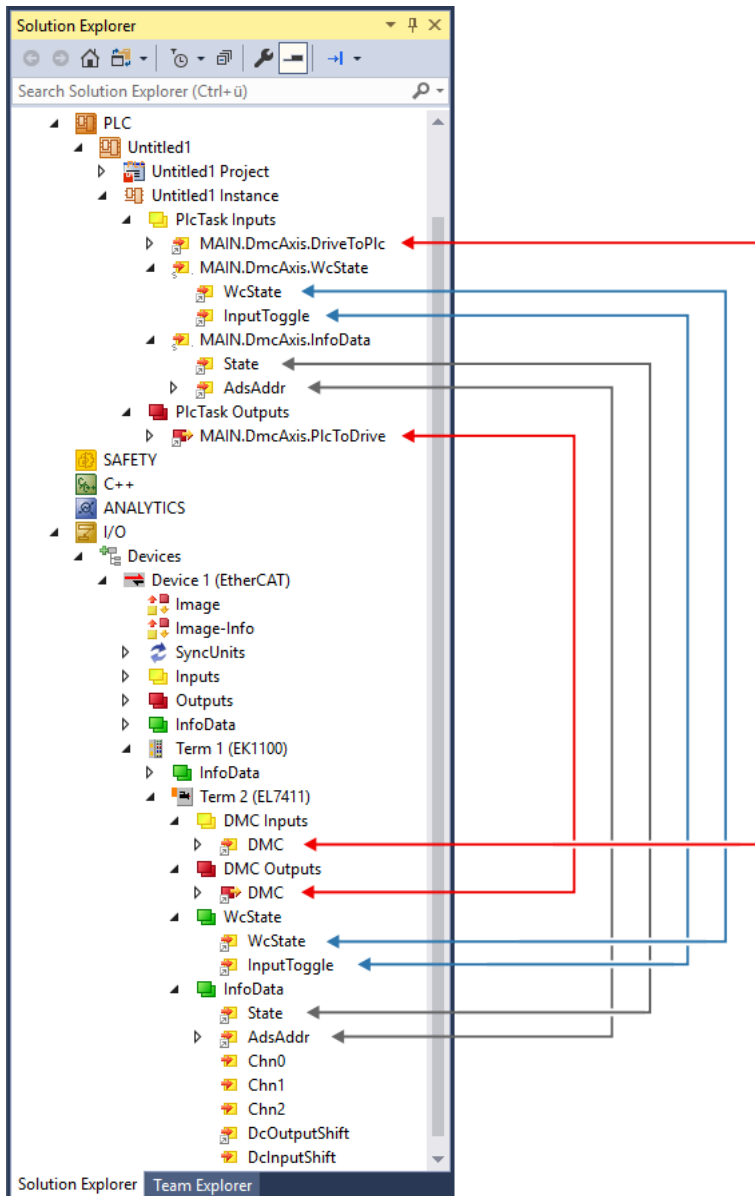
7. Click on "Build" > "Build Solution" in the menu bar.

- ⇒ The project is compiled.
- ⇒ The process image of the PLC task is generated.





8. In the Solution Explorer link the PLC variables with the process data of EL7411.



9. In the PLC code, call the function block `ReadStatus()` cyclically, ideally at the beginning of each PLC cycle.

### 6.7.3.1 Parameter

#### CoE parameters

The CoE parameters for configuring Drive Motion Control are located in the following CoE objects:

- [0x8040 "DMC Settings" \[► 175\]](#)
- [0x8041 "DMC Features" \[► 176\]](#)

#### Scaling factor and maximum velocity

Position values are defined as 64-bit variables at Drive Motion Control. The 32 low-order bits resolve the single-turn increments. The possibly lower resolution of the feedback is extrapolated to the full 32 bits. The 32 higher-order bits represent the multi-turn revolutions.

The "Feed constant" includes any gear ratios (gearbox, belt, etc.) and represents the output-side travel per motor revolution.

Therefore, the following exemplary formula without transmission ratio results for the scaling factor:

$$\text{Encoder Scaling Factor} = \frac{\text{Feed constant}}{32 \text{ Bit}} = \frac{360^\circ}{32 \text{ Bit}} \approx 8,3819031715393066e - 8$$

The maximum achievable speed of the motor depends on the DC link voltage. If lower voltages than specified in the data sheet are used, the nominal speed may have to be adjusted to the voltage. To specify the maximum speed of the motor in the CoE directory, the object 0x8011:1B Motor "Motor speed limitation" is also used. The DC link-dependent motor speed is specified here in 1/min. To adjust the speed of the scaling, this value is multiplied by the feed constant and normalized to the unit second. This results in the following formula for the exemplary calculation of the maximum speed:

$$\text{MaxVelocity} = \frac{\text{Motor speed limitation} \cdot \text{Feed constant}}{60 \frac{\text{s}}{\text{min}}} = \frac{1000 \frac{\text{U}}{\text{min}} \cdot 360^\circ}{60 \frac{\text{s}}{\text{min}}} = 6000 \frac{^\circ}{\text{s}}$$

The following example shows the implementation in a PLC program:

```
PROGRAM MAIN
VAR
    DmcAxis:    AXIS_REF
END_VAR

// Update the axis structure
DmcAxis.ReadStatus();

// Scaling factor without gear ratio, feed constant 360°
DmcAxis.Parameter.EncoderScalingFactor := 0.000000083819031715393066;

// Velocity scaling with 1000 rpm, feed constant 360°
DmcAxis.Parameter.MaxVelocity := 6000;
```

### 6.7.4 Commissioning with a third-party 32-bit controller

**i The "Tc3\_DriveMotionControl" library cannot be used.**

You can only execute travel commands by going through the state machine manually. See chapter [State machine](#) [▶ 149].

Since the terminal provides 64-bit process data by default, but this cannot be processed by some controllers, there is also the alternative option of mapping the process image with 32 bits. This can be set via the Predefined PDO Assignment "Drive motion control (32-bit)".

(To map the inputs and outputs manually, use the 0x1641 and 0x1A41 indices. See chapter [Process data](#) [▶ 158].)

All position related process data are 32-bit instead of 64-bit with this Predefined PDO Assignment. The 32 bits are divided into 20 bit single-turn and 12 bit multi-turn revolutions, independent of the resolution of the feedback.

The terminal still calculates internally with 64-bit data. Therefore e.g. 0x8040:08 "Calibration Position" must still be specified in 32-bit single-turn and 32-bit multi-turn instead of 20-bit single-turn and 12-bit multi-turn.

It should be noted that the EL7411 only supports incremental encoders and not absolute encoders. Therefore, the position data is not retained beyond a power cycle.

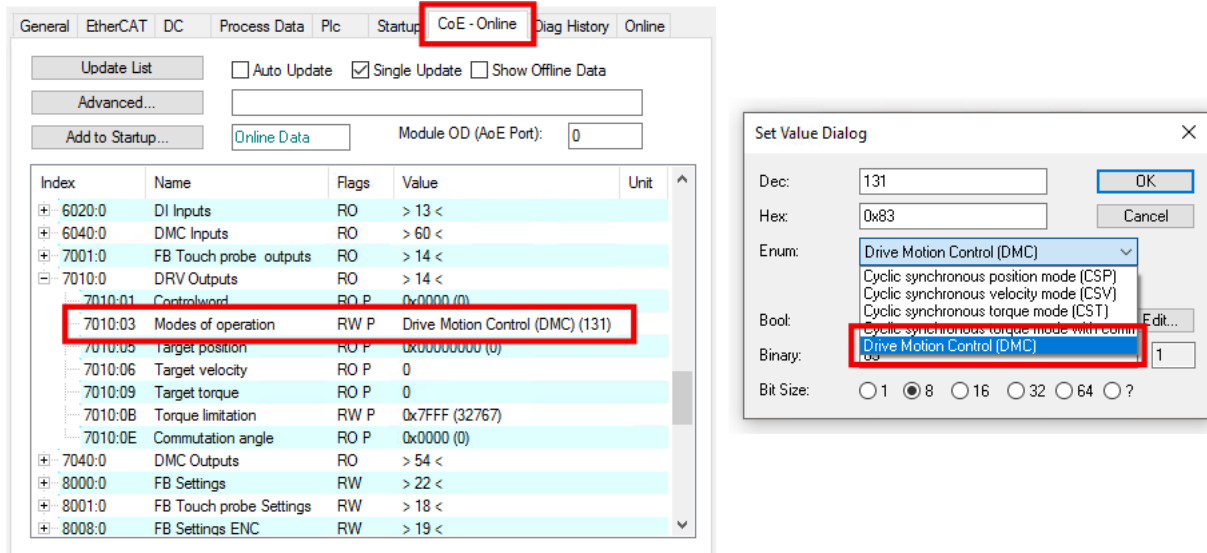
All non-position related process data remain unchanged in size. The address offsets of the individual process data are identical and padding bytes are inserted at the corresponding positions.

The speed related process data is scaled in 10,000ths of the parameter 0x8011:1B "Motor speed limitation".

The process data for acceleration and deceleration specify in ms how fast the motor should accelerate to the speed specified in 0x8011:1B "Motor speed limitation" or decelerate from speed to standstill. With a value of 2000 for the acceleration, the motor would need 2 s to reach the speed.

**Configuration**

1. In the CoE parameter 0x7010:03 "Modes of operation" set the operation mode "Drive Motion Control (DMC)".



## 2. Activate the Predefined PDO Assignment "Drive motion control (32 Bit)".

The screenshot shows the 'Process Data' configuration window. The 'PDO List' table is as follows:

| Index  | Size | Name                             | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|----------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1A00 | 4.0  | FB Position                      | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A01 | 2.0  | DRV Statusword                   | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A02 | 4.0  | DRV Velocity actual value        | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A03 | 2.0  | DRV Torque actual value          | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A04 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 1                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A05 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 2                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A06 | 4.0  | DRV Following error actual value | F     | 0  | 0  |

The 'PDO Content (0x1A00)' table shows:

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (hex) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|---------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT |               |
|           | 4.0  |      |          |       |               |

The 'Predefined PDO Assignment' dropdown is set to 'Drive motion control (32 Bit)'. The list of predefined assignments includes:

- Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Velocity'
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Position'
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Torque'
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Drive motion control (32 Bit)'
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Drive motion control (For T63 DriveMotionControlLib)'
- Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Drive motion control (32 Bit)'

⇒ The process data for using Drive Motion Control is activated.

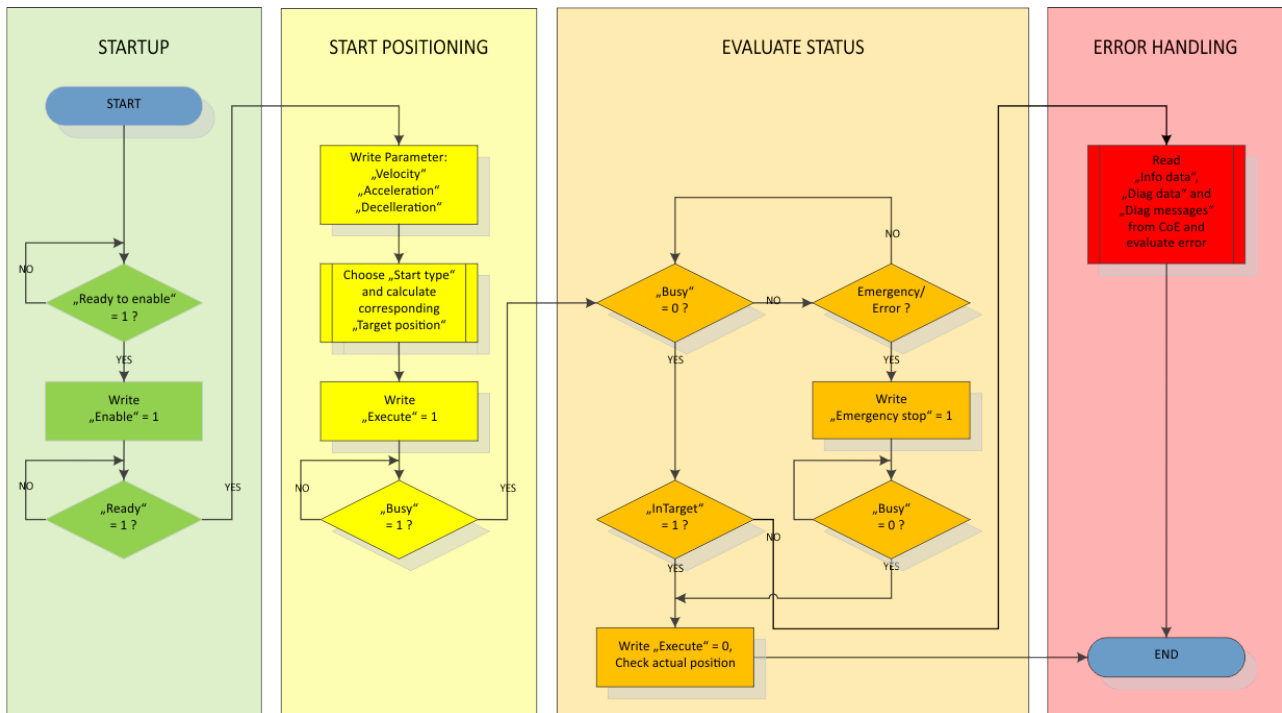
### CoE parameters

The CoE parameters for configuring Drive Motion Control are located in the following CoE objects:

- [0x8040 "DMC Settings" \[► 175\]](#)
- [0x8041 "DMC Features" \[► 176\]](#)

### 6.7.5 State machine

It is also possible to start travel commands without the function blocks of the library "Tc3\_DriveMotionControl". This is based on the following status machine:



The variables for control and evaluation are located in the process data objects "DMC Inputs" and "DMC Outputs":

- Term 2 (EL7411)
  - DMC Inputs
    - DMC
      - FeedbackStatus
        - Latch extern valid
        - Set counter done
        - Status of extern latch
      - DriveStatus
        - Ready to enable
        - Ready
        - Warning
        - Error
        - Moving positive
        - Moving negative
        - Digital input 1
        - Digital input 2
      - PositioningStatus
        - Busy
        - In-Target
        - Warning
        - Error
        - Calibrated
        - Accelerate
        - Decelerate
        - Ready to execute
      - Set position
      - Set velocity
      - Actual drive time
      - Actual position lag
      - Actual velocity
      - Actual position
      - Error id
      - Input cycle counter
      - Channel id
      - Latch value
      - Cyclic info data 1
      - Cyclic info data 2

- DMC Outputs
  - DMC
    - FeedbackControl
      - Enable latch extern on positive edge
      - Set counter
      - Enable latch extern on negative edge
    - DriveControl
      - Enable
      - Reset
    - PositioningControl
      - Execute
      - Emergency stop
      - Set counter value
      - Target position
      - Target velocity
      - Start type
      - Target acceleration
      - Target deceleration

## 6.7.6 Differences compared with Tc2\_Mc2

Tc2\_Mc2 is the PLC library used for the operation of EL7411 with TwinCAT NC.

The function blocks of the Tc3\_DriveMotionControl library have a similar structure to that of Tc2\_Mc2. However, Tc3\_DriveMotionControl differs from Tc2\_Mc2 in the following points:

- It is mandatory to specify values for the accelerations because there are no default values.
- "After-triggering functions" are not supported. Therefore there is no "BufferMode".
- MC\_Home has no input "bCalibrationCam". The settings for homing are located in the CoE object 0x8041 "DMC Features".

## 6.7.7 Start types

| Start type     | Code   | Description   |
|----------------|--------|---|
| ABSOLUTE       | 0x0001 | Absolute positioning to a specified target position   |
| RELATIVE       | 0x0002 | Relative positioning to a calculated target position; a specified position difference is added to the current position      |
| ENDLESS_PLUS   | 0x0003 | Endless travel in the positive direction of rotation (direct specification of a speed)                                      |
| ENDLESS_MINUS  | 0x0004 | Endless travel in the negative direction of rotation (direct specification of a speed)                                      |
| MODULO_SHORT   | 0x0105 | Modulo positioning along the shortest path to the modulo position (positive or negative), calculated by the "Modulo factor" |
| MODULO_PLUS    | 0x0205 | Modulo positioning in the positive direction of rotation to the calculated modulo position                                  |
| MODULO_MINUS   | 0x0305 | Modulo positioning in the negative direction of rotation to the calculated modulo position                                  |
| CALI_PLC_CAM   | 0x6000 | Start a calibration with cam (digital inputs)   |
| CALI_ON_BLOCK  | 0x6200 | Start a calibration "on Block"  |
| CALI_SET_POS   | 0x6E00 | Set as calibrated, do not change the position   |
| CALI_CLEAR_POS | 0x6F00 | Clear calibration bit   |

## 6.7.8 Error messages

| Error Code | Message   |
|------------|---|
| 0x4420     | Cogging compensation not supported  |
| 0x8450     | Invalid Start Type 0x%x, "%x" replaced by the unsupported start type from the PDO |
| 0x8451     | Invalid limit switch level  |
| 0x8452     | Drive error during positioning  |
| 0x8453     | Latch unit will be used by multiple modules                                       |
| 0x8454     | Drive not in control  |
| 0x8455     | Invalid value for "Target acceleration"   |
| 0x8456     | Invalid value for "Target deceleration"   |
| 0x8457     | Invalid value for "Target velocity"   |
| 0x8458     | Invalid value for "Target position"   |
| 0x8459     | Emergency stop active   |
| 0x845A     | Target position exceeds Modulofactor  |
| 0x845B     | Drive must be disabled  |
| 0x845C     | No feedback found   |
| 0x845D     | Modulo factor invalid   |
| 0x845E     | Invalid target position window  |

## 6.8 Touch Probe

### Functional description

The "Touch Probe" function implemented in the EL7411 provides the user with the possibility to save the current position of the connected motor at a defined point in time. In the tab [Process data](#) [▶ 156] the necessary inputs and outputs can be added.

The EL7411 has two digital inputs that can be used for the "Touch Probe" function. Each Touch Probe input can only detect edges of one direction at any time (rising or falling). It is not possible to react to both edges at the same time. However, there are no dependencies between the inputs (i.e. TP1 rising edge and TP2 falling edge is allowed).

The abbreviation TP1 stands for Touch Probe 1 and is linked to input 1 (terminal point 8). The abbreviation TP2 stands for Touch Probe 2 and is linked to input 2 (terminal 16) of the terminal. TP1 is used here as an example for the description of the function. The C-track of the incremental encoder can be selected as Touch Probe-trigger via the CoE parameter 0x8001:11 or 0x8001:12 "Touch probe x source" with the value "Hardware zero impulse (5)". However, this is not possible with the "Drive Motion Control" operation mode.



General EtherCAT Configuration DC Process Data Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online NC: Online NC: Functions

Sync Manager:

| SM | Size | Type    | Flags |
|----|------|---------|-------|
| 0  | 128  | MbxOut  |       |
| 1  | 128  | MbxIn   |       |
| 2  | 8    | Outputs |       |
| 3  | 24   | Inputs  |       |

PDO List:

| Index  | Size | Name                             | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|----------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1A00 | 4.0  | FB Position                      | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A01 | 2.0  | DRV Statusword                   | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A02 | 4.0  | DRV Velocity actual value        | F     |    | 0  |
| 0x1A03 | 2.0  | DRV Torque actual value          | F     |    | 0  |
| 0x1A04 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 1                  | F     |    | 0  |
| 0x1A05 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 2                  | F     |    | 0  |
| 0x1A06 | 4.0  | DRV Following error actual value | F     |    | 0  |
| 0x1A07 | 2.0  | FB Touch probe status            | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A08 | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 1 pos position    | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A09 | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 1 neg position    | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A0A | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 2 pos position    | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A0B | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 2 neg position    | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A0C | 2.0  | DRV Controlword                  | F     | 2  | 0  |

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

- 0x1A00
- 0x1A01
- 0x1A02
- 0x1A03
- 0x1A04
- 0x1A05
- 0x1A06
- 0x1A07
- 0x1A08
- 0x1A09
- 0x1A0A
- 0x1A0B

Download

- PDO Assignment
- PDO Configuration

PDO Content (0x1A00):

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (f) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|-------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT |             |
|           |      | 4.0  |          |       |             |

Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)

Load PDO info from device

Sync Unit Assignment...

| Name                 | Online         | Type         | Size | >Addr... | In/Out | User ID | Linked to    |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------|------|----------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Touch probe status   | 0x0001 (1)     | Touch pro... | 2.0  | 77.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Enable           | 1              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Pos value stored | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.1     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Neg value stored | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.2     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Input            | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.7     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Enable           | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Pos value stored | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.1     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Neg value stored | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.2     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Input            | 0              | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.7     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Pos position     | 0x00000000 (0) | UDINT        | 4.0  | 79.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP1 Neg position     | 0x00000000 (0) | UDINT        | 4.0  | 83.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Pos position     | 0x00000000 (0) | UDINT        | 4.0  | 87.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| TP2 Neg position     | 0x00000000 (0) | UDINT        | 4.0  | 91.0     | Input  | 0       |              |
| WcState              | X 0            | BOOL         | 0.1  | 1522.3   | Input  | 0       | nStatus4, nS |

Fig. 99: Touch Probe inputs

The screenshot shows the Beckhoff configuration software interface. The top navigation bar includes tabs for General, EtherCAT, Configuration, DC, Process Data, Startup, CoE - Online, Diag History, Online, NC: Online, and NC: Functions. The main area is divided into several sections:

- Sync Manager:** A table with columns SM, Size, Type, and Flags. It lists SM 0 (128, MbxOut), SM 1 (128, MbxIn), SM 2 (8, Outputs), and SM 3 (24, Inputs).
- PDO List:** A table with columns Index, Size, Name, Flags, SM, and SU. It lists various PDOs, with '0x1607' (2.0, FB Touch probe control) circled in red.
- PDO Assignment (0x1C12):** A list of checkboxes for PDOs 0x1600 through 0x1607. '0x1607' is checked and circled in red.
- PDO Content (0x1A00):** A table with columns Index, Size, Offs, Name, Type, and Default (hex). It shows '0x6000:11' (4.0, 0.0, Position, UDINT) with a value of 4.0.
- Buttons:** 'Download' (checked), 'PDO Assignment' (checked), 'PDO Configuration' (unchecked), 'Predefined PDO Assignment: (none)', 'Load PDO info from device', and 'Sync Unit Assignment...'

At the bottom, a table lists system variables. A red box highlights the 'Touch probe function' section, and a red arrow points from the '0x1607' assignment to this section.

| Name                 | Online                 | Type         | Size | >Addr... | In/Out | User ID | Linked to      |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------|------|----------|--------|---------|----------------|
| Chn0                 | 0x00 (0)               | USINT        | 1.0  | 1560.0   | Input  | 0       |                |
| Chn1                 | 0x01 (1)               | USINT        | 1.0  | 1561.0   | Input  | 0       |                |
| DcOutputShift        | X 0x0009CF54 (642900)  | DINT         | 4.0  | 1562.0   | Input  | 0       | nDcOutputTi    |
| DcInputShift         | X 0x003339AC (3357...) | DINT         | 4.0  | 1566.0   | Input  | 0       | nDcInputTim    |
| Controlword          | X 0x001F (31)          | UINT         | 2.0  | 71.0     | Output | 0       | nCtrl1, nCtrl2 |
| Target velocity      | X 0x00000002 (2)       | DINT         | 4.0  | 73.0     | Output | 0       | nOutData2 ..   |
| Touch probe function | 0x0033 (51)            | Touch pro... | 2.0  | 77.0     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP1 Enable           | 1                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.0     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP1 Continous        | 1                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.1     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP1 Trigger mode     | 0x0 (0)                | BIT2         | 0.2  | 77.2     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP1 Enable pos edge  | 1                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.4     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP1 Enable neg edge  | 1                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 77.5     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP2 Enable           | 0                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.0     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP2 Continous        | 0                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.1     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP2 Trigger mode     | 0x0 (0)                | BIT2         | 0.2  | 78.2     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP2 Enable pos edge  | 0                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.4     | Output | 0       |                |
| TP2 Enable neg edge  | 0                      | BOOL         | 0.1  | 78.5     | Output | 0       |                |

Fig. 100: Touch Probe outputs

**Step-by-step**

- "TP1 Enable" must be set to true in order to generally activate the Touch Probe function.
- Subsequently, you must decide whether the position is to be saved on a positive edge at input 1 ("TP1 Enable pos edge" = true) or on a negative edge ("TP1 Enable neg edge" = true).

- With "TP1 Continuous" is decided whether only at the first event the position should be stored ("TP1 Continuous" = false) or whether this should happen at every event ("TP1 Continuous" = true).
  - For example, if "TP1 Continuous" and "TP1 Enablepos edge" are set, the position is saved on each rising edge at input 1 of the terminal.
  - If "TP1 Enable neg edge" is set and "TP1 Continuous" is not set, the position will only be saved on the first negative edge at input 1 of the terminal. If you wish to repeat this procedure, you must first deactivate "TP1 Enable" and then activate it again. Then the position is saved again on the first negative edge.
- "TP1 Trigger mode" has no function in the case of the EL7411.
- The saved position of the positive edge can be read in the inputs of the process data under "TP1 Pos position", that of the negative edge under "TP1 Neg position".
- The variables under "Touch probe status" are for the diagnosis.
- The Touch Probe inputs must be addressed with a 1-wire +24 V signal.

## 6.9 Process data

### Sync Manager (SM)

The extent of the process data that is made available can be changed through the "Process Data" tab.:

- Sync Manager SM2 "Outputs"

General EtherCAT DC **Process Data** Plc Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online

Sync Manager:

| SM | Size | Type    | Flags |
|----|------|---------|-------|
| 0  | 128  | MboxOut |       |
| 1  | 128  | MboxIn  |       |
| 2  | 6    | Outputs |       |
| 3  | 10   | Inputs  |       |

PDO List:

| Index  | Size | Name                   | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1600 | 2.0  | DRV Controlword        | F     | 2  | 0  |
| 0x1601 | 4.0  | DRV Target velocity    | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1602 | 2.0  | DRV Target torque      | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1603 | 2.0  | DRV Commutation angle  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1604 | 2.0  | DRV Torque limitation  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1606 | 4.0  | DRV Target position    | F     | 2  | 0  |
| 0x1607 | 2.0  | FB Touch probe control | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1608 | 2.0  | FAN Outputs Device     | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1640 | 40.0 | DMC Outputs            | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1641 | 40.0 | DMC Outputs 32 Bit     | F     | 0  | 0  |

PDO Assignment (0x1C12):

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x1600 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1601 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1602 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1603 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1604 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x1606 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1607 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1608 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1640 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1641 |

PDO Content (0x1A00):

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (hex) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|---------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT | 4.0           |

Download  
 PDO Assignment  
 PDO Configuration

Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Position'  
 Load PDO info from device  
 Sync Unit Assignment...

- Sync Manager SM3 "Inputs"

General EtherCAT DC **Process Data** Plc Startup CoE - Online Diag History Online

Sync Manager:

| SM | Size | Type    | Flags |
|----|------|---------|-------|
| 0  | 128  | MboxOut |       |
| 1  | 128  | MboxIn  |       |
| 2  | 6    | Outputs |       |
| 3  | 10   | Inputs  |       |

PDO List:

| Index  | Size | Name                             | Flags | SM | SU |
|--------|------|----------------------------------|-------|----|----|
| 0x1A00 | 4.0  | FB Position                      | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A01 | 2.0  | DRV Statusword                   | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A02 | 4.0  | DRV Velocity actual value        | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A03 | 2.0  | DRV Torque actual value          | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A04 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 1                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A05 | 2.0  | DRV Info data 2                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A06 | 4.0  | DRV Following error actual value | F     | 3  | 0  |
| 0x1A07 | 2.0  | FB Touch probe status            | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A08 | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 1 pos position    | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A09 | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 1 neg position    | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A0A | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 2 pos position    | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A0B | 4.0  | FB Touch probe 2 neg position    | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A0D | 2.0  | DRV Info data 3                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A0E | 4.0  | FB Enc Position                  | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A0F | 2.0  | FAN Inputs Device                | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A10 | 2.0  | DI Inputs                        | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A40 | 64.0 | DMC Inputs                       | F     | 0  | 0  |
| 0x1A41 | 64.0 | DMC Inputs 32 Bit                | F     | 0  | 0  |

PDO Assignment (0x1C13):

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x1A00 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x1A01 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A02 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A03 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A04 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A05 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | 0x1A06 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A07 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A08 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A09 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A0A |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A0B |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A0D |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A0E |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A0F |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A10 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A40 |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | 0x1A41 |

PDO Content (0x1A00):

| Index     | Size | Offs | Name     | Type  | Default (hex) |
|-----------|------|------|----------|-------|---------------|
| 0x6000:11 | 4.0  | 0.0  | Position | UDINT | 4.0           |

Download  
 PDO Assignment  
 PDO Configuration

Predefined PDO Assignment: 'Position'  
 Load PDO info from device  
 Sync Unit Assignment...

**PDO Assignment**

For the configuration of the process data mark in the upper left field "Sync Manager" the desired Sync Manager SM 2 or SM 3. In the field below "PDO Assignment" you can switch on or off the process data assigned to the selected Sync Manager. Restarting the EtherCAT system, or reloading the configuration in Config mode, causes the EtherCAT communication to restart, and the process data is transferred from the terminal.

| SM2, PDO Assignment 0x1C12                                |                     |                        |   |  |
|---|---------------------|------------------------|---|--|
| Index   | Size (byte.bit)     | Name                   | PDO Content   |  |
| 0x1600 (default)  | 2.0                 | DRV Controlword        | Index <a href="#">0x7010:01</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1601  | 4.0                 | DRV Target velocity    | Index <a href="#">0x7010:06</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1602  | 2.0                 | DRV Target torque      | Index <a href="#">0x7010:09</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1603  | 2.0                 | DRV Commutation angle  | Index <a href="#">0x7010:0E</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1604  | 2.0                 | DRV Torque limitation  | Index <a href="#">0x7010:0B</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1606 (default)  | 4.0                 | DRV Target position    | Index <a href="#">0x7010:05</a> [ <a href="#">P 184</a> ] |  |
| 0x1607  | 2.0                 | FB Touch probe control | Index <a href="#">0x7001:0</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ]  |  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:01</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP1 Enable   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:02</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP1 Continuous   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:03</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP1 Trigger mode   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:05</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP1 Enable pos edge  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:06</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP1 Enable neg edge  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:09</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP2 Enable   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:0A</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP2 Continuous   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:0B</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP2 Trigger mode   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7001:0D</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP2 Enable pos edge  |
| Index <a href="#">0x7001:0E</a> [ <a href="#">P 183</a> ] | TP2 Enable neg edge |                        |   |  |
| 0x1608  | 2.0                 | FAN Outputs Device     | Index <a href="#">0xF700:01</a> [ <a href="#">P 186</a> ] |  |
| 0x1640 <sup>1)</sup>                                      | 40.0                | DMC Outputs            | Index <a href="#">0x7040</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ]    |  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:02</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on positive edge |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:03</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Set counter                          |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:04</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on negative edge |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:11</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__DriveControl__Enable                                  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:12</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__DriveControl__Reset                                   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:21</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__PositioningControl__Execute                           |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:22</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__PositioningControl__Emergency stop                    |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:31</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Set counter value                                     |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:32</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Target position                                       |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:33</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Target velocity                                       |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:34</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Start type  |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:35</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Target acceleration                                   |
|   |                     |                        | Index <a href="#">0x7040:36</a> [ <a href="#">P 185</a> ] | DMC__Target deceleration                                   |

| SM2, PDO Assignment 0x1C12 |                 |                    |   |  |
|----------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---|--|
| Index                      | Size (byte.bit) | Name               | PDO Content   |  |
| 0x1641 <sup>1)</sup>       | 40.0            | DMC Outputs 32 Bit | Index <a href="#">0x7040</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ]    |  |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:02</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on positive edge |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:03</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Set counter                          |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:04</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on negative edge |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:11</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__DriveControl__Enable                                  |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:12</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__DriveControl__Reset                                   |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:21</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__PositioningControl__Execute                           |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:22</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__PositioningControl__Emergency stop                    |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:31</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Set counter value                                     |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:32</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Target position                                       |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:33</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Target velocity                                       |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:34</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Start type  |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:35</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Target acceleration                                   |
|                            |                 |                    | Index <a href="#">0x7040:36</a> [ <a href="#">▶ 185</a> ] | DMC__Target deceleration                                   |

<sup>1)</sup> These process data objects are only available from firmware 06 and ESI 0019.

| SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13 |                 |                                  |   |   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Index                      | Size (byte.bit) | Name                             | PDO Content   |   |
| 0x1A00 (default)           | 4.0             | FB Position                      | Index <a href="#">0x6000:11</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A01 (default)           | 2.0             | DRV Statusword                   | Index <a href="#">0x6010:01</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A02                     | 4.0             | DRV Velocity actual value        | Index <a href="#">0x6010:07</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A03                     | 2.0             | DRV Torque actual value          | Index <a href="#">0x6010:08</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A04                     | 2.0             | DRV Info data 1                  | Index <a href="#">0x6010:12</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A05                     | 2.0             | DRV Info data 2                  | Index <a href="#">0x6010:13</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A06 (default)           | 4.0             | DRV Following error actual value | Index <a href="#">0x6010:06</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A07                     | 2.0             | FB Touch probe status            | Index <a href="#">0x6001:0</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ]  |   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:01</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP1 Enable                                  |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:02</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP1 Pos value stored                        |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:03</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP1 Neg value stored                        |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:08</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP1 Input                                   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:09</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP2 Enable                                  |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:0A</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP2 Pos value stored                        |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:0B</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP2 Neg value stored                        |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6001:10</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] | TP2 Input                                   |
| 0x1A08                     | 4.0             | FB Touch probe 1 pos position    | Index <a href="#">0x6001:11</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A09                     | 4.0             | FB Touch probe 1 neg position    | Index <a href="#">0x6001:12</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A0A                     | 4.0             | FB Touch probe 2 pos position    | Index <a href="#">0x6001:13</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A0B                     | 4.0             | FB Touch probe 2 neg position    | Index <a href="#">0x6001:14</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A0D                     | 2.0             | DRV Info data 3                  | Index <a href="#">0x6010:14</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">179</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A0E                     | 4.0             | FB Enc Position                  | Index <a href="#">0x6000:12</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">178</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A0F                     | 2.0             | FAN Inputs Device                | Index <a href="#">0xF600:01</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">182</a> ] |   |
| 0x1A10                     | 2.0             | DI Inputs                        | Index <a href="#">0x6020:0</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ]  |   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:01</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Input 1                                     |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:02</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Input 2                                     |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:03</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Fan Diag                                    |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:05</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Encoder A                                   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:06</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Encoder B                                   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:07</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Encoder C                                   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:09</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Hall A                                      |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:0A</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Hall B                                      |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:0B</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Hall C                                      |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6020:0D</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">180</a> ] | Level of ENA input                          |
| 0x1A40 <sup>1)</sup>       | 64.0            | DMC Inputs                       | Index <a href="#">0x6040:0</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ]  |   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:02</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackStatus__Latching extern valid  |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:03</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackStatus__Set counter done       |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:0D</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__FeedbackStatus__Status of extern latch |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:11</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Ready to enable           |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:12</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Ready                     |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:13</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Warning                   |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:14</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Error                     |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:15</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Moving positive           |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:16</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Moving negative           |
|                            |                 |                                  | Index <a href="#">0x6040:1C</a> [ <a href="#">P</a> ] <a href="#">181</a> ] | DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 1           |

| SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13 |                 |                   |   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|---|
| Index                      | Size (byte.bit) | Name              | PDO Content   |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:1D</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 2           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:21</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Busy                |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:22</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__In-Target           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:23</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Warning             |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:24</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Error               |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:25</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Calibrated          |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:26</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Accelerate          |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:27</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Decelerate          |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:28</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Ready to execute    |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:31</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Set position                           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:32</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Set velocity                           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:33</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual drive time                      |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:34</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual position lag                    |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:35</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual velocity                        |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:36</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual position                        |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:37</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Error id                               |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:38</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Input cycle counter                    |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:39</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Channel id                             |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3A</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Latch value                            |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3B</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Cyclic info data 1                     |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3C</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Cyclic info data 2                     |
| 0x1A41 <sup>1)</sup>       | 64.0            | DMC Inputs 32 Bit | Index <a href="#">0x6040:0</a> [▶ 181]  |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:02</a> [▶ 181] DMC__FeedbackStatus__Latch extern valid     |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:03</a> [▶ 181] DMC__FeedbackStatus__Set counter done       |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:0D</a> [▶ 181] DMC__FeedbackStatus__Status of extern latch |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:11</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Ready to enable           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:12</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Ready                     |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:13</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Warning                   |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:14</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Error                     |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:15</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Moving positive           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:16</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Moving negative           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:1C</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 1           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:1D</a> [▶ 181] DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 2           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:21</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Busy                |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:22</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__In-Target           |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:23</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Warning             |
|                            |                 |                   | Index <a href="#">0x6040:24</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__Error               |

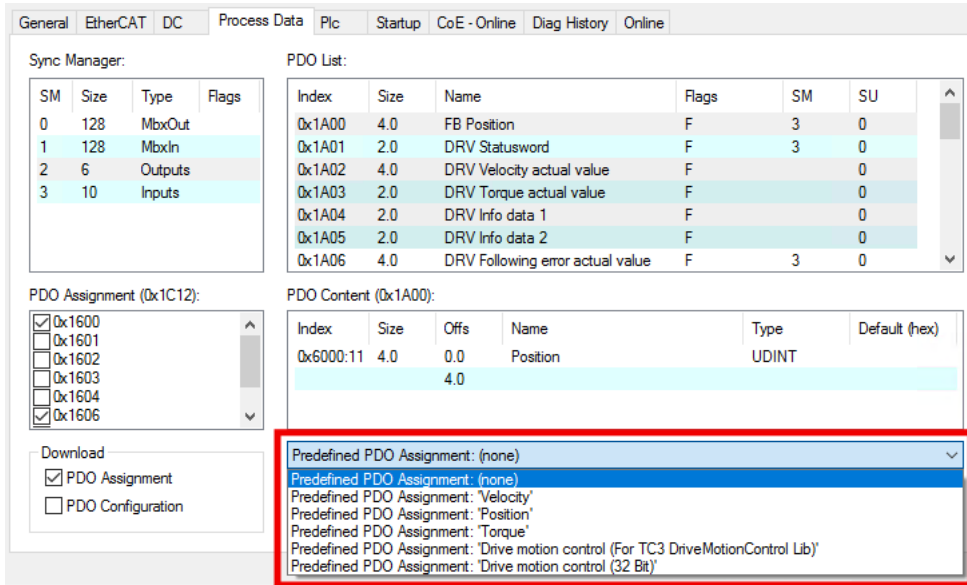


| SM3, PDO Assignment 0x1C13 |                 |      |   |
|----------------------------|-----------------|------|---|
| Index                      | Size (byte.bit) | Name | PDO Content   |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:25</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__C alibrated       |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:26</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__A ccelerate       |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:27</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__D ecelerate       |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:28</a> [▶ 181] DMC__PositioningStatus__R eady to execute |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:31</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Set position                         |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:32</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Set velocity                         |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:33</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual drive time                    |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:34</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual position lag                  |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:35</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual velocity                      |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:36</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Actual position                      |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:37</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Error id                             |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:38</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Input cycle counter                  |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:39</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Channel id                           |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3A</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Latch value                          |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3B</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Cyclic info data 1                   |
|                            |                 |      | Index <a href="#">0x6040:3C</a> [▶ 181] DMC__Cyclic info data 2                   |

<sup>1)</sup> These process data objects are only available from firmware 06 and ESI 0019.

**Predefined PDO Assignment**

The "Predefined PDO Assignment" enables a simplified selection of the process data. The desired function is selected on the lower part of the Process Data tab. As a result, all necessary PDOs are automatically enabled and the unnecessary PDOs are disabled.



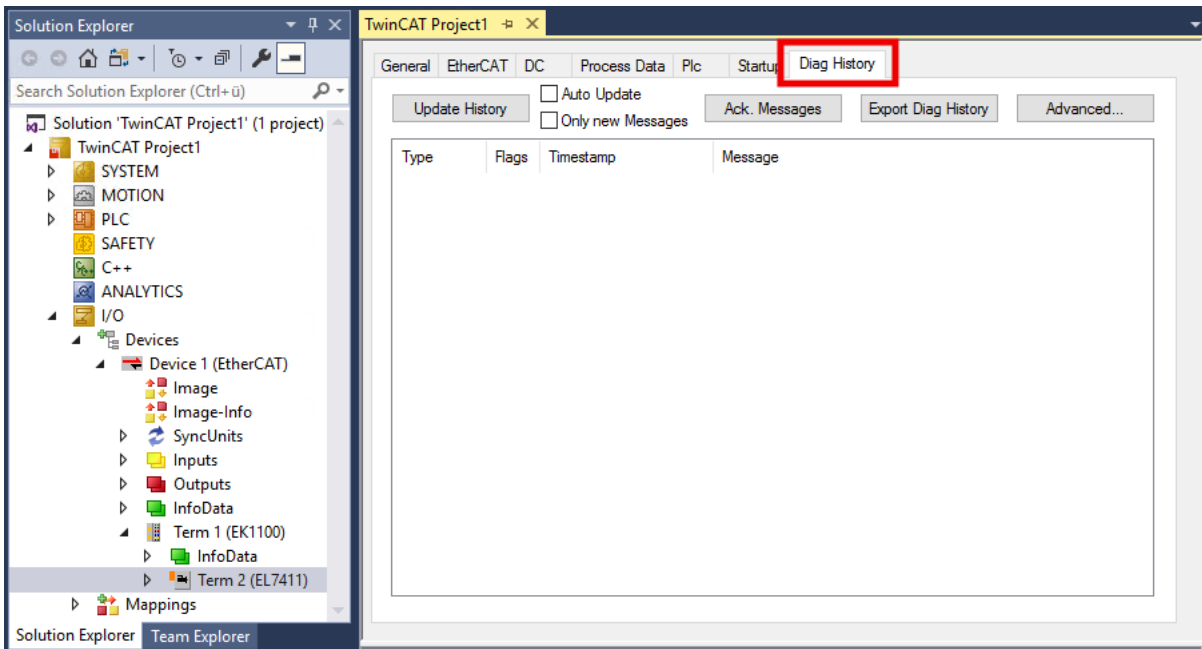
The following PDO assignments are available:

| Name   | SM2, PDO assignment  | SM3, PDO assignment  |
|--|--|--|
| Velocity   | 0x1600 [▶ 194] (DRV Controlword)<br>0x1601 [▶ 194] (DRV Target velocity) | 0x1A00 [▶ 199] (FB Position)<br>0x1A01 [▶ 199] (DRV Statusword)  |
| Position<br>(default)  | 0x1600 [▶ 194] (DRV Controlword)<br>0x1606 [▶ 195] (DRV Target position) | 0x1A00 [▶ 199] (FB Position)<br>0x1A01 [▶ 199] (DRV Statusword)<br>0x1A06 [▶ 200] (DRV Following error actual value) |
| Torque   | 0x1600 [▶ 194] (DRV Controlword)<br>0x1602 [▶ 194] (DRV Target torque)   | 0x1A00 [▶ 199] (FB Position)<br>0x1A01 [▶ 199] (DRV Statusword)  |
| Drive motion control<br>(For TC3<br>DriveMotionControl<br>Lib) | 0x1640 [▶ 197] (DMC Outputs)   | 0x1A40 [▶ 203] (DMC Inputs)  |
| Drive motion control<br>(32 bit)                               | 0x1641 [▶ 198] (DMC Outputs 32 Bit)                                      | 0x1A41 [▶ 206] (DMC Inputs 32 Bit)   |

# 7 Error diagnosis

## 7.1 Diag History

The Diag History displays status messages from EtherCAT devices. The status messages are used for diagnosis and troubleshooting.



The following table shows all possible status messages from the EL7411:

| Hex    | English   | German   |
|--------|---|--|
| 0x1201 | Communication re-established  | Verbindung zur Feldseite wiederhergestellt                       |
| 0x4101 | Terminal-Overtemperature  | Klemmen-Übertemperatur   |
| 0x4102 | PDO-configuration is incompatible to the selected mode of operation | PDO-Konfiguration ist zur gewählten Betriebsart nicht kompatibel |
| 0x4107 | Undervoltage Up   | Unterspannung Up   |
| 0x4109 | Overtoltage Up  | Überspannung Up  |
| 0x410A | Fan   | Lüfter   |
| 0x410B | Error detected, but disabled by suppression mask                    | Ausmaskierter Fehler erkannt                                     |
| 0x4301 | Feedback-Warning  | Feedback-Warnung   |
| 0x4411 | DC-Link undervoltage  | Unterspannung DC-Zwischenkreis                                   |
| 0x4412 | DC-Link overvoltage   | Überspannung DC-Zwischenkreis                                    |
| 0x4413 | I2T Amplifier overload  | I2T-Modell Verstärker Überlast                                   |
| 0x4414 | I2T Motor overload  | I2T-Modell Motor Überlast  |
| 0x4415 | Speed limitation active   | Geschwindigkeit wird begrenzt                                    |
| 0x4418 | Limit: Current  | Limit: Strom wird limitiert                                      |
| 0x4419 | Limit: Amplifier I2T-model exceeds 100%                             | Limit: Verstärker I2T-Modell übersteigt 100%                     |
| 0x441A | Limit: Motor I2T-model exceeds 100%                                 | Limit: Motor I2T-Modell übersteigt 100%                          |
| 0x441B | Limit: Velocity limitation  | Limit: Drehzahl wird limitiert                                   |
| 0x441C | Voltage on Enable-Input missing                                     | Spannung am Enable-Eingang fehlt                                 |
| 0x441D | Internal hardware error   | Interner Hardwarefehler  |
| 0x441E | Invalid configuration of touchprobe inputs                          | Ungültige Konfiguration der Touchprobe-Eingänge                  |

| Hex    | English  | German  |
|--------|--|---|
| 0x8002 | Communication aborted  | Kommunikation abgebrochen   |
| 0x8102 | Invalid combination of Inputs and Outputs PDOs                   | Ungültige Kombination von In- und Output PDOs                             |
| 0x8104 | Terminal-Overtemperature   | Klemmen-Übertemperatur  |
| 0x8105 | PD-Watchdog  | PD-Watchdog   |
| 0x810A | Fan  | Lüfter  |
| 0x810B | Undervoltage Up  | Unterspannung Up  |
| 0x810C | Overvoltage Up   | Überspannung Up   |
| 0x8135 | Cycletime has to be a multiple of 125 µs                         | Zykluszeit muss ein vielfaches von 125 µs sein                            |
| 0x8144 | Hardware fault (%d)  | Hardwarefehler (%d)   |
| 0x817F | Error: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X  | Fehler: 0x%X, 0x%X, 0x%X  |
| 0x8201 | No communication to field-side (Auxiliary voltage missing)       | Keine Kommunikation zur Feldseite (Hilfsspannung fehlt)                   |
| 0x8302 | Feedback-Error   | Feedback-Fehler   |
| 0x8303 | Encoder supply error   | Encoder Netzteil Fehler   |
| 0x830D | Encoder Termination overload                                     | Überlastung der Encoderterminierung                                       |
| 0x830E | Overvoltage on encoder track %s                                  | Überspannung auf Encoderspur %s   |
| 0x830F | Weak signals on encoder track %s                                 | Schwache Pegel auf Encoderspur %s   |
| 0x8340 | Hallsensor supply error  | Hallsensor Netzteil Fehler  |
| 0x8341 | Hallsensor-Error   | Hallsensor-Fehler   |
| 0x8342 | Misalignment of hall sensors (offset: %d°)                       | Fehlerhafte Ausrichtung der Hallsensoren (Abweichung %d°)                 |
| 0x8400 | Encoder disabled   | Encoder deaktiviert   |
| 0x8404 | Overcurrent  | Überstrom auf Phase U, V oder W   |
| 0x8406 | Undervoltage DC-Link   | Unterspannung DC-Zwischenkreis  |
| 0x8407 | Overvoltage DC-Link  | Überspannung DC-Zwischenkreis   |
| 0x8408 | I2T-Model Amplifier overload                                     | I2T-Modell Verstärker Überlast  |
| 0x8409 | I2T-Model motor overload   | I2T-Modell Motor Überlast   |
| 0x840B | Commutation error  | Kommutierungsfehler   |
| 0x840C | Motor not connected  | Kabelbruch Motoranschluss   |
| 0x840F | An Encoder has to be configured in FOC mode                      | FOC-Modus aktiviert, aber kein Encoder konfiguriert                       |
| 0x8417 | Maximum rotating field velocity exceeded                         | Maximale Drehfeldfrequenz überschritten                                   |
| 0x841C | Enable input was disabled while the axis was enabled             | Enable wurde bei aktiver Achse abgeschaltet                               |
| 0x841D | Internal hardware error  | Interner Hardwarefehler   |
| 0x841E | Number of encoder increments or number of pole pairs incorrect   | Anzahl der Encoderinkremente oder Polpaarzahl falsch konfiguriert         |
| 0x841F | Torque limitation too low  | Drehmomentbegrenzung zu gering  |
| 0x8420 | Teach-In Process (%d) failed                                     | Teach-In Prozess %d fehlgeschlagen  |
| 0x8421 | Teach-In Process Timeout (Enable, DC-Link, ...)                  | Teach-In Prozess Timeout (Enable, Zwischenkreis, ...)                     |
| 0x8441 | Maximum following error distance exceeded                        | Maximaler Schleppfehlerabstand überschritten                              |
| 0x8442 | Encoder-Resolution insufficient                                  | Encoder-Auflösung nicht ausreichend                                       |
| 0x8443 | Combination of Mode of Operation and Commutation Type is invalid | Kombination aus Mode of Operation und Commutation Type ist nicht zulässig |
| 0x8601 | Supply voltage too low   | Versorgungsspannung zu klein  |
| 0x8602 | Supply voltage too high  | Versorgungsspannung zu gross  |

## 8 CoE parameters

### 8.1 Restore object

#### Index 1011 Restore default parameters

| Index (hex) | Name                       | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|----------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 1011:0      | Restore default parameters | Restore default settings   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
| 1011:01     | SubIndex 001               | If this object is set to "0x64616F6C" in the set value dialog, all backup objects are reset to their delivery state. | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

### 8.2 Configuration data

#### Index 8000 FB Settings

| Index (hex) | Name                  | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                           |
|-------------|-----------------------|--|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 8000:0      | FB Settings           | Observer settings  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x16 (22 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 8000:11     | Device type           | Description of available feedback profiles (incremental encoder and Hall sensor)   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000605 (1541 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8000:14     | Observer bandwidth    | Bandwidth of the speed observer [Hz]<br>Typical value range: 200..500 Hz   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x00C8 (200 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 8000:15     | Observer feed-forward | Load ratio [%]<br>100% = load-free<br>50% = mass moments of inertia of input and output are equal<br><br>Pre-control for velocity measurement. | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8000:16     | Sub-increment bits    | Bitwise shift to left from target and actual position and following error  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |

#### Index 8001 FB Touch probe Settings

| Index (hex) | Name                    | Meaning           | Data type | Flags | Default                    |                       |
|-------------|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-------|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 8001:0      | FB Touch probe Settings |                   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x12 (18 <sub>dec</sub> )  |                       |
| 8001:11     | Touch probe 1 source    | permitted values: | INT16     | RW    | 0x0001 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |                       |
|             |                         | 1                 |           |       |                            | Touch probe input 1   |
|             |                         | 2                 |           |       |                            | Hardware zero impulse |
| 8001:12     | Touch probe 2 source    | permitted values: | INT16     | RW    | 0x0001 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |                       |
|             |                         | 1                 |           |       |                            | Touch probe input 1   |
|             |                         | 2                 |           |       |                            | Hardware zero impulse |

## Index 8008 FB Settings ENC

| Index (hex) | Name                              | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                           |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 8008:0      | FB Settings ENC                   |  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x13 (19 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 8008:01     | Invert feedback direction         | Inversion of the encoder counting direction. Adjusted by the Scan Feedback feature.  | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8008:02     | Enable power supply               | Enablement of the encoder supply voltage   | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8008:05     | Enable ENC C input                | Enablement of the C-input of the terminal for the evaluation of the C-track on the incremental encoder   | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8008:11     | Supply voltage output             | Voltage level of the encoder supply [mV]<br>Typical value range: 2..24 V   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00001388 (5000 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8008:12     | Encoder type                      | Definition of encoder signal types<br>0 disabled<br>1 RS422 differential<br>2 TTL single ended<br>3 HTL differential<br>4 HTL single ended<br>5 RS422 differential – high impedance input<br>6 TTL single ended – input filters disabled<br>7 open collector | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0004 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )        |
| 8008:13     | Encoder Increments per Revolution | Resolution of the encoder after 4-fold evaluation  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00001000 (4096 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index 800A FB Settings Hall**

| Index (hex)               | Name                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                           |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 800A:0                    | FB Settings Hall        | Settings for the Hall sensors   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 800A:02                   | Enable power supply     | Enablement of the Hall sensor supply voltage  | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 800A:05                   | Enable extrapolation    | Extrapolation of the measured values of the Hall sensor.<br>This does not improve the physical resolution.  | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 800A:11                   | Supply voltage output   | Voltage level of the Hall sensor supply [mV]<br>Typical value range: 2...24 V   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00001388 (5000 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 800A:12                   | phasing                 | Arrangement of the Hall sensors.<br>Determined by the Scan Feedback function.<br>See chapter <a href="#">Scan Feedback</a> [► 111].                       | UINT8     | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
|                           |                         | 0   A-B: 60° / B-C: 60°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 1   A-B: 120° / B-C: 120°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 2   A-B: 240° / B-C: 240°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 3   A-B: 300° / B-C: 300°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 4   A-B: 60° / B-C: 240°  |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 5   A-B: 120° / B-C: 300°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 6   A-B: 240° / B-C: 60°  |           |       |                                   |
| 7   A-B: 300° / B-C: 120° |                         |   |           |       |                                   |
| 800A:13                   | Hall commutation adjust | Commutation offset of the Hall sensors in 60° increments. Determined by the Scan Feedback function.<br>See chapter <a href="#">Scan Feedback</a> [► 111]. | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
|                           |                         | 0   0°  |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 1   60°   |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 2   120°  |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 3   180°  |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 4   240°  |           |       |                                   |
| 5   300°                  |                         |   |           |       |                                   |
| 800A:14                   | Hall sensor type        | Enable or disable the open-collector Hall sensor inputs   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
|                           |                         | 0   disabled  |           |       |                                   |
|                           |                         | 1   open collector  |           |       |                                   |

## Index 8010 DRV Amplifier Settings

| Index (hex) | Name   | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                             |
|-------------|--|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 8010:0      | DRV Amplifier Settings                         | Amplifier settings  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x64 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8010:01     | Enable TxPDOToggle                             | Enable or disable the TxPDO toggle in bit 10 of the status word   | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 8010:02     | Enable input cycle counter                     | 1: enabled<br><br>Two-bit counter that is incremented with each process data cycle up to a maximum value of 3, after which it starts again at 0.<br><br>The low bit is represented in bit 10 and the high bit in bit 14 of the Status word. | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 8010:04     | Repeat find commutation                        | Repeat the commutation angle determination. (Effective for all FOC operation modes)   | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 8010:05     | Enable cogging torque compensation             | Enable or disable the cogging torque compensation (for FOC operation modes only).   | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 8010:12     | Current loop integral time                     | Integral component of current controller [0.1 ms]   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x000A (10 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 8010:13     | Current loop proportional gain                 | Proportional component of current controller [0.1 V/A]  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x000A (10 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 8010:14     | Velocity loop integral time (current mode)     | Integral component of velocity controller [0.1 ms]<br><br>(For operation modes with FOC. See chapter <a href="#">Selection of the operation mode</a> [► 96])  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000032 (50 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 8010:15     | Velocity loop proportional gain (current mode) | Proportional component of velocity controller [ $\mu\text{A}/(^{\circ}/\text{s})$ ]<br><br>(For operation modes with FOC. See chapter <a href="#">Selection of the operation mode</a> [► 96])   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000014 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 8010:17     | Position loop proportional gain                | Proportional component position controller. Unit: $(^{\circ}/\text{s}) / ^{\circ}$  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000000A (10 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 8010:19     | Nominal DC link voltage                        | Supplied DC link voltage [mV]   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000BB80 (48000 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8010:1A     | Min DC link voltage                            | Minimum DC link voltage [mV]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00001A90 (6800 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8010:1B     | Max DC link voltage                            | Maximum DC link voltage [mV]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000EA60 (60000 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8010:29     | Amplifier I <sup>2</sup> T warn level          | I <sup>2</sup> T model warning threshold [%]  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x50 (80 <sub>dec</sub> )           |
| 8010:2A     | Amplifier I <sup>2</sup> T error level         | I <sup>2</sup> T model error threshold [%]  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x69 (105 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8010:2B     | Amplifier Temperature warn level               | Terminal overtemperature warning threshold [0.1 °C]   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0320 (800 <sub>dec</sub> )        |
| 8010:2C     | Amplifier Temperature error level              | Terminal overtemperature error threshold [0.1 °C]   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x03E8 (1000 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
| 8010:31     | Velocity limitation                            | Limitation of the velocity setpoint [rpm]<br><br>(effective only in CSV and CSP mode)   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000186A0 (100000 <sub>dec</sub> ) |



| Index                   | Name               | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                       |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 8010:33                 | Stand still window | Standstill window [rpm]<br>Velocity range for which the axis is considered to be at a standstill.  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8010:39                 | Select info data 1 | Selection of "Info data 1"<br>Optional display of additional information in the cyclic process data. The following parameters are available:   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
|                         |                    | 2 DC link voltage [mV]   |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 4 PCB temperature - internal terminal temperature [0.1 °C]   |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 7 I2T Motor [%]  |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 8 I2T Amplifier [%]  |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 10 Digital inputs<br>Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br>Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br>Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br>Bit3: unused<br>Bit4: Encoder A<br>Bit5: Encoder B<br>Bit6: Encoder C<br>Bit7: unused<br>Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br>Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br>Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br>Bit 11: unused<br>Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality) |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 12 Phase Voltage U [mV]  |           |       |                               |
|                         |                    | 13 Phase Voltage V [mV]  |           |       |                               |
| 14 Phase Voltage W [mV] |                    |  |           |       |                               |

| Index   | Name  | Meaning   | Data type | Flags                | Default                         |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
|---------|---|---|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----|---|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|-------|----|--------------------------|
| 8010:3A | Select info data 2  | <p>Selection of "Info data 2"</p> <p>Optional display of additional information in the cyclic process data. The following parameters are available:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>DC link voltage [mV]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>PCB temperature - internal terminal temperature [0.1 °C]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>I<sup>2</sup>T Motor [%]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>I<sup>2</sup>T Amplifier [%]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>           Digital inputs<br/>           Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br/>           Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br/>           Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br/>           Bit3: unused<br/>           Bit4: Encoder A<br/>           Bit5: Encoder B<br/>           Bit6: Encoder C<br/>           Bit7: unused<br/>           Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br/>           Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br/>           Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br/>           Bit 11: unused<br/>           Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality)         </td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Phase Voltage U</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Phase Voltage V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Phase Voltage W</td> </tr> </table> | 2         | DC link voltage [mV] | 4                               | PCB temperature - internal terminal temperature [0.1 °C] | 7 | I <sup>2</sup> T Motor [%] | 8 | I <sup>2</sup> T Amplifier [%] | 10 | Digital inputs<br>Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br>Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br>Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br>Bit3: unused<br>Bit4: Encoder A<br>Bit5: Encoder B<br>Bit6: Encoder C<br>Bit7: unused<br>Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br>Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br>Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br>Bit 11: unused<br>Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality) | 12 | Phase Voltage U | 13 | Phase Voltage V | 14 | Phase Voltage W | UINT8 | RW | 0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 2       | DC link voltage [mV]  |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 4       | PCB temperature - internal terminal temperature [0.1 °C]  |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 7       | I <sup>2</sup> T Motor [%]  |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8       | I <sup>2</sup> T Amplifier [%]  |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 10      | Digital inputs<br>Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br>Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br>Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br>Bit3: unused<br>Bit4: Encoder A<br>Bit5: Encoder B<br>Bit6: Encoder C<br>Bit7: unused<br>Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br>Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br>Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br>Bit 11: unused<br>Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality) |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 12      | Phase Voltage U   |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 13      | Phase Voltage V   |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 14      | Phase Voltage W   |   |           |                      |                                 |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:50 | Following error window  | <p>Following error monitor: Following error window</p> <p>Unit: Reference to increments of the raw position data. Can be scaled in the PLC if necessary.</p> <p>0xFFFFFFFF (-1<sub>dec</sub>) = following error monitor off</p> <p>Any other value = following error monitoring on [Inc]</p> <p>Applies in conjunction with following error timeout 8010:51.</p>  | UINT32    | RW                   | 0xFFFFFFFF (-1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:51 | Following error time out  | <p>Following error monitor: Timeout [ms]</p> <p>If the following error is larger than the following error window for a time that exceeds the timeout, this leads to an error reaction.</p>  | UINT16    | RW                   | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )      |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:54 | Feature bits  | Reserved  | UINT32    | RW                   | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:57 | Position loop velocity feed forward gain  | Velocity pre-control of the position controller [%].  | UINT8     | RW                   | 0x64 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )      |  |   |                            |   |                                |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |

| Index   | Name  | Meaning   | Data type | Flags                | Default                          |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
|---------|---|---|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---|-----------|---|---------------|----|---|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|-----------------|-------|----|--------------------------|
| 8010:58 | Select info data 3  | <p>Selection of "Info data 3"</p> <p>Optional display of additional information in the cyclic process data. The following parameters are available:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>DC link voltage (mV)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>PCB temperature (0.1 °C)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>I2T Motor</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>I2T Amplifier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>                     Digital inputs<br/>                     Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br/>                     Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br/>                     Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br/>                     Bit3: unused<br/>                     Bit4: Encoder A<br/>                     Bit5: Encoder B<br/>                     Bit6: Encoder C<br/>                     Bit7: unused<br/>                     Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br/>                     Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br/>                     Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br/>                     Bit 11: unused<br/>                     Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality)                 </td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Phase Voltage U</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Phase Voltage V</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Phase Voltage W</td> </tr> </table> | 2         | DC link voltage (mV) | 4                                | PCB temperature (0.1 °C) | 7 | I2T Motor | 8 | I2T Amplifier | 10 | Digital inputs<br>Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br>Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br>Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br>Bit3: unused<br>Bit4: Encoder A<br>Bit5: Encoder B<br>Bit6: Encoder C<br>Bit7: unused<br>Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br>Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br>Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br>Bit 11: unused<br>Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality) | 12 | Phase Voltage U | 13 | Phase Voltage V | 14 | Phase Voltage W | UINT8 | RW | 0x07 (7 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 2       | DC link voltage (mV)  |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 4       | PCB temperature (0.1 °C)  |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 7       | I2T Motor   |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8       | I2T Amplifier   |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 10      | Digital inputs<br>Bit0: Digital Input 1 Level<br>Bit1: Digital Input 2 Level<br>Bit2: Fan Status (EL7411 only)<br>Bit3: unused<br>Bit4: Encoder A<br>Bit5: Encoder B<br>Bit6: Encoder C<br>Bit7: unused<br>Bit8: Hall Sensor U<br>Bit 9: Hall Sensor V<br>Bit 10: Hall Sensor W<br>Bit 11: unused<br>Bit 12: Hardware Enable Input Level (required for the STO functionality) |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 12      | Phase Voltage U   |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 13      | Phase Voltage V   |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 14      | Phase Voltage W   |   |           |                      |                                  |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:59 | Error suppression mask  | <p>Error suppression mask</p> <p>Bit 0: Suppresses detection of a cable breakage of the motor phases</p> <p>Bit 1: Suppresses commutation angle monitoring</p>  | UINT32    | RW                   | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:5A | Velocity loop integral time (voltage mode)  | <p>Integral component of velocity controller [0.1 ms] (for operation modes with six-step. See chapter <a href="#">Selection of the operation mode [► 96]</a>)</p>   | UINT32    | RW                   | 0x000001F4 (500 <sub>dec</sub> ) |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:5B | Velocity loop proportional gain (voltage mode)  | <p>Proportional component of velocity controller [<math>\mu\text{V}/(^{\circ}/\text{s})</math>] (for operation modes with six-step. See chapter <a href="#">Selection of the operation mode [► 96]</a>)</p>   | UINT32    | RW                   | 0x00000064 (100 <sub>dec</sub> ) |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:5C | Velocity loop voltage feed forward gain (voltage mode)  | <p>Velocity pre-control of the velocity controller [%]</p> <p>(For operation modes with six-step. See chapter <a href="#">Selection of the operation mode [► 96]</a>)</p>   | UINT8     | RW                   | 0x32 (50 <sub>dec</sub> )        |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:5E | Sensorless offset voltage scaling   | <p>Configures the voltage output at standstill [%].</p>   | UINT16    | RW                   | 0x0032 (50 <sub>dec</sub> )      |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |
| 8010:5F | Sensorless observer bandwidth   | <p>Bandwidth of the position/velocity observer in sensorless mode [Hz].</p>   | UINT16    | RW                   | 0x0064 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )     |                          |   |           |   |               |    |   |    |                 |    |                 |    |                 |       |    |                          |

| Index   | Name                          | Meaning   | Data type        | Flags | Default                                |
|---------|-------------------------------|---|------------------|-------|--|
| 8010:60 | Sensorless max acceleration   | Maximum acceleration in sensorless operation [ $^{\circ}/s^2$ ].  | UINT32           | RW    | 0x000186A0<br>(100000 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8010:61 | Cogging torque compensation   | Contains the coefficients of the cogging torque compensation. These are determined by the Cogging Scan function. See chapter <a href="#">Scan Motor Cogging</a> [▶ 112].  | OCTET-STRING[16] | RW    | {0}                                    |
| 8010:62 | Position loop deadband window | Deadband window of the position controller [Inc]<br><br>For position deviations smaller than the defined range applies (if set velocity is in the "Standstill window" (see parameter: 8010:33)<br><br>0 - 75% position controller switched off<br>75 - 100% linear transition of the position controller gain | UINT32           | RW    | 0x00000000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 8010:63 | Find commutation time         | Defines the time for determining the commutation angle [0.1 s]<br><br>This process is divided into two phases. In total, it takes twice the time specified here. Required time depends on the application.  | UINT16           | RW    | 0x0009<br>(9 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8010:64 | Commutation type              | Method for determining the commutation angle:<br>1 FOC with incremental encoder<br>2 Six-Step with Hall<br>3 Six-step sensorless<br>4 FOC with incremental encoder and Hall   | UINT8            | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )               |

**Index 8011 DRV Motor Settings**

| Index (hex) | Name                         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                             |
|-------------|------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 8011:0      | DRV Motor Settings           | Motor settings  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x31 (49 <sub>dec</sub> )           |
| 8011:11     | Max current                  | Peak current of the motor [mA].<br>Limitation by maximum output current of the EL7411.<br>The motor current values are to be specified as peak value.   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00001770 (6000 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8011:12     | Rated current                | Nominal current of the motor [mA], corresponds to the maximum continuous motor output current.<br>The motor current values are to be specified as peak value.<br>Target Torque, Torque actual value and Torque limitation are scaled relative to the rated current in per mill. | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8011:13     | Motor pole pairs             | Number of pole pairs  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 8011:16     | Torque constant              | Torque constant [mNm/A]   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000032 (50 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 8011:18     | Rotor moment of inertia      | Mass moment of inertia of the motor including mechanism [g cm <sup>2</sup> ]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000064 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 8011:19     | Winding inductance           | Winding inductance [0.01 mH]  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0064 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )        |
| 8011:1B     | Motor speed limitation       | Motor speed limitation [rpm]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000186A0 (100000 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8011:29     | I <sup>2</sup> T warn level  | I <sup>2</sup> T motor warning threshold [%]  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x50 (80 <sub>dec</sub> )           |
| 8011:2A     | I <sup>2</sup> T error level | I <sup>2</sup> T motor error threshold [%]  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x69 (105 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 8011:2D     | Motor thermal time constant  | Motor thermal time constant of the winding [0.1 s]  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0028 (40 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 8011:2E     | Rated speed                  | Nominal speed [rpm]   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8011:2F     | Rated voltage                | Nominal motor voltage [mV]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000BB80 (48000 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8011:30     | Winding resistance           | Winding resistance, phase - phase [mΩ]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000003E8 (1000 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8011:31     | Voltage constant             | Voltage constant [μV/min <sup>-1</sup> ]<br>Specifies the voltage induced by the motor as a generator (counter-electromotive force).  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000BB80 (48000 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

**Index 8012 DRV brake settings**

| Index (hex) | Name                          | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                    |
|-------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|----------------------------|
| 8012:0      | DRV brake settings            | Brake settings  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8012:01     | Manual override (release)     | Manual release of the motor brake.<br>Intended for commissioning purposes.  | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 8012:11     | Release delay                 | Time the holding brake requires for opening (releasing) after the current was applied. [ms]   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8012:12     | Application delay             | Time the holding brake requires for closing (holding) after the current was switched off. [ms]  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8012:13     | Emergency application timeout | Time that the amplifier waits until the speed reaches the standstill window after the stop request. The holding brake is triggered irrespective of the speed if the set waiting time is exceeded. [ms]<br><br>Note:<br>This parameter must be adjusted to at least the longest time for the axis to run down.<br>In the case of suspended axes, this parameter should be set to a very short time in order to prevent the axis/load from sagging. | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8012:14     | Brake moment of inertia       | Moment of inertia of the motor brake [g cm <sup>2</sup> ]   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index 8040 DMC Settings**

| Index (hex) | Name                                   | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                                 |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---|
| 8040:0      | DMC Settings                           | Settings for Drive Motion Control.   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x17 (23 <sub>dec</sub> )               |
| 8040:07     | Emergency deceleration                 | Deceleration for the emergency stop ramp.<br>Indication in milliseconds from nominal motor speed to standstill.  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x64 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )              |
| 8040:08     | Calibration position                   | If homing is successful, the "Actual position" is set to this value.<br><br>It is basically displayed unscaled in 64 bits. Scaling: The 32 low-order bits refer to single-turn revolution, the 32 high-order bits to multi-turn revolutions.   | UINT64    | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                |
| 8040:09     | Calibration velocity (towards plc cam) | Speed for driving on the referencing cams.<br>Is specified in 10,000ths of 0x8011:1B "Motor speed limitation".   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x64 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )              |
| 8040:0A     | Calibration velocity (off plc cam)     | Speed to drive down from the referencing cam.<br>Is specified in 10,000ths of 0x8011:1B "Motor speed limitation".  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0A (10 <sub>dec</sub> )               |
| 8040:0E     | Modulo factor                          | Modulo factor for modulo travel commands. The default value of 2 <sup>32</sup> corresponds to a single-turn revolution and thus e.g. 360°.   | UINT64    | RW    | 0x10000000 (4294967296 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8040:12     | Block calibration torque limit         | Torque limitation for block calibration. The value is specified in 1000ths of 0x8011:12 "Rated current"  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x64 (100 <sub>dec</sub> )              |
| 8040:13     | Block calibration stop distance        | Specifies the distance by which to move out of the block after calibration.<br>Scaling see 0x8040:08.  | UINT64    | RW    | 0x10000000 (4294967296 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8040:14     | Block calibration lag threshold        | Maximum permissible position lag during block calibration.<br>Scaling see 0x8040:08.   | UINT64    | RW    | 0x10000000 (4294967296 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8040:15     | Target position window                 | General position target window for travel commands for reaching the InTarget state. Scaling see 0x8040:08. The "Target position window" is valid in connection with 0x8040:16 "Target position monitor time".  | UINT64    | RW    | 0x16C16C1 (23860929 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 8040:16     | Target position monitor time           | The actual position must be within the position target window 0x8040:15 for the specified time to reach the InTarget state. Unit: ms.  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )               |
| 8040:17     | Target position timeout                | Specifies the time for the timer to start when the setpoint generator reaches the target position. If the InTarget condition (see 0x8040:15 and 0x8040:16) is not reached within this time, the travel command is aborted. The function block for the travel command returns an error. Unit: ms. | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1770 (6000 <sub>dec</sub> )           |

## Index 8041 DMC Features

| Index (hex) | Name                                    | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|---|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 8041:0      | DMC Features                            | Drive Motion Control functions   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x1B (27 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 8041:13     | Invert calibration cam search direction | For the default homing sequence the direction for referencing cam search can be inverted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FALSE: the cam is looked for in the direction of positive movement.</li> <li>TRUE: the cam is looked for in the direction of negative movement.</li> </ul>  | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8041:14     | Invert sync impulse search direction    | For the default homing sequence the direction for sync pulse search can be inverted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>FALSE: sync pulse is looked for in the direction of positive movement.</li> <li>TRUE: sync pulse is looked for in the direction of negative movement.</li> </ul> | BOOLEAN   | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8041:19     | Calibration cam source                  | Signal source of the referencing cam: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: Input 1</li> <li>1: Input 2</li> </ul>   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8041:1A     | Calibration cam active level            | Signal level of the referencing cam that is evaluated as "active".   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 8041:1B     | Latch source                            | Signal source of the latch signal: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0: Input 1</li> <li>1: Input 2</li> </ul>  | UINT8     | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

## Index F800 FAN Settings

| Index (hex)           | Name   | Meaning                                  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-----------------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| F800:0                | FAN Settings                                 | Fan settings                             | UINT8     | RO    | 0x11 (17 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| F800:01               | Select function of Fan mode/ Standard output | Select fan output function:              | BIT4      | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
|                       |  | 0   Fan mode                             |           |       |                           |
| F800:05               | Select function of fan diag/Standard input   | Select fan input function:               | BIT4      | RW    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
|                       |  | 0   Fan diag                             |           |       |                           |
| F800:11               | Fan behaviour                                | Fan behavior                             | UINT8     | RW    | 0x0D (13 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
|                       |  | 0   Controlled by fan temperature sensor |           |       |                           |
|                       |  | 1   Always on - low speed                |           |       |                           |
|                       |  | 4   Always on - mid speed                |           |       |                           |
|                       |  | 9   Always on - full speed               |           |       |                           |
|                       |  | 10   Controlled by terminal temperature  |           |       |                           |
| 13   No fan installed |  |  |           |       |                           |



## 8.3 Configuration data vendor-specific

### Index 801F DRV Vendor data

| Index (hex) | Name                             | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|------------------------------------|
| 801F:0      | DRV vendor data                  | Vendor-specific data                               | UINT8     | RO    | 0x18 (24 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| 801F:11     | Amplifier peak current           | Amplifier peak current [mA]                        | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000031B8 (12728 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 801F:12     | Amplifier rated current          | Amplifier rated current [mA]                       | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000018DC (6364 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 801F:13     | Amplifier thermal time constant  | Thermal time constant of the amplifier [0.1 s]     | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0023 (35 <sub>dec</sub> )        |
| 801F:14     | Amplifier overcurrent threshold  | Threshold value for short-circuit detection [mA]   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000057E3 (22499 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 801F:15     | Max rotary field frequency       | Maximum electric rotor rotation frequency [Hz]     | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0257 (599 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
| 801F:16     | Amplifier peak current with fan  | Amplifier peak current in operation with fan [mA]  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000501A (20506 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 801F:17     | Amplifier rated current with fan | Amplifier rated current in operation with fan [mA] | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00002C31 (11313 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 801F:18     | Vendor feature bits              | Reserved   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |

### Index FB13 DRV Key code

| Index (hex) | Name         | Meaning | Data type        | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|--------------|---------|------------------|-------|--------------------------|
| FB13:0      | DRV Key code |         | UINT8            | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| FB13:01     | Code         |         | OCTET-STRING[32] | RW    | {0}                      |

## 8.4 Command object

### Index FB00 command

| Index (hex) | Name     | Meaning   | Data type       | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|----------|---|-----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| FB00:0      | Command  | Command register<br>Used for the scanning functions. See chapter <a href="#">Scanning the hardware</a> [► 110]. | UINT8           | RO    | 0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| FB00:01     | Request  | Request   | OCTET-STRING[2] | RW    | {0}                      |
| FB00:02     | Status   | Status  | UINT8           | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| FB00:03     | Response | Response  | OCTET-STRING[6] | RO    | {0}                      |

## 8.5 Input data

### Index 6000 FB Inputs

| Index (hex) | Name                | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                             |
|-------------|---------------------|--|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 6000:0      | FB Inputs           | Maximum subindex   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x12 (18 <sub>dec</sub> )           |
| 6000:0E     | TxPDO State         | True: the position data is invalid<br>False: the position data is valid                        | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6000:0F     | Input cycle counter | Incremented with each process data cycle, switches to 0 after reaching the maximum value of 3. | BIT2      | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6000:11     | Position            | Position   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6000:12     | Enc Position        |  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

### Index 6001 FB Touch probe inputs

| Index (hex) | Name                  | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                             |
|-------------|-----------------------|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 6001:0      | FB Touch probe inputs | Maximum subindex  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )           |
| 6001:01     | TP1 Enable            | Touch probe 1 switched on   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:02     | TP1 Pos value stored  | Positive value of Touch probe 1 stored  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:03     | TP1 Neg value stored  | Negative value of Touch probe 1 stored  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:08     | TP1 Input             | Digital input Touch probe 1.<br>The input must be addressed with a 1-wire +24 V signal.                     | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:09     | TP2 Enable            | Touch probe 2 switched on   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:0A     | TP2 Pos value stored  | Positive value of Touch probe 2 stored  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:0B     | TP2 Neg value stored  | Negative value of Touch probe 2 stored  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:10     | TP2 Input             | Digital input Touch probe 2.<br>The input must be addressed with a 1-wire +24 V signal.                     | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 6001:11     | TP1 Pos position      | Positive value of Touch probe 1.<br>The given value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor. | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6001:12     | TP1 Neg position      | Negative value of Touch probe 1.<br>The given value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor. | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6001:13     | TP2 Pos position      | Positive value of Touch probe 2.<br>The given value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor. | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6001:14     | TP2 Neg position      | Negative value of Touch probe 2.<br>The given value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor. | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index 6010 DRV Inputs**

| Index (hex) | Name                         | Meaning  | Data type   | Flags | Default                       |  |
|-------------|------------------------------|--|---|-------|-------------------------------|--|
| 6010:0      | DRV Inputs                   |  | UINT8   | RO    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> )     |  |
| 6010:01     | Statusword                   | Bit 0: ready to switch on<br>Bit 1: switched on<br>Bit 2: operation enabled<br>Bit 3: fault<br>Bit 4: reserved<br>Bit 5: reserved<br>Bit 6: switch on disabled<br>Bit 7: warning<br>Bit 8 + 9: reserved<br>Bit 10: TxPDOToggle<br>Bit 11: internal limit active<br>Bit 12: drive follows the command value<br>Bit 13: input cycle counter<br>Bit 14 - 15: reserved | UINT16  | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |  |
| 6010:03     | Modes of operation display   | permitted values:  | UINT8   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )      |  |
|             |                              | 8  |   |       |                               | Cyclic synchronous position mode (CSP) |
|             |                              | 9  |   |       |                               | Cyclic synchronous velocity mode (CSV) |
|             |                              | 10   |   |       |                               | Cyclic synchronous torque mode (CST)   |
|             |                              | 11   | Cyclic synchronous torque mode with commutation angle (CSTCA) |       |                               |  |
| 6010:06     | Following error actual value | Following error.<br>The given value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor.  | INT32   | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |  |
| 6010:07     | Velocity actual value        |  | INT32   | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |  |
| 6010:08     | Torque actual value          |  | INT16   | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |  |
| 6010:12     | Info data 1                  | Synchronous information (selection via subindex 0x8010:39).  | INT16   | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |  |
| 6010:13     | Info data 2                  | Synchronous information (selection via subindex 0x8010:3A).  | INT16   | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |  |
| 6010:14     | Info data 3                  | Synchronous information.   | INT16   | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |  |

**Index 6020 DI Inputs**

| Index (hex) | Name               | Meaning | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|--------------------|---------|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 6020:0      | DI Inputs          |         | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0D (13 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6020:01     | Input 1            |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:02     | Input 2            |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:03     | Fan Diag           |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:05     | Encoder A          |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:06     | Encoder B          |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:07     | Encoder C          |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:09     | Hall A             |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:0A     | Hall B             |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:0B     | Hall C             |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6020:0D     | Level of ENA input |         | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

**Index 6040 DMC Inputs**

| Index (hex) | Name   | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 6040:0      | DMC Inputs                                   |  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x3C (60 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6040:02     | DMC__Feedback Status__Latch extern valid     | An edge was detected on the external input and latched.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:03     | DMC__Feedback Status__Set counter done       | The setting of the feedback position was successful.<br>This bit remains present until "Set counter" is released again | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:0D     | DMC__Feedback Status__Status of extern latch | Status of the external latch input.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:11     | DMC__DriveStatus__Ready to enable            | The drive hardware is ready for activation.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:12     | DMC__DriveStatus__Ready                      | The drive hardware is activated.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:13     | DMC__DriveStatus__Warning                    | A warning is pending in the drive.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:14     | DMC__DriveStatus__Error                      | An error is pending in the drive.<br>The "Ready to enable" bit and the "Ready" bit are set to FALSE.                   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:15     | DMC__DriveStatus__Moving positive            | The axis moves in positive direction.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:16     | DMC__DriveStatus__Moving negative            | The axis moves in negative direction.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:1C     | DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 1            | Status of the first digital input.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:1D     | DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 2            | Status of the second digital input.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:21     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Busy                 | The positioning task is running.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:22     | DMC__PositioningStatus__In-Target            | The axis is at the target position.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:23     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Warning              | Warning.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:24     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Error                | Error.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:25     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Calibrated           | The axis is calibrated.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 6040:26     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Accelerate           | The axis accelerates.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

| Index (hex) | Name                                     | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                                     |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---|
| 6040:27     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Decelerate       | The axis is decelerating.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                    |
| 6040:28     | DMC__PositioningStatus__Ready to execute | The path control is ready to accept a command.<br>This bit is FALSE ...<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ... if the drive has a fault</li> <li>• ... if the drive is not activated</li> <li>• ... as long as the "PositioningControl__Execute" is pending.</li> </ul> | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                    |
| 6040:31     | DMC__Set Position                        | Current target position specified by the ramp generator in feedback increments.  | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>000000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6040:32     | DMC__Set velocity                        | Current velocity specified by the ramp generator in 10000ths of the nominal motor speed  | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                  |
| 6040:33     | DMC__Actual drive time                   | The time since the start of the travel command in ms.<br>Stops when the target position is reached.  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 6040:34     | DMC__Actual position lag                 | Lag error.   | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>000000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6040:35     | DMC__Actual velocity                     | Current velocity in 10000ths of the nominal motor speed.   | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                  |
| 6040:36     | DMC__Actual position                     | Current position from the feedback (incl. possible offsets due to homing, ...).  | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>000000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6040:37     | DMC__Error id                            | Error Id (identical to Diag History).  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 6040:38     | DMC__Input cycle counter                 | Incremented with each process data cycle.  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                    |
| 6040:39     | DMC__Channel id                          |  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                    |
| 6040:3A     | DMC__Latch value                         | Feedback position at latch time.   | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>000000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 6040:3B     | DMC__Cyclic info data 1                  | Synchronous info data  | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                  |
| 63C040:     | DMC__Cyclic info data 2                  | Synchronous info data  | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                  |

### Index F600 FAN Inputs

| Index (hex) | Name                     | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|--------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| F600:0      | FAN Inputs               | Fan input   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| F600:01     | Fan diag/ Standard input | Diagnostic input for the fan.<br>Can also be used as a standard digital input when operated without a fan. (Configured via F800:05) | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

## 8.6 Output data

### Index 7001 FB Touch probe outputs

| Index (hex) | Name                   | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|------------------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 7001:0      | FB Touch probe outputs | Maximum subindex  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0E (14 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7001:01     | TP1 Enable             | Switch on Touch probe 1.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:02     | TP1 Continuous         | 0: triggered only on the first event.<br>1: triggered on every event. | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:03     | TP1 Trigger mode       | No function.  | BIT2      | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:05     | TP1 Enable pos edge    | Trigger on positive edge  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:06     | TP1 Enable neg edge    | Trigger on negative edge  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:09     | TP2 Enable             | Switch on Touch probe 2.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:0A     | TP2 Continuous         | 0: triggered only on the first event.<br>1: triggered on every event. | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:0B     | TP2 Trigger mode       | No function.  | BIT2      | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:0D     | TP2 Enable pos edge    | Trigger on positive edge  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 7001:0E     | TP2 Enable neg edge    | Trigger on negative edge  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

## Index 7010 DRV Outputs

| Index (hex)                    | Name               | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 7010:0                         | DRV Outputs        | Maximum subindex   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0E (14 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 7010:01                        | Controlword        | Bit 0: switch on<br>Bit 1: enable voltage<br>Bit 2: reserved<br>Bit 3: enable operation<br>Bit 4 - 6: reserved<br>Bit 7: fault reset<br>Bit 8 - 15: reserved | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 7010:03                        | Modes of operation | Selection of the operation mode [► 96]   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x08 (8 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
|                                |                    | 8 CSP  |           |       |                                |
|                                |                    | 9 CSV  |           |       |                                |
|                                |                    | 10 CST   |           |       |                                |
|                                |                    | 11 CSTCA   |           |       |                                |
| 131 Drive Motion Control (DMC) |                    |  |           |       |                                |
| 7010:05                        | Target position    | Configured target position.<br>The value must be multiplied by the corresponding scaling factor  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7010:06                        | Target velocity    | Configured target velocity.<br>The velocity scaling can be found in object 0x9010:14 ("Velocity encoder resolution").  | INT32     | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7010:09                        | Target torque      | Configured input value for torque monitoring.<br>The value is specified in 1000ths of Rated current (0x8011:12).   | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 7010:0B                        | Torque limitation  | Torque threshold value for torque monitoring (bipolar limit)<br>The value is specified in 1000ths of Rated current (0x8011:12).                              | UINT16    | RW    | 0x7FFF (32767 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7010:0E                        | Commutation angle  | Commutation angle for CSTCA operation mode.<br>Unit: 360° / 2 <sup>16</sup>  | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |



**Index 7040 DMC Outputs**

| Index (hex) | Name   | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                                       |
|-------------|--|---|-----------|-------|---|
| 7040:0      | DMC Outputs  |   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x36 (54 <sub>dec</sub> )                     |
| 7040:02     | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on positive edge | Latches to the positive edge of the external input.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:03     | DMC__FeedbackControl__Set counter                          | With a rising edge "Actual position" is set to the value of "Set counter value".  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:04     | DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on negative edge | Latches to the negative edge of the external input.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:11     | DMC__DriveControl__Enable                                  | Activate drive.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:12     | DMC__DriveControl__Reset                                   | Perform a reset of the drive hardware.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:21     | DMC__PositioningControl__Execute                           | Start travel command with a rising edge.<br>The task runs as long as this bit is set or until the command is completed.<br>If the level drops during travel, the axis is brought to a standstill with the deceleration specified for the task.  | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:22     | DMC__PositioningControl__Emergency stop                    | In the event of a rising edge, decelerate to a standstill with the emergency stop ramp.   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )                      |
| 7040:31     | DMC__Set counter value                                     | See index 0x7040:03.  | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>00000000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7040:32     | DMC__Target position                                       | Position specification in feedback increments.  | INT64     | RO    | 0x00000000<br>00000000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7040:33     | DMC__Target velocity                                       | Maximum speed during the travel command in 10000ths of the nominal motor speed.   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> )                 |
| 7040:34     | DMC__Start type  | Type of positioning task:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0x0001: Absolute</li> <li>• 0x0002: Relative</li> <li>• 0x0003: Endless +</li> <li>• 0x0004: Endless –</li> <li>• 0x0105: Modulo short</li> <li>• 0x0205: Modulo +</li> <li>• 0x0305: Modulo –</li> <li>• 0x6000: Cali PLC cam</li> <li>• 0x6200: Cali Block</li> <li>• 0x6E00: Cali set</li> <li>• 0x6F00: Cali clear</li> </ul> | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000<br>(0 <sub>dec</sub> )                 |

| Index (hex) | Name                     | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                    |
|-------------|--------------------------|---|-----------|-------|----------------------------|
| 7040:35     | DMC__Target acceleration | Acceleration: time in ms from standstill to reaching the nominal motor speed.             | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 7040:36     | DMC__Target deceleration | Deceleration: time in ms for the deceleration from the nominal motor speed to standstill. | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index F700 FAN Outputs**

| Index (hex) | Name                         | Meaning             | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|------------------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| F700:0      | FAN Outputs                  | Fan output          | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| F700:01     | Fan mode/<br>Standard output | Output for fan mode | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

## 8.7 Information data, diagnostic data

### Index 9010 DRV Info data

| Index (hex) | Name                                   | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 9010:0      | DRV Info data                          | Amplifier information data   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x15 (21 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 9010:11     | Amplifier temperature                  | Internal terminal temperature [0.1 °C]   | INT16     | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 9010:12     | DC link voltage                        | DC link voltage [mV]   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 9010:13     | Supported drive modes                  | Information about supported drive modes. (DS402: Object 0x6502)<br>Only modes CSP, CSV, CST and CSTCA are supported.<br>Bit 0: PP<br>Bit 1: VL<br>Bit 2: PV<br>Bit 3: TQ<br>Bit 4: R<br>Bit 5: HM<br>Bit 6: IP<br><b>Bit 7: CSP</b><br><b>Bit 8: CSV</b><br><b>Bit 9: CST</b><br><b>Bit 10: CSTCA</b><br>Bit 11 - 15: reserved<br>Bit 16-31: manufacturer-specific | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 9010:14     | Velocity encoder resolution            | Velocity encoder resolution [Inc/(U/s)]  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 9010:15     | Position encoder resolution increments | Encoder increments per motor revolution (Compare 8008:13 Encoder increments per revolution for FOC. In the Six-Step operation modes: 65536)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

### Index A010 DRV Amplifier Diag data

| Index (hex) | Name                                   | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| A010:0      | DRV Amplifier Diag data                | Amplifier diagnosis data                         | UINT8     | RO    | 0x11 (17 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| A010:11     | Amplifier I <sup>2</sup> T temperature | Amplifier I <sup>2</sup> T model utilization [%] | UINT8     | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

### Index A011 DRV Motor Diag data

| Index (hex) | Name                               | Meaning                                      | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|------------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| A011:0      | DRV Motor Diag data                | Motor diagnosis data                         | UINT8     | RO    | 0x11 (17 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| A011:11     | Motor I <sup>2</sup> T temperature | Motor I <sup>2</sup> T model utilization [%] | UINT8     | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

**Index FB40 Memory interface**

| Index (hex) | Name             | Meaning | Data type       | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|------------------|---------|-----------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| FB40:0      | Memory interface |         | UINT8           | RO    | 0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
| FB40:01     | Address          |         | UINT32          | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| FB40:02     | Length           |         | UINT16          | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| FB40:03     | Data             |         | OCTET-STRING[8] | RW    | {0}                            |

## 8.8 Standard objects

The standard objects have the same meaning for all EtherCAT slaves.

### Index 1000 Device type

| Index (hex) | Name        | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                           |
|-------------|-------------|---|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| 1000:0      | Device type | Device type of the EtherCAT slave: The Lo-Word contains the CoE profile used (5001). The Hi-Word contains the module profile according to the modular device profile. | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00001389 (5001 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

### Index 1008 Device name

| Index (hex) | Name        | Meaning                           | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------|---------|
| 1008:0      | Device name | Device name of the EtherCAT slave | STRING    | RO    | EL7411  |

### Index 1009 Hardware version

| Index (hex) | Name             | Meaning                                | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------|
| 1009:0      | Hardware version | Hardware version of the EtherCAT slave | STRING    | RO    |         |

### Index 100A Software version

| Index (hex) | Name             | Meaning                                | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------|
| 100A:0      | Software version | Firmware version of the EtherCAT slave | STRING    | RO    | 00      |

### Index 100B Bootloader version

| Index (hex) | Name               | Meaning | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|--------------------|---------|-----------|-------|---------|
| 100B:0      | Bootloader version |         | STRING    | RO    | N/A     |

### Index 1018 Identity

| Index (hex) | Name          | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                                |
|-------------|---------------|---|-----------|-------|--|
| 1018:0      | Identity      | Information for identifying the slave   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> )               |
| 1018:01     | Vendor ID     | Vendor ID of the EtherCAT slave   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000002 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 1018:02     | Product code  | Product code of the EtherCAT slave  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x1CF33052 (485699666 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1018:03     | Revision      | Revision number of the EtherCAT slave; the Low Word (bit 0-15) indicates the special terminal number, the High Word (bit 16-31) refers to the device description  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )         |
| 1018:04     | Serial number | Serial number of the EtherCAT slave; the Low Byte (bit 0-7) of the Low Word contains the year of production, the High Byte (bit 8-15) of the Low Word contains the week of production, the High Word (bit 16-31) is 0 | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )         |

**Index 10E2 Manufacturer-specific Identification Code**

| Index (hex) | Name                                      | Meaning | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---|---------|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 10E2:0      | Manufacturer-specific identification code |         | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 10E2:01     | SubIndex 001                              |         | STRING    | RO    |                          |

**Index 10F0 Backup parameter handling**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                             |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------------|
| 10F0:0      | Backup parameter handling | Information for standardized loading and saving of backup entries | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )            |
| 10F0:01     | Checksum                  | Checksum across all backup entries of the EtherCAT slave          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000<br>0 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index 10F3 Diagnosis History**

| Index (hex) | Name                        | Meaning | Data type        | Flags | Default                    |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---------|------------------|-------|----------------------------|
| 10F3:0      | Diagnosis History           |         | UINT8            | RO    | 0x37 (55 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| 10F3:01     | Maximum Messages            |         | UINT8            | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 10F3:02     | Newest Message              |         | UINT8            | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 10F3:03     | Newest Acknowledged Message |         | UINT8            | RW    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 10F3:04     | New Messages Available      |         | BOOLEAN          | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |
| 10F3:05     | Flags                       |         | UINT16           | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 10F3:06     | Diagnosis Message 001       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:07     | Diagnosis Message 002       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:08     | Diagnosis Message 003       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:09     | Diagnosis Message 004       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0A     | Diagnosis Message 005       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0B     | Diagnosis Message 006       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0C     | Diagnosis Message 007       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0D     | Diagnosis Message 008       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0E     | Diagnosis Message 009       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:0F     | Diagnosis Message 010       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:10     | Diagnosis Message 011       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:11     | Diagnosis Message 012       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |
| 10F3:12     | Diagnosis Message 013       |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}                        |

| Index (hex) | Name                  | Meaning | Data type        | Flags | Default |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------|-------|---------|
| 10F3:13     | Diagnosis Message 014 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:14     | Diagnosis Message 015 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:15     | Diagnosis Message 016 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:16     | Diagnosis Message 017 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:17     | Diagnosis Message 018 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:18     | Diagnosis Message 019 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:19     | Diagnosis Message 020 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1A     | Diagnosis Message 021 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1B     | Diagnosis Message 022 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1C     | Diagnosis Message 023 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1D     | Diagnosis Message 024 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1E     | Diagnosis Message 025 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:1F     | Diagnosis Message 026 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:20     | Diagnosis Message 027 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:21     | Diagnosis Message 028 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:22     | Diagnosis Message 029 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:23     | Diagnosis Message 030 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:24     | Diagnosis Message 031 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |



| Index (hex) | Name                  | Meaning | Data type        | Flags | Default |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------|-------|---------|
| 10F3:25     | Diagnosis Message 032 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:26     | Diagnosis Message 033 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:27     | Diagnosis Message 034 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:28     | Diagnosis Message 035 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:29     | Diagnosis Message 036 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2A     | Diagnosis Message 037 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2B     | Diagnosis Message 038 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2C     | Diagnosis Message 039 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2D     | Diagnosis Message 040 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2E     | Diagnosis Message 041 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:2F     | Diagnosis Message 042 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:30     | Diagnosis Message 043 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:31     | Diagnosis Message 044 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:32     | Diagnosis Message 045 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:33     | Diagnosis Message 046 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:34     | Diagnosis Message 047 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:35     | Diagnosis Message 048 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |
| 10F3:36     | Diagnosis Message 049 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |

| Index (hex) | Name                  | Meaning | Data type        | Flags | Default |
|-------------|-----------------------|---------|------------------|-------|---------|
| 10F3:37     | Diagnosis Message 050 |         | OCTET-STRING[28] | RO    | {0}     |

**Index 10F8 Actual Time Stamp**

| Index (hex) | Name              | Meaning | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|-------------------|---------|-----------|-------|---------|
| 10F8:0      | Actual Time Stamp |         | UINT64    | RO    |         |

**Index 1600 DRV RxPDO-map control word**

| Index (hex) | Name                       | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|----------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1600:0      | DRV RxPDO-map control word | PDO Mapping RxPDO 1   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1600:01     | SubIndex 001               | 1. PDO mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV outputs), entry 0x01 (control word)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:01, 16            |

**Index 1601 DRV RxPDO-map target velocity**

| Index (hex) | Name                          | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1601:0      | DRV RxPDO-map target velocity | PDO Mapping RxPDO 2  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1601:01     | SubIndex 001                  | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV Outputs), entry 0x06 (Target velocity)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:06, 32            |

**Index 1602 DRV RxPDO-Map Target torque**

| Index (hex) | Name                        | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1602:0      | DRV RxPDO-Map Target torque | PDO Mapping RxPDO 3  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1602:01     | SubIndex 001                | 1. PDO mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV outputs), entry 0x09 (target torque)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:09, 16            |

**Index 1603 DRV RxPDO-map commutation angle**

| Index (hex) | Name                            | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1603:0      | DRV RxPDO-map commutation angle | PDO Mapping RxPDO 4  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1603:01     | SubIndex 001                    | 1. PDO mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV outputs), entry 0x0E (commutation angle)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:0E, 16            |

**Index 1604 DRV RxPDO-map torque limitation**

| Index (hex) | Name                            | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1604:0      | DRV RxPDO-map torque limitation | PDO Mapping RxPDO 5  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1604:01     | SubIndex 001                    | 1. PDO mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV outputs), entry 0x0B (torque limitation)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:0B, 16            |

**Index 1606 DRV RxPDO-Map Target position**

| Index (hex) | Name                          | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1606:0      | DRV RxPDO-Map Target position | PDO Mapping RxPDO 7  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1606:01     | SubIndex 001                  | 1. PDO mapping entry (object 0x7010 (DRV outputs), entry 0x05 (target position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7010:05, 32            |

**Index 1607 FB RxPDO-Map Touch probe control**

| Index (hex) | Name                             | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|----------------------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1607:0      | FB RxPDO-Map Touch probe control | PDO Mapping RxPDO 8  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0C (12 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1607:01     | SubIndex 001                     | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x01 (TP1 Enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:01, 1              |
| 1607:02     | SubIndex 002                     | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x02 (TP1 Continuous))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:02, 1              |
| 1607:03     | SubIndex 003                     | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x03 (TP1 Trigger mode))     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:03, 2              |
| 1607:04     | SubIndex 004                     | 4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x05 (TP1 Enable pos edge))  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:05, 1              |
| 1607:05     | SubIndex 005                     | 5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x06 (TP1 Enable neg edge))  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:06, 1              |
| 1607:06     | SubIndex 006                     | 6. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 2              |
| 1607:07     | SubIndex 007                     | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x09 (TP2 Enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:09, 1              |
| 1607:08     | SubIndex 008                     | 8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x0A (TP2 Continuous))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:0A, 1              |
| 1607:09     | SubIndex 009                     | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x0B (TP2 Trigger mode))     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:0B, 2              |
| 1607:0A     | SubIndex 010                     | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x0D (TP2 Enable pos edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:0D, 1              |
| 1607:0B     | SubIndex 011                     | 11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7001 (FB Touch probe outputs), entry 0x0E (TP2 Enable neg edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7001:0E, 1              |
| 1607:0C     | SubIndex 012                     | 12. PDO Mapping entry (2 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 2              |

**Index 1608 FAN RxPDO-Map Outputs Device**

| Index (hex) | Name                         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1608:0      | FAN RxPDO-Map Outputs Device | PDO Mapping RxPDO 9   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1608:01     | SubIndex 001                 | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0xF700 (FAN Outputs), entry 0x01 (Fan mode/Standard output)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0xF700:01, 1             |
| 1608:02     | SubIndex 002                 | 2. PDO Mapping entry (15 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 15            |

**Index 1640 DMC RxPDO-Map Outputs**

| Index   | Name                  | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|---------|-----------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1640:0  | DMC RxPDO-Map Outputs | DMC RxPDO-Map Outputs  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x12 (18 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1640:01 | SubIndex 001          | 1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1640:02 | SubIndex 002          | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x02 (DMC_FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on positive edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:02, 1              |
| 1640:03 | SubIndex 003          | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x03 (DMC_FeedbackControl__Set counter))                          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:03, 1              |
| 1640:04 | SubIndex 004          | 4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x04 (DMC_FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on negative edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:04, 1              |
| 1640:05 | SubIndex 005          | 5. PDO Mapping entry (12 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 12             |
| 1640:06 | SubIndex 006          | 6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x11 (DMC_DriveControl__Enable))                                  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:11, 1              |
| 1640:07 | SubIndex 007          | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x12 (DMC_DriveControl__Reset))                                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:12, 1              |
| 1640:08 | SubIndex 008          | 8. PDO Mapping entry (14 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 14             |
| 1640:09 | SubIndex 009          | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x21 (DMC_PositioningControl__Execute))                           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:21, 1              |
| 1640:0A | SubIndex 010          | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x22 (DMC_PositioningControl__Emergency stop))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:22, 1              |
| 1640:0B | SubIndex 011          | 11. PDO Mapping entry (14 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 14             |
| 1640:0C | SubIndex 012          | 12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x31 (DMC_Set counter value))                                    | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:31, 64             |
| 1640:0D | SubIndex 013          | 13. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x32 (DMC_Target position))                                      | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:32, 64             |
| 1640:0E | SubIndex 014          | 14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x33 (DMC_Target velocity))                                      | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:33, 16             |
| 1640:0F | SubIndex 015          | 15. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x34 (DMC_Start type))   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:34, 16             |
| 1640:10 | SubIndex 016          | 16. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x35 (DMC_Target acceleration))                                  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:35, 16             |
| 1640:11 | SubIndex 017          | 17. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x36 (DMC_Target deceleration))                                  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:36, 16             |
| 1640:12 | SubIndex 018          | 18. PDO Mapping entry (80 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 80             |

**Index 1641 DMC RxPDO-Map Outputs 32 Bit**

| Index   | Name                         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|---------|------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1641:0  | DMC RxPDO-Map Outputs 32 Bit | PDO Mapping RxPDO 66  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x14 (20 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1641:01 | SubIndex 001                 | 1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1641:02 | SubIndex 002                 | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x02 (DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on positive edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:02, 1              |
| 1641:03 | SubIndex 003                 | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x03 (DMC__FeedbackControl__Set counter))                          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:03, 1              |
| 1641:04 | SubIndex 004                 | 4. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x04 (DMC__FeedbackControl__Enable latch extern on negative edge)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:04, 1              |
| 1641:05 | SubIndex 005                 | 5. PDO Mapping entry (12 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 12             |
| 1641:06 | SubIndex 006                 | 6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x11 (DMC__DriveControl__Enable))                                  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:11, 1              |
| 1641:07 | SubIndex 007                 | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x12 (DMC__DriveControl__Reset))                                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:12, 1              |
| 1641:08 | SubIndex 008                 | 8. PDO Mapping entry (14 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 14             |
| 1641:09 | SubIndex 009                 | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x21 (DMC__PositioningControl__Execute))                           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:21, 1              |
| 1641:0A | SubIndex 010                 | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x22 (DMC__PositioningControl__Emergency stop))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:22, 1              |
| 1641:0B | SubIndex 011                 | 11. PDO Mapping entry (14 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 14             |
| 1641:0C | SubIndex 012                 | 12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x31 (DMC__Set counter value))                                    | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:31, 32             |
| 1641:0D | SubIndex 013                 | 13. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32             |
| 1641:0E | SubIndex 014                 | 14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x32 (DMC__Target position))                                      | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:32, 32             |
| 1641:0F | SubIndex 015                 | 15. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32             |
| 1641:10 | SubIndex 016                 | 16. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x33 (DMC__Target velocity))                                      | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:33, 16             |
| 1641:11 | SubIndex 017                 | 17. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x34 (DMC__Start type))   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:34, 16             |

| Index   | Name         | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default       |
|---------|--------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------|
| 1641:12 | SubIndex 018 | 18. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x35 (DMC__Target acceleration)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:35, 16 |
| 1641:13 | SubIndex 019 | 19. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x7040 (DMC Outputs), entry 0x36 (DMC__Target deceleration)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x7040:36, 16 |
| 1641:14 | SubIndex 020 | 20. PDO Mapping entry (80 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 80 |

**Index 1A00 FB TxPDO-Map Position**

| Index   | Name                  | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|---------|-----------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A00:0  | FB TxPDO-Map Position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 1   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A00:01 | SubIndex 001          | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (FB Inputs), entry 0x11 (Position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6000:11, 32            |

**Index 1A01 DRV TxPDO-Map Statusword**

| Index (hex) | Name                     | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A01:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Statusword | PDO Mapping TxPDO 2  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A01:01     | SubIndex 001             | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x01 (Statusword)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:01, 16            |

**Index 1A02 DRV TxPDO-Map Velocity actual value**

| Index (hex) | Name                                | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A02:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Velocity actual value | PDO Mapping TxPDO 3   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A02:01     | SubIndex 001                        | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x07 (Velocity actual value)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:07, 32            |

**Index 1A03 DRV TxPDO-Map Torque actual value**

| Index (hex) | Name                              | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A03:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Torque actual value | PDO Mapping TxPDO 4   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A03:01     | SubIndex 001                      | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x08 (Torque actual value)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:08, 16            |

**Index 1A04 DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 1**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A04:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 1 | PDO Mapping TxPDO 5   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A04:01     | SubIndex 001              | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x12 (Info data 1)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:12, 16            |

**Index 1A05 DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 2**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A05:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 2 | PDO Mapping TxPDO 6   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A05:01     | SubIndex 001              | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x13 (Info data 2)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:13, 16            |

**Index 1A06 DRV TxPDO-Map Following error actual value**

| Index (hex) | Name                                       | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|--|--|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A06:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Following error actual value | PDO Mapping TxPDO 7  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A06:01     | SubIndex 001                               | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x06 (Following error actual value)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:06, 32            |

**Index 1A07 FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe status**

| Index (hex) | Name                            | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|---------------------------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1A07:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe status | PDO Mapping TxPDO 8   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0A (10 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A07:01     | SubIndex 001                    | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x01 (TP1 Enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:01, 1              |
| 1A07:02     | SubIndex 002                    | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x02 (TP1 Pos value stored)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:02, 1              |
| 1A07:03     | SubIndex 003                    | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x03 (TP1 Neg value stored)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:03, 1              |
| 1A07:04     | SubIndex 004                    | 4. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 4              |
| 1A07:05     | SubIndex 005                    | 5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x08 (TP1 Input))            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:08, 1              |
| 1A07:06     | SubIndex 006                    | 6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x09 (TP2 Enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:09, 1              |
| 1A07:07     | SubIndex 007                    | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x0A (TP2 Pos value stored)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:0A, 1              |
| 1A07:08     | SubIndex 008                    | 8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x0B (TP2 Neg value stored)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:0B, 1              |
| 1A07:09     | SubIndex 009                    | 9. PDO Mapping entry (4 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 4              |
| 1A07:0A     | SubIndex 010                    | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x10 (TP2 Input))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:10, 1              |



**Index 1A08 FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 1 pos position**

| Index (hex) | Name                                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A08:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 1 pos position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 9   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A08:01     | SubIndex 001                            | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x11 (TP1 Pos position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:11, 32            |

**Index 1A09 FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 1 neg position**

| Index (hex) | Name                                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A09:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 1 neg position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 10  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A09:01     | SubIndex 001                            | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x12 (TP1 Neg position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:12, 32            |

**Index 1A0A FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 2 pos position**

| Index (hex) | Name                                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A0A:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 2 pos position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 11  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A0A:01     | SubIndex 001                            | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x13 (TP2 Pos position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:13, 32            |

**Index 1A0B FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 2 neg position**

| Index (hex) | Name                                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A0B:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Touch probe 2 neg position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 12  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A0B:01     | SubIndex 001                            | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6001 (FB Touch probe inputs), entry 0x14 (TP2 Neg position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6001:14, 32            |

**Index 1A0D DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 3**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A0D:0      | DRV TxPDO-Map Info data 3 | PDO Mapping TxPDO 14  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A0D:01     | SubIndex 001              | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6010 (DRV Inputs), entry 0x14 (Info data 3)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6010:14, 16            |

**Index 1A0E FB TxPDO-Map Enc Position**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A0E:0      | FB TxPDO-Map Enc Position | PDO Mapping TxPDO 15  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A0E:01     | SubIndex 001              | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6000 (FB Inputs), entry 0x12 (Enc Position)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6000:12, 32            |

**Index 1A0F FAN TxPDO-Map Inputs Device**

| Index (hex) | Name                        | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-----------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1A0F:0      | FAN TxPDO-Map Inputs Device | PDO Mapping TxPDO 16  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A0F:01     | SubIndex 001                | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0xF600 (FAN Inputs), entry 0x01 (Fan diag/Standard input)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0xF600:01, 1             |
| 1A0F:02     | SubIndex 002                | 2. PDO Mapping entry (15 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 15            |

**Index 1A10 DI TxPDO-Map Inputs**

| Index (hex) | Name                | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|-------------|---------------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1A10:0      | DI TxPDO-Map Inputs | PDO Mapping TxPDO 17   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x0E (14 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A10:01     | SubIndex 001        | 1. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x01 (Input 1))             | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:01, 1              |
| 1A10:02     | SubIndex 002        | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x02 (Input 2))             | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:02, 1              |
| 1A10:03     | SubIndex 003        | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x03 (Fan Diag))            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:03, 1              |
| 1A10:04     | SubIndex 004        | 4. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1A10:05     | SubIndex 005        | 5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x05 (Encoder A))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:05, 1              |
| 1A10:06     | SubIndex 006        | 6. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x06 (Encoder B))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:06, 1              |
| 1A10:07     | SubIndex 007        | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x07 (Encoder C))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:07, 1              |
| 1A10:08     | SubIndex 008        | 8. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1A10:09     | SubIndex 009        | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x09 (Hall A))              | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:09, 1              |
| 1A10:0A     | SubIndex 010        | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x0A (Hall B))             | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:0A, 1              |
| 1A10:0B     | SubIndex 011        | 11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x0B (Hall C))             | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:0B, 1              |
| 1A10:0C     | SubIndex 012        | 12. PDO Mapping entry (1 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1A10:0D     | SubIndex 013        | 13. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6020 (DI Inputs), entry 0x0D (Level of STO input)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6020:0D, 1              |
| 1A10:0E     | SubIndex 014        | 14. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 3              |

**Index 1A40 DMC TxPDO-Map Inputs**

| Index   | Name                 | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|---------|----------------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1A40:0  | DMC TxPDO-Map Inputs | PDO Mapping TxPDO 65  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x26 (38 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A40:01 | SubIndex 001         | 1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1A40:02 | SubIndex 002         | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x02 (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Latch extern valid))     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:02, 1              |
| 1A40:03 | SubIndex 003         | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x03 (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Set counter done))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:03, 1              |
| 1A40:04 | SubIndex 004         | 4. PDO Mapping entry (9 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 9              |
| 1A40:05 | SubIndex 005         | 5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x0D (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Status of extern latch)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:0D, 1              |
| 1A40:06 | SubIndex 006         | 6. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 3              |
| 1A40:07 | SubIndex 007         | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x11 (DMC__DriveStatus__Ready to enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:11, 1              |
| 1A40:08 | SubIndex 008         | 8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x12 (DMC__DriveStatus__Ready))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:12, 1              |
| 1A40:09 | SubIndex 009         | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x13 (DMC__DriveStatus__Warning))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:13, 1              |
| 1A40:0A | SubIndex 010         | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x14 (DMC__DriveStatus__Error))                    | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:14, 1              |
| 1A40:0B | SubIndex 011         | 11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x15 (DMC__DriveStatus__Moving positive))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:15, 1              |
| 1A40:0C | SubIndex 012         | 12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x16 (DMC__DriveStatus__Moving negative))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:16, 1              |
| 1A40:0D | SubIndex 013         | 13. PDO Mapping entry (5 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 5              |
| 1A40:0E | SubIndex 014         | 14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x1C (DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 1))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:1C, 1              |
| 1A40:0F | SubIndex 015         | 15. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x1D (DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 2))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:1D, 1              |
| 1A40:10 | SubIndex 016         | 16. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 3              |
| 1A40:11 | SubIndex 017         | 17. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x21 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Busy))               | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:21, 1              |

| Index   | Name         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default       |
|---------|--------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------|
| 1A40:12 | SubIndex 018 | 18. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x22 (DMC__PositioningStatus__In-Target))        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:22, 1  |
| 1A40:13 | SubIndex 019 | 19. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x23 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Warning))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:23, 1  |
| 1A40:14 | SubIndex 020 | 20. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x24 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Error))            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:24, 1  |
| 1A40:15 | SubIndex 021 | 21. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x25 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Calibrated))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:25, 1  |
| 1A40:16 | SubIndex 022 | 22. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x26 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Accelerate))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:26, 1  |
| 1A40:17 | SubIndex 023 | 23. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x27 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Decelerate))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:27, 1  |
| 1A40:18 | SubIndex 024 | 24. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x28 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Ready to execute)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:28, 1  |
| 1A40:19 | SubIndex 025 | 25. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 8  |
| 1A40:1A | SubIndex 026 | 26. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x31 (DMC__Set position))                        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:31, 64 |
| 1A40:1B | SubIndex 027 | 27. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x32 (DMC__Set velocity))                        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:32, 16 |
| 1A40:1C | SubIndex 028 | 28. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x33 (DMC__Actual drive time))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:33, 32 |
| 1A40:1D | SubIndex 029 | 29. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x34 (DMC__Actual position lag))                 | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:34, 64 |
| 1A40:1E | SubIndex 030 | 30. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x35 (DMC__Actual velocity))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:35, 16 |
| 1A40:1F | SubIndex 031 | 31. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x36 (DMC__Actual position))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:36, 64 |
| 1A40:20 | SubIndex 032 | 32. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x37 (DMC__Error id))                            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:37, 32 |
| 1A40:21 | SubIndex 033 | 33. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x38 (DMC__Input cycle counter))                 | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:38, 8  |
| 1A40:22 | SubIndex 034 | 34. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x39 (DMC__Channel id))                          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:39, 8  |
| 1A40:23 | SubIndex 035 | 35. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3A (DMC__Latch value))                         | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3A, 64 |
| 1A40:24 | SubIndex 036 | 36. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3B (DMC__Cyclic info data 1))                  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3B, 16 |

| Index   | Name         | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default          |
|---------|--------------|--|-----------|-------|------------------|
| 1A40:25 | SubIndex 037 | 37. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3C (DMC__Cyclic info data 2)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3C,<br>16 |
| 1A40:26 | SubIndex 038 | 38. PDO Mapping entry (64 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00,<br>64 |

## Index 1A41 DMC TxPDO-Map Inputs 32 Bit

| Index   | Name                        | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                   |
|---------|-----------------------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------------------|
| 1A41:0  | DMC TxPDO-Map Inputs 32 Bit | PDO Mapping TxPDO 66  | UINT8     | RO    | 0x2A (42 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1A41:01 | SubIndex 001                | 1. PDO Mapping entry (1 bit align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 1              |
| 1A41:02 | SubIndex 002                | 2. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x02 (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Latch extern valid))     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:02, 1              |
| 1A41:03 | SubIndex 003                | 3. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x03 (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Set counter done))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:03, 1              |
| 1A41:04 | SubIndex 004                | 4. PDO Mapping entry (9 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 9              |
| 1A41:05 | SubIndex 005                | 5. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x0D (DMC__FeedbackStatus__Status of extern latch)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:0D, 1              |
| 1A41:06 | SubIndex 006                | 6. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 3              |
| 1A41:07 | SubIndex 007                | 7. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x11 (DMC__DriveStatus__Ready to enable))           | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:11, 1              |
| 1A41:08 | SubIndex 008                | 8. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x12 (DMC__DriveStatus__Ready))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:12, 1              |
| 1A41:09 | SubIndex 009                | 9. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x13 (DMC__DriveStatus__Warning))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:13, 1              |
| 1A41:0A | SubIndex 010                | 10. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x14 (DMC__DriveStatus__Error))                    | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:14, 1              |
| 1A41:0B | SubIndex 011                | 11. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x15 (DMC__DriveStatus__Moving positive))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:15, 1              |
| 1A41:0C | SubIndex 012                | 12. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x16 (DMC__DriveStatus__Moving negative))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:16, 1              |
| 1A41:0D | SubIndex 013                | 13. PDO Mapping entry (5 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 5              |
| 1A41:0E | SubIndex 014                | 14. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x1C (DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 1))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:1C, 1              |
| 1A41:0F | SubIndex 015                | 15. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x1D (DMC__DriveStatus__Digital input 2))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:1D, 1              |
| 1A41:10 | SubIndex 016                | 16. PDO Mapping entry (3 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 3              |
| 1A41:11 | SubIndex 017                | 17. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x21 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Busy))               | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:21, 1              |

| Index   | Name         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default       |
|---------|--------------|---|-----------|-------|---------------|
| 1A41:12 | SubIndex 018 | 18. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x22 (DMC__PositioningStatus__In-Target))        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:22, 1  |
| 1A41:13 | SubIndex 019 | 19. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x23 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Warning))          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:23, 1  |
| 1A41:14 | SubIndex 020 | 20. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x24 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Error))            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:24, 1  |
| 1A41:15 | SubIndex 021 | 21. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x25 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Calibrated))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:25, 1  |
| 1A41:16 | SubIndex 022 | 22. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x26 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Accelerate))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:26, 1  |
| 1A41:17 | SubIndex 023 | 23. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x27 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Decelerate))       | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:27, 1  |
| 1A41:18 | SubIndex 024 | 24. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x28 (DMC__PositioningStatus__Ready to execute)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:28, 1  |
| 1A41:19 | SubIndex 025 | 25. PDO Mapping entry (8 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 8  |
| 1A41:1A | SubIndex 026 | 26. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x31 (DMC__Set position))                        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:31, 32 |
| 1A41:1B | SubIndex 027 | 27. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32 |
| 1A41:1C | SubIndex 028 | 28. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x32 (DMC__Set velocity))                        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:32, 16 |
| 1A41:1D | SubIndex 029 | 29. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x33 (DMC__Actual drive time))                   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:33, 32 |
| 1A41:1E | SubIndex 030 | 30. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x34 (DMC__Actual position lag))                 | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:34, 32 |
| 1A41:1F | SubIndex 031 | 31. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32 |
| 1A41:20 | SubIndex 032 | 32. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x35 (DMC__Actual velocity))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:35, 16 |
| 1A41:21 | SubIndex 033 | 33. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x36 (DMC__Actual position))                     | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:36, 32 |
| 1A41:22 | SubIndex 034 | 34. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32 |
| 1A41:23 | SubIndex 035 | 35. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x37 (DMC__Error id))                            | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:37, 32 |
| 1A41:24 | SubIndex 036 | 36. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x38 (DMC__Input cycle counter))                 | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:38, 8  |
| 1A41:25 | SubIndex 037 | 37. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x39 (DMC__Channel id))                          | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:39, 8  |

| Index   | Name         | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default       |
|---------|--------------|--|-----------|-------|---------------|
| 1A41:26 | SubIndex 038 | 38. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3A (DMC__Latch value))        | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3A, 32 |
| 1A41:27 | SubIndex 039 | 39. PDO Mapping entry (32 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 32 |
| 1A41:28 | SubIndex 040 | 40. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3B (DMC__Cyclic info data 1)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3B, 16 |
| 1A41:29 | SubIndex 041 | 41. PDO Mapping entry (object 0x6040 (DMC Inputs), entry 0x3C (DMC__Cyclic info data 2)) | UINT32    | RO    | 0x6040:3C, 16 |
| 1A41:2A | SubIndex 042 | 42. PDO Mapping entry (64 bits align)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000:00, 64 |

### Index 1C00 Sync manager type

| Index (hex) | Name              | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                  |
|-------------|-------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------|
| 1C00:0      | Sync manager type | Using the Sync Managers                                   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C00:01     | SubIndex 001      | Sync-Manager Type Channel 1: Mailbox Write                | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C00:02     | SubIndex 002      | Sync-Manager Type Channel 2: Mailbox Read                 | UINT8     | RO    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C00:03     | SubIndex 003      | Sync-Manager Type Channel 3: Process Data Write (Outputs) | UINT8     | RO    | 0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C00:04     | SubIndex 004      | Sync-Manager Type Channel 4: Process Data Read (Inputs)   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x04 (4 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

### Index 1C12 RxPDO assign

| Index (hex) | Name         | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                       |
|-------------|--------------|--|-----------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1C12:0      | RxPDO assign | PDO Assign Outputs   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 1C12:01     | Subindex 001 | 1. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1600 (5632 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C12:02     | Subindex 002 | 2. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1606 (5638 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C12:03     | Subindex 003 | 3. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C12:04     | Subindex 004 | 4. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C12:05     | Subindex 005 | 5. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C12:06     | Subindex 006 | 6. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C12:07     | Subindex 007 | 7. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C12:08     | Subindex 008 | 8. allocated RxPDO (contains the index of the associated RxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |



**Index 1C13 TxPDO assign**

| Index (hex) | Name         | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                       |
|-------------|--------------|---|-----------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1C13:0      | TxPDO assign | PDO Assign Inputs   | UINT8     | RW    | 0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 1C13:01     | Subindex 001 | 1. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1A00 (6656 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C13:02     | Subindex 002 | 2. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1A01 (6657 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C13:03     | Subindex 003 | 3. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x1A06 (6662 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C13:04     | Subindex 004 | 4. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:05     | Subindex 005 | 5. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:06     | Subindex 006 | 6. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:07     | Subindex 007 | 7. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:08     | Subindex 008 | 8. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:09     | Subindex 009 | 9. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0A     | Subindex 010 | 10. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0B     | Subindex 011 | 11. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0C     | Subindex 012 | 12. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0D     | Subindex 013 | 13. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0E     | Subindex 014 | 14. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:0F     | Subindex 015 | 15. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C13:10     | Subindex 016 | 16. allocated TxPDO (contains the index of the associated TxPDO mapping object) | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |

## Index 1C32 SM output parameter

| Index (hex) | Name                    | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                       |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|-----------|-------|-------------------------------|
| 1C32:0      | SM output parameter     | Synchronization parameters for the outputs   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x20 (32 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C32:01     | Sync mode               | Current synchronization mode:<br>0: Free Run<br>1: Synchron with SM 2 Event<br>2: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC0 Event<br>3: DC-Mode - Synchron with SYNC1 Event  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C32:02     | Cycle time              | Cycle time (in ns):<br>Free Run: Cycle time of the local timer<br>Synchron with SM 2 Event: Master cycle time<br>DC mode: SYNC0/SYNC1 Cycle Time   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:03     | Shift time              | Time between SYNC0 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:04     | Sync modes supported    | Supported synchronization modes:<br>Bit 0 = 1: free run is supported<br>Bit 1 = 1: Synchron with SM 2 Event is supported<br>Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported<br>Bit 4-5 = 10: Output Shift with SYNC1 event (only DC mode)<br>Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> )   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C32:05     | Minimum cycle time      | Minimum cycle time (in ns)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:06     | Calc and copy time      | Minimum time between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event (in ns, DC mode only)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:07     | Minimum delay time      |  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:08     | Command                 | 0: Measurement of the local cycle time is stopped<br>1: Measurement of the local cycle time is started<br><br>The entries <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> , <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> are updated with the maximum measured values.<br>For a subsequent measurement the measured values are reset | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C32:09     | Maximum delay time      | Time between SYNC1 event and output of the outputs (in ns, DC mode only)   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x0000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:0B     | SM event missed counter | Number of missed SM events in OPERATIONAL (DC mode only)   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| 1C32:0C     | Cycle exceeded counter  | Number of occasions the cycle time was exceeded in OPERATIONAL (cycle was not completed in time or the next cycle began too early)   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )    |

| Index (hex) | Name                    | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                    |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|-----------|-------|----------------------------|
| 1C32:0D     | Shift too short counter | Number of occasions that the interval between SYNC0 and SYNC1 event was too short (DC mode only)   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C32:20     | Sync error              | The synchronization was not correct in the last cycle (outputs were output too late; DC mode only) | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )   |

## Index 1C33 SM input parameter

| Index (hex) | Name                    | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|-------------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 1C33:0      | SM input parameter      | Synchronization parameters for the inputs   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x20 (32 <sub>dec</sub> )      |
| 1C33:01     | Sync mode               | Current synchronization mode:<br>0: Free Run<br>1: Synchron with SM 3 event (no outputs available)<br>2: DC - Synchron with SYNC0 Event<br>3: DC - Synchron with SYNC1 Event<br>34: Synchron with SM 2 event (outputs available)  | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:02     | Cycle time              | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:03     | Shift time              | Time between SYNC0 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:04     | Sync modes supported    | Supported synchronization modes:<br>Bit 0: free run is supported<br>Bit 1: Synchron with SM 2 Event is supported (outputs available)<br>Bit 1: Synchron with SM 3 Event is supported (no outputs available)<br>Bit 2-3 = 01: DC mode is supported<br>Bit 4-5 = 01: Input Shift through local event (outputs available)<br>Bit 4-5 = 10: Input Shift with SYNC1 event (no outputs available)<br>Bit 14 = 1: dynamic times (measurement through writing of <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> or <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a> ) | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:05     | Minimum cycle time      | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:06     | Calc and copy time      | Time between reading of the inputs and availability of the inputs for the master (in ns, only DC mode)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:07     | Minimum delay time      |   | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:08     | Command                 | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT16    | RW    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:09     | Maximum delay time      | Time between SYNC1 event and reading of the inputs (in ns, only DC mode)  | UINT32    | RO    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| 1C33:0B     | SM event missed counter | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:0C     | Cycle exceeded counter  | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:0D     | Shift too short counter | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )     |
| 1C33:20     | Sync error              | as <a href="#">Standard objects [► 189]</a>   | BOOLEAN   | RO    | 0x00 (0 <sub>dec</sub> )       |

**Index F000 Modular device profile**

| Index (hex) | Name                      | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                     |
|-------------|---------------------------|--|-----------|-------|-----------------------------|
| F000:0      | Modular device profile    | General information for the Modular Device Profile       | UINT8     | RO    | 0x02 (2 <sub>dec</sub> )    |
| F000:01     | Module index distance     | Index distance of the objects of the individual channels | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0010 (16 <sub>dec</sub> ) |
| F000:02     | Maximum number of modules | Number of channels                                       | UINT16    | RO    | 0x0003 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )  |

**Index F008 Code word**

| Index (hex) | Name      | Meaning  | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| F008:0      | Code word | Reserved | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index F010 Module list**

| Index (hex) | Name         | Meaning                                   | Data type | Flags | Default                           |
|-------------|--------------|---|-----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| F010:0      | Module list  | Module list                               | UINT8     | RW    | 0x03 (3 <sub>dec</sub> )          |
| F010:01     | SubIndex 001 | Encoder profile number<br>DS402 / MDP 513 | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000201 (513 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| F010:02     | SubIndex 002 | Profile number drive<br>DS402 / MDP 742   | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000002E6 (742 <sub>dec</sub> )  |
| F010:03     | SubIndex 003 | Reserved                                  | UINT32    | RW    | 0x000000064 (100 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index F081 Download revision**

| Index (hex) | Name              | Meaning   | Data type | Flags | Default                        |
|-------------|-------------------|---|-----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| F081:0      | Download revision | Download revision   | UINT8     | RO    | 0x01 (1 <sub>dec</sub> )       |
| F081:01     | Revision number   | Revision number of the terminal<br>Relevant as a startup list entry for compatibility | UINT32    | RW    | 0x00000000 (0 <sub>dec</sub> ) |

**Index F083 BTN**

| Index (hex) | Name | Meaning                      | Data type | Flags | Default |
|-------------|------|------------------------------|-----------|-------|---------|
| F083:0      | BTN  | Beckhoff Traceability Number | STRING    | RO    |         |

## 9 Appendix

### 9.1 EtherCAT AL Status Codes

For detailed information please refer to the [EtherCAT system description](#).

### 9.2 Firmware compatibility

Beckhoff EtherCAT devices are delivered with the latest available firmware version. Compatibility of firmware and hardware is mandatory; not every combination ensures compatibility. The overview below shows the hardware versions on which a firmware can be operated.

#### Note

- It is recommended to use the newest possible firmware for the respective hardware
- Beckhoff is not under any obligation to provide customers with free firmware updates for delivered products.

#### NOTE

##### Risk of damage to the device!

Pay attention to the instructions for firmware updates on the separate page.

If a device is placed in BOOTSTRAP mode for a firmware update, it does not check when downloading whether the new firmware is suitable.

This can result in damage to the device!

Therefore, always make sure that the firmware is suitable for the hardware version!

| Hardware (HW) | Firmware (FW) | Revision no.     | Release date |
|---------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|
| 00-02*        | 01            | EL7411-0000-0016 |              |
|               | 02            | EL7411-0000-0017 |              |
|               | 03            |                  |              |
|               | 04            | EL7411-0000-0018 |              |

\*) This is the current compatible firmware/hardware version at the time of the preparing this documentation. Check on the Beckhoff web page whether more up-to-date [documentation](#) is available.

### 9.3 Firmware Update EL/ES/EM/ELM/EPxxxx

This section describes the device update for Beckhoff EtherCAT slaves from the EL/ES, ELM, EM, EK and EP series. A firmware update should only be carried out after consultation with Beckhoff support.

#### NOTE

##### Only use TwinCAT 3 software!

A firmware update of Beckhoff IO devices must only be performed with a TwinCAT 3 installation. It is recommended to build as up-to-date as possible, available for free download on the Beckhoff website <https://www.beckhoff.com/en-us/>.

To update the firmware, TwinCAT can be operated in the so-called FreeRun mode, a paid license is not required.

The device to be updated can usually remain in the installation location, but TwinCAT has to be operated in the FreeRun. Please make sure that EtherCAT communication is trouble-free (no LostFrames etc.).

Other EtherCAT master software, such as the EtherCAT Configurator, should not be used, as they may not support the complexities of updating firmware, EEPROM and other device components.

## Storage locations

An EtherCAT slave stores operating data in up to three locations:

- Depending on functionality and performance EtherCAT slaves have one or several local controllers for processing I/O data. The corresponding program is the so-called **firmware** in \*.efw format.
- In some EtherCAT slaves the EtherCAT communication may also be integrated in these controllers. In this case the controller is usually a so-called **FPGA** chip with \*.rbf firmware.
- In addition, each EtherCAT slave has a memory chip, a so-called **ESI-EEPROM**, for storing its own device description (ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information). On power-up this description is loaded and the EtherCAT communication is set up accordingly. The device description is available from the download area of the Beckhoff website at (<https://www.beckhoff.com>). All ESI files are accessible there as zip files.

Customers can access the data via the EtherCAT fieldbus and its communication mechanisms. Acyclic mailbox communication or register access to the ESC is used for updating or reading of these data.

The TwinCAT System Manager offers mechanisms for programming all three parts with new data, if the slave is set up for this purpose. Generally the slave does not check whether the new data are suitable, i.e. it may no longer be able to operate if the data are unsuitable.

## Simplified update by bundle firmware

The update using so-called **bundle firmware** is more convenient: in this case the controller firmware and the ESI description are combined in a \*.efw file; during the update both the firmware and the ESI are changed in the terminal. For this to happen it is necessary

- for the firmware to be in a packed format: recognizable by the file name, which also contains the revision number, e.g. ELxxx-xxx\_REV0016\_SW01.efw
- for password=1 to be entered in the download dialog. If password=0 (default setting) only the firmware update is carried out, without an ESI update.
- for the device to support this function. The function usually cannot be retrofitted; it is a component of many new developments from year of manufacture 2016.

Following the update, its success should be verified

- ESI/Revision: e.g. by means of an online scan in TwinCAT ConfigMode/FreeRun – this is a convenient way to determine the revision
- Firmware: e.g. by looking in the online CoE of the device

### NOTE

#### Risk of damage to the device!

✓ Note the following when downloading new device files

a) Firmware downloads to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted

b) Flawless EtherCAT communication must be ensured. CRC errors or LostFrames must be avoided.

c) The power supply must adequately dimensioned. The signal level must meet the specification.

⇒ In the event of malfunctions during the update process the EtherCAT device may become unusable and require re-commissioning by the manufacturer.

## 9.3.1 Device description ESI file/XML

### NOTE

#### Attention regarding update of the ESI description/EEPROM

Some slaves have stored calibration and configuration data from the production in the EEPROM. These are irretrievably overwritten during an update.

The ESI device description is stored locally on the slave and loaded on start-up. Each device description has a unique identifier consisting of slave name (9 characters/digits) and a revision number (4 digits). Each slave configured in the System Manager shows its identifier in the EtherCAT tab:

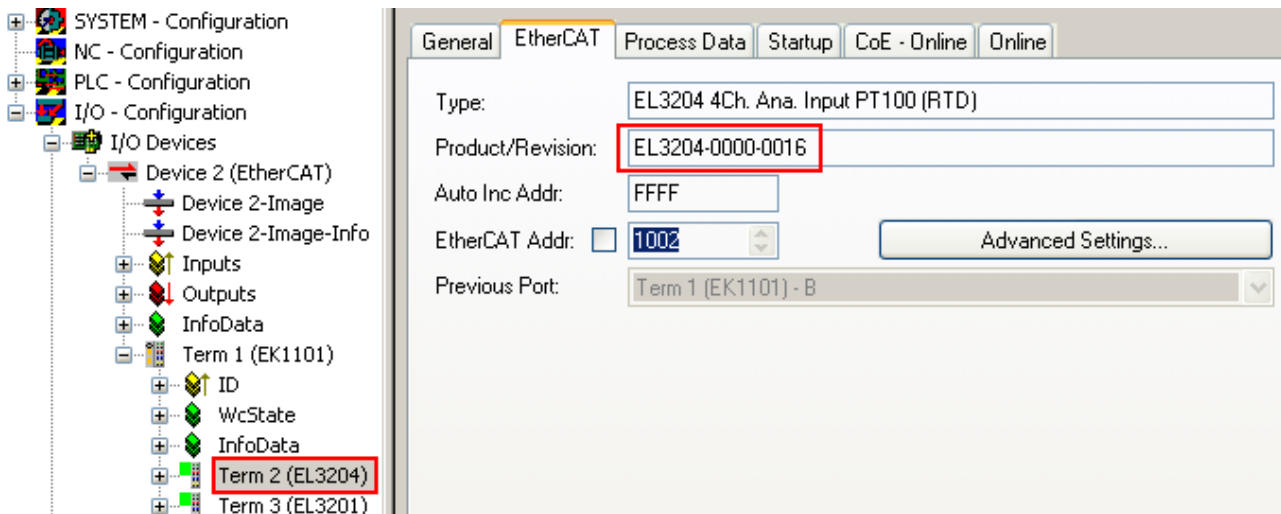


Fig. 101: Device identifier consisting of name EL3204-0000 and revision -0016

The configured identifier must be compatible with the actual device description used as hardware, i.e. the description which the slave has loaded on start-up (in this case EL3204). Normally the configured revision must be the same or lower than that actually present in the terminal network.

For further information on this, please refer to the [EtherCAT system documentation](#).

**Update of XML/ESI description**

The device revision is closely linked to the firmware and hardware used. Incompatible combinations lead to malfunctions or even final shutdown of the device. Corresponding updates should only be carried out in consultation with Beckhoff support.

**Display of ESI slave identifier**

The simplest way to ascertain compliance of configured and actual device description is to scan the EtherCAT boxes in TwinCAT mode Config/FreeRun:

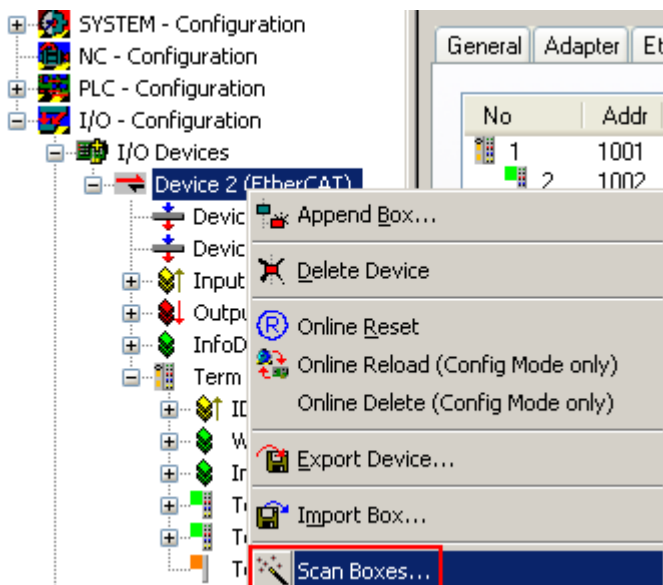


Fig. 102: Scan the subordinate field by right-clicking on the EtherCAT device

If the found field matches the configured field, the display shows





Fig. 103: Configuration is identical

otherwise a change dialog appears for entering the actual data in the configuration.

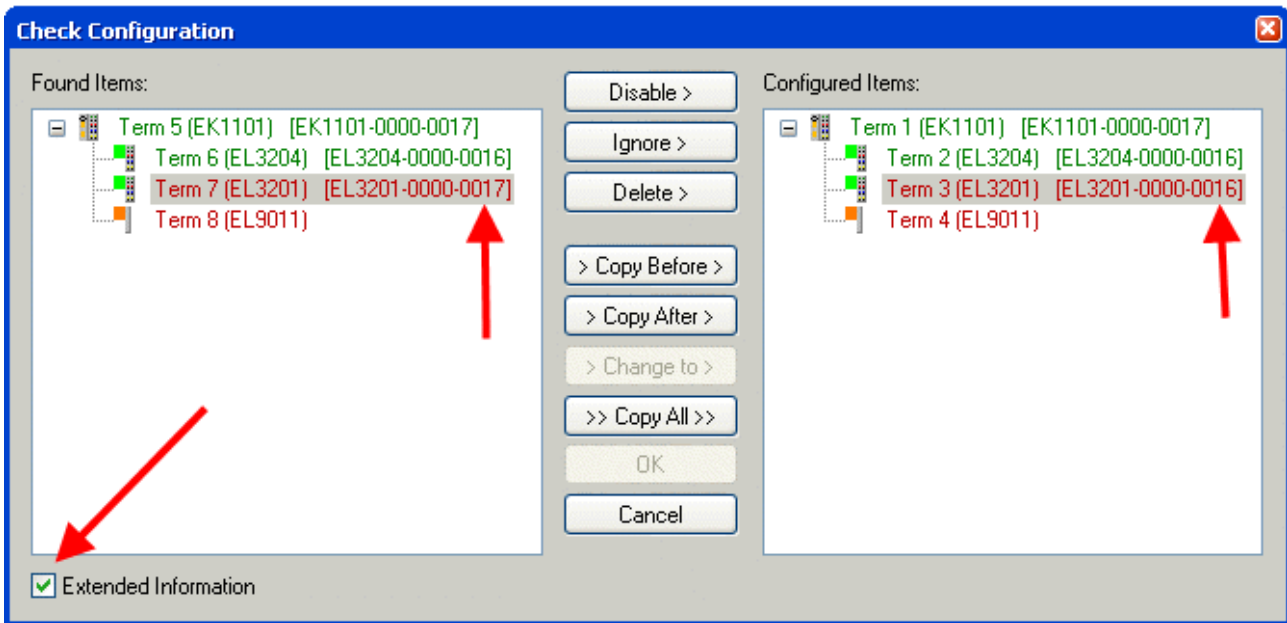


Fig. 104: Change dialog

In this example in Fig. *Change dialog*, an EL3201-0000-0017 was found, while an EL3201-0000-0016 was configured. In this case the configuration can be adapted with the *Copy Before* button. The *Extended Information* checkbox must be set in order to display the revision.

**Changing the ESI slave identifier**

The ESI/EEPROM identifier can be updated as follows under TwinCAT:

- Trouble-free EtherCAT communication must be established with the slave.
- The state of the slave is irrelevant.
- Right-clicking on the slave in the online display opens the *EEPROM Update* dialog, Fig. *EEPROM Update*

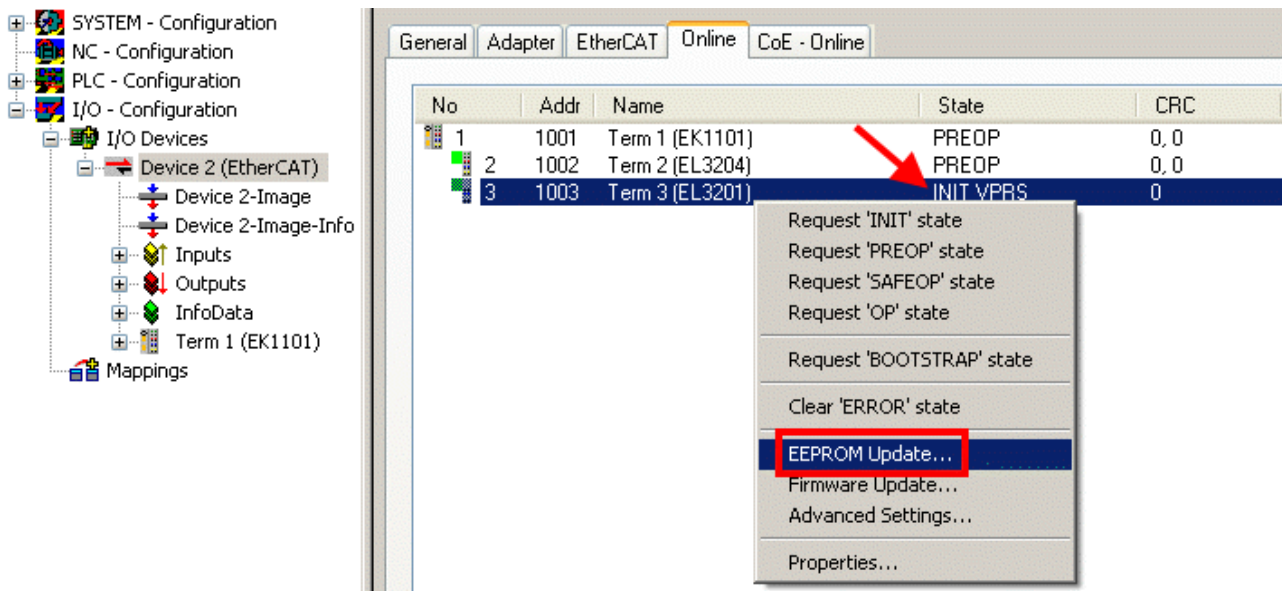


Fig. 105: EEPROM Update

The new ESI description is selected in the following dialog, see Fig. *Selecting the new ESI*. The checkbox *Show Hidden Devices* also displays older, normally hidden versions of a slave.

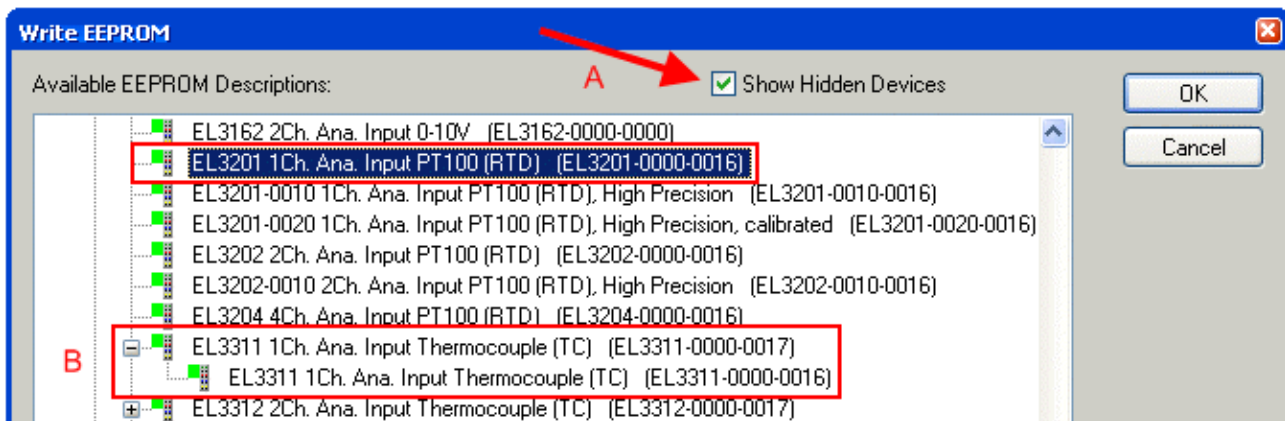


Fig. 106: Selecting the new ESI

A progress bar in the System Manager shows the progress. Data are first written, then verified.

### ● The change only takes effect after a restart.

**i** Most EtherCAT devices read a modified ESI description immediately or after startup from the INIT. Some communication settings such as distributed clocks are only read during power-on. The EtherCAT slave therefore has to be switched off briefly in order for the change to take effect.

## 9.3.2 Firmware explanation

### Determining the firmware version

#### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager shows the version of the controller firmware if the master can access the slave online. Click on the E-Bus Terminal whose controller firmware you want to check (in the example terminal 2 (EL3204)) and select the tab *CoE Online* (CAN over EtherCAT).

**i CoE Online and Offline CoE**

Two CoE directories are available:

- **online:** This is offered in the EtherCAT slave by the controller, if the EtherCAT slave supports this. This CoE directory can only be displayed if a slave is connected and operational.
- **offline:** The EtherCAT Slave Information ESI/XML may contain the default content of the CoE. This CoE directory can only be displayed if it is included in the ESI (e.g. “Beckhoff EL5xxx.xml”).

The Advanced button must be used for switching between the two views.

In Fig. *Display of EL3204 firmware version* the firmware version of the selected EL3204 is shown as 03 in CoE entry 0x100A.

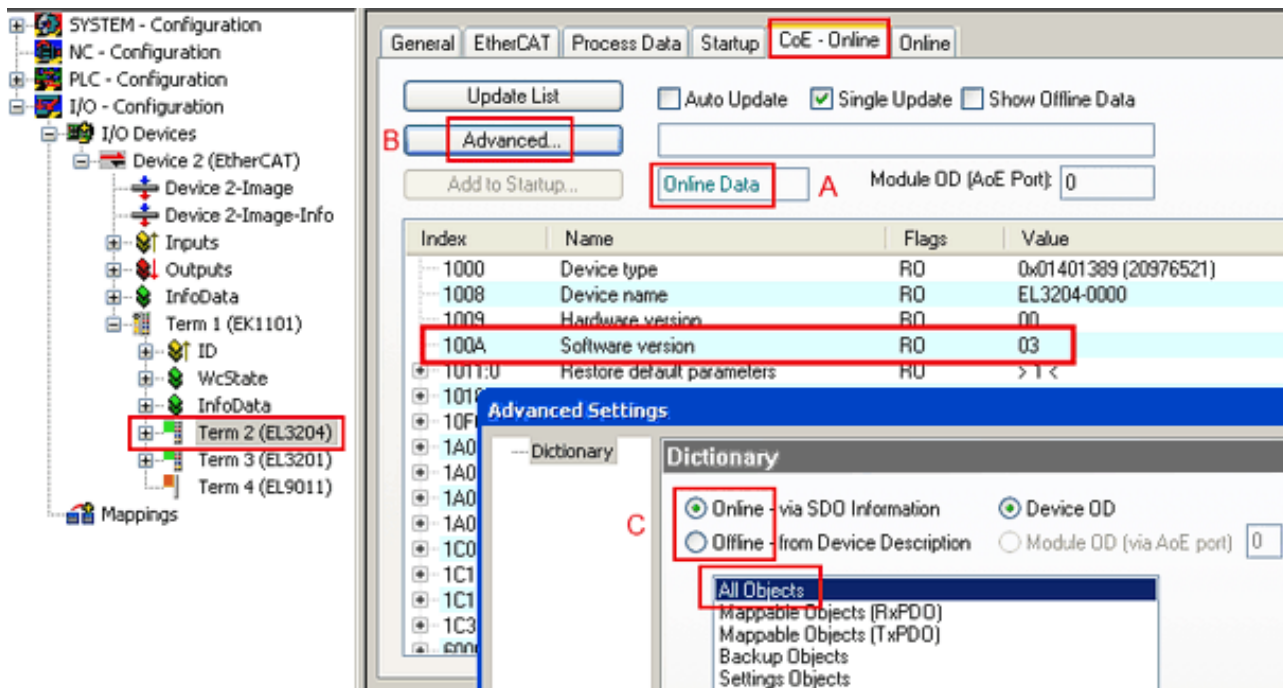


Fig. 107: Display of EL3204 firmware version

In (A) TwinCAT 2.11 shows that the Online CoE directory is currently displayed. If this is not the case, the Online directory can be loaded via the *Online* option in Advanced Settings (B) and double-clicking on *AllObjects*.

**9.3.3 Updating controller firmware \*.efw**

**i CoE directory**

The Online CoE directory is managed by the controller and stored in a dedicated EEPROM, which is generally not changed during a firmware update.

Switch to the *Online* tab to update the controller firmware of a slave, see Fig. *Firmware Update*.

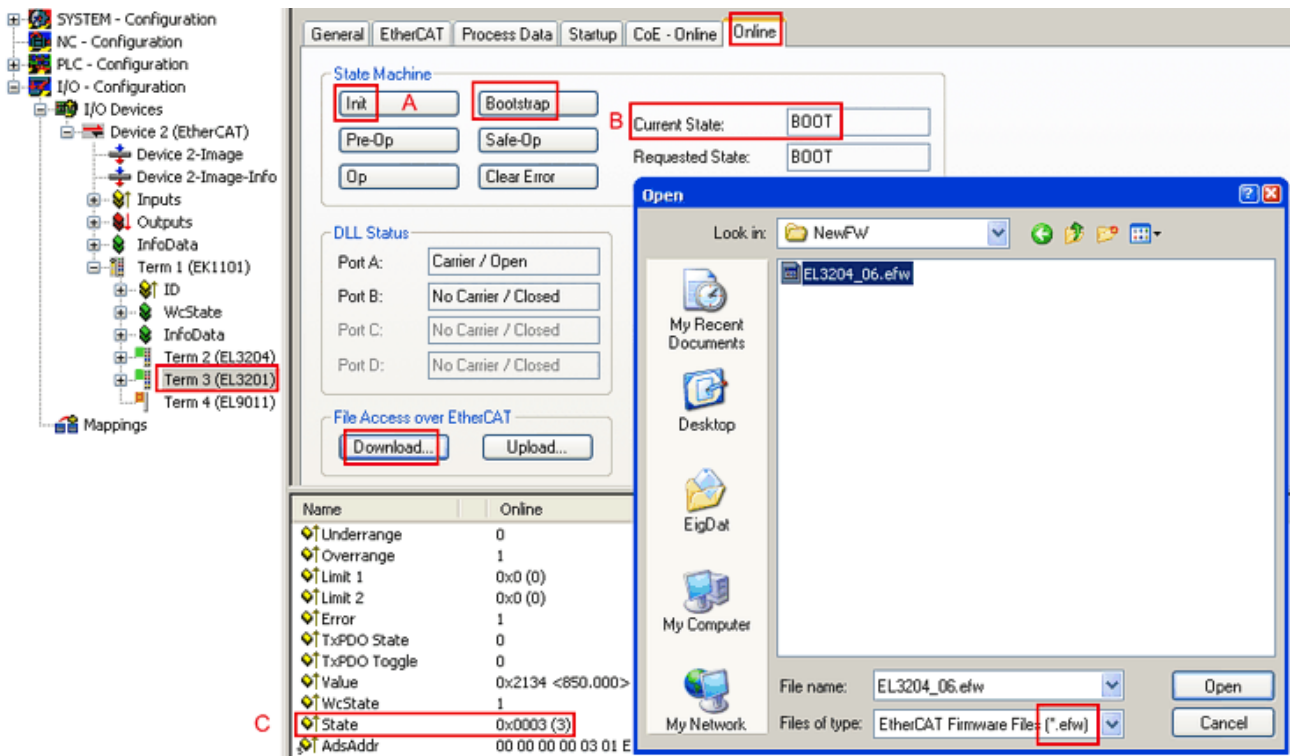
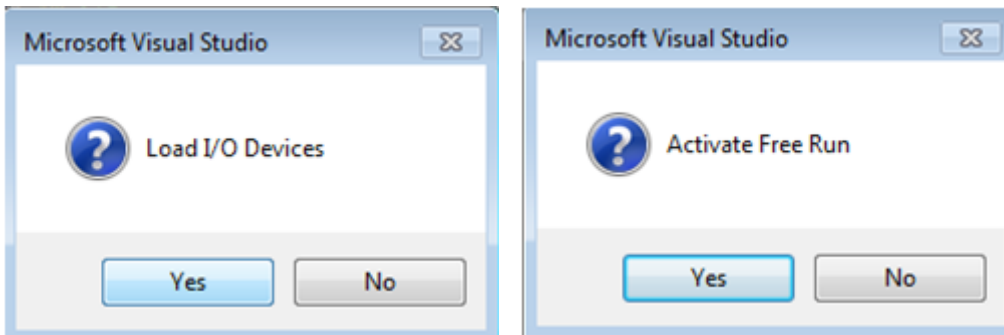


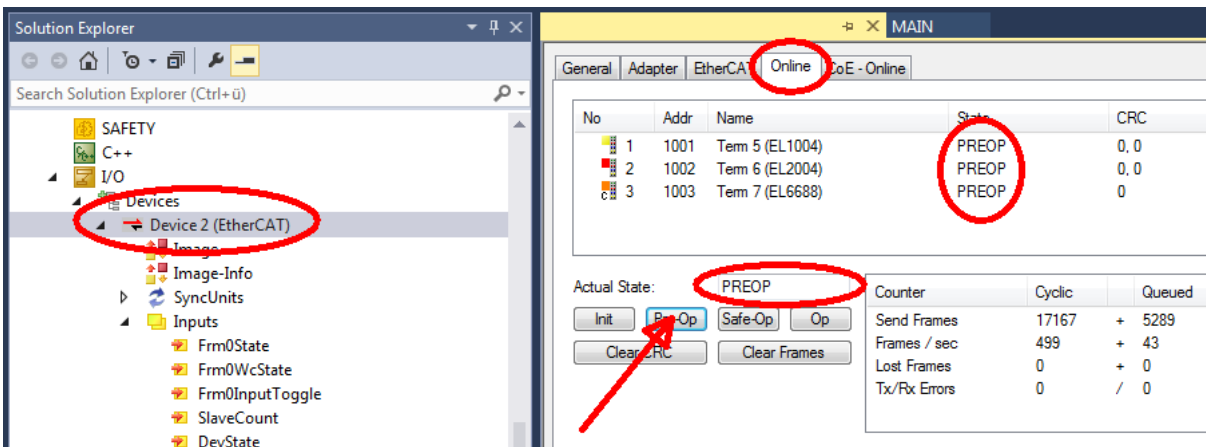
Fig. 108: Firmware Update

Proceed as follows, unless instructed otherwise by Beckhoff support. Valid for TwinCAT 2 and 3 as EtherCAT master.

- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time  $\geq 1$  ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

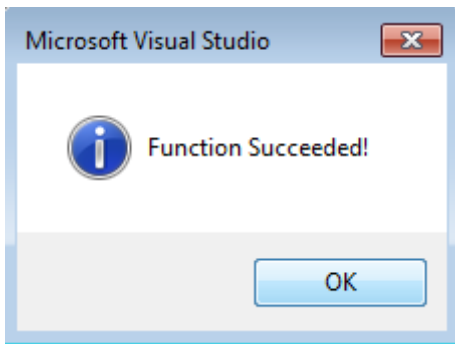


- Switch EtherCAT Master to PreOP



- Switch slave to INIT (A)
- Switch slave to BOOTSTRAP

- Check the current status (B, C)
- Download the new \*efw file (wait until it ends). A password will not be necessary usually.



- After the download switch to INIT, then PreOP
- Switch off the slave briefly (don't pull under voltage!)
- Check within CoE 0x100A, if the FW status was correctly overtaken.

### 9.3.4 FPGA firmware \*.rbf

If an FPGA chip deals with the EtherCAT communication an update may be accomplished via an \*.rbf file.

- Controller firmware for processing I/O signals
- FPGA firmware for EtherCAT communication (only for terminals with FPGA)

The firmware version number included in the terminal serial number contains both firmware components. If one of these firmware components is modified this version number is updated.

#### Determining the version via the System Manager

The TwinCAT System Manager indicates the FPGA firmware version. Click on the Ethernet card of your EtherCAT strand (Device 2 in the example) and select the *Online* tab.

The *Reg:0002* column indicates the firmware version of the individual EtherCAT devices in hexadecimal and decimal representation.

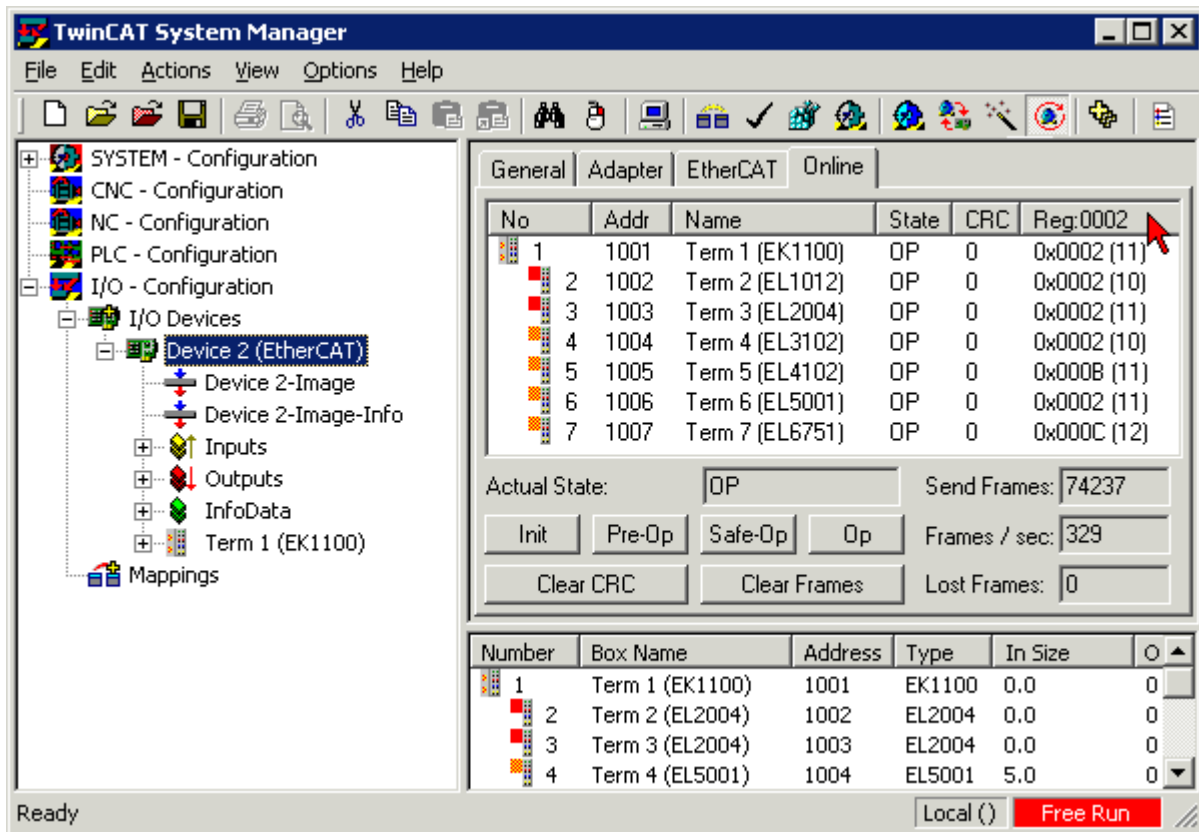


Fig. 109: FPGA firmware version definition

If the column *Reg:0002* is not displayed, right-click the table header and select *Properties* in the context menu.

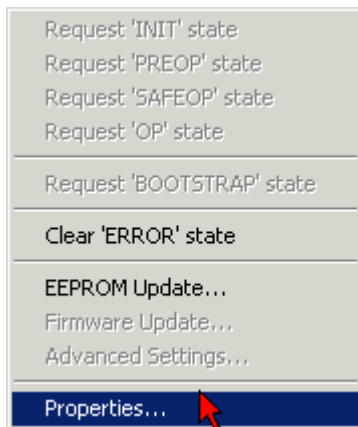


Fig. 110: Context menu *Properties*

The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears where the columns to be displayed can be selected. Under *Diagnosis/Online View* select the *'0002 ETxxxx Build'* check box in order to activate the FPGA firmware version display.

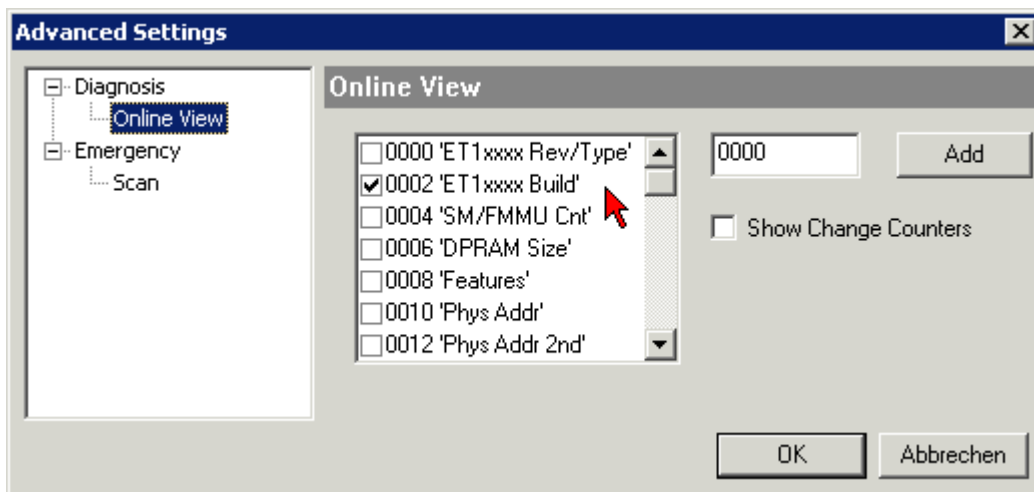


Fig. 111: Dialog *Advanced Settings*

### Update

For updating the FPGA firmware

- of an EtherCAT coupler the coupler must have FPGA firmware version 11 or higher;
- of an E-Bus Terminal the terminal must have FPGA firmware version 10 or higher.

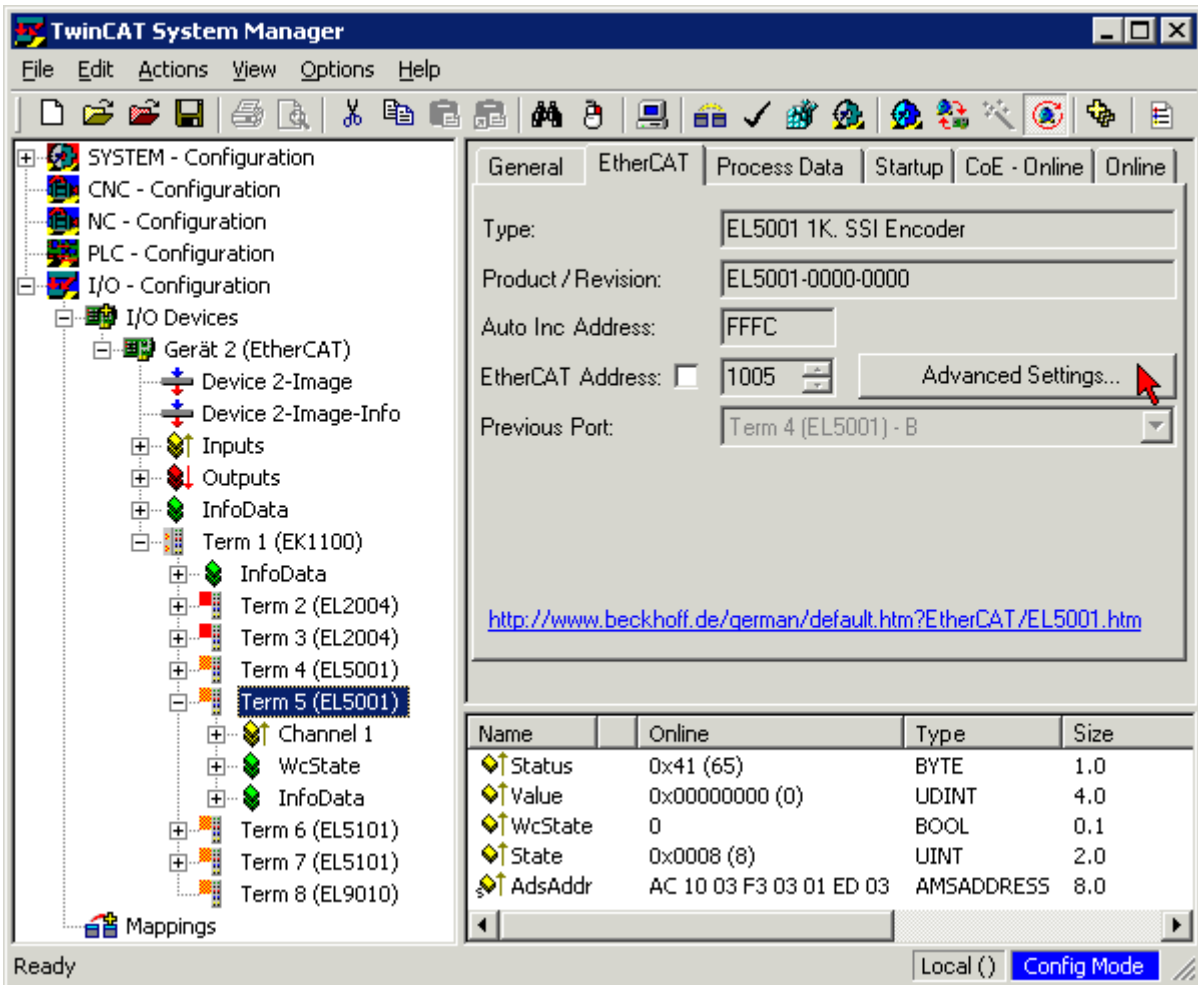
Older firmware versions can only be updated by the manufacturer!

### Updating an EtherCAT device

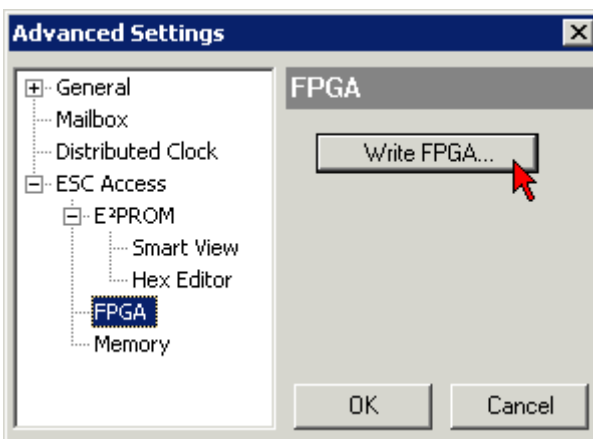
The following sequence order have to be met if no other specifications are given (e.g. by the Beckhoff support):

- Switch TwinCAT system to ConfigMode/FreeRun with cycle time  $\geq 1$  ms (default in ConfigMode is 4 ms). A FW-Update during real time operation is not recommended.

- In the TwinCAT System Manager select the terminal for which the FPGA firmware is to be updated (in the example: Terminal 5: EL5001) and click the *Advanced Settings* button in the *EtherCAT* tab:

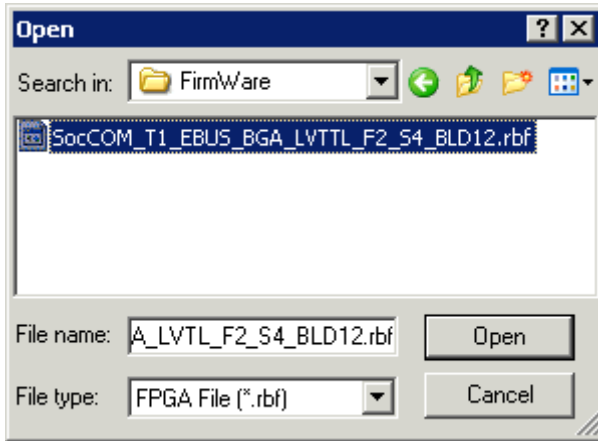


- The *Advanced Settings* dialog appears. Under *ESC Access/E<sup>2</sup>PROM/FPGA* click on *Write FPGA* button:





- Select the file (\*.rbf) with the new FPGA firmware, and transfer it to the EtherCAT device:



- Wait until download ends
- Switch slave current less for a short time (don't pull under voltage!). In order to activate the new FPGA firmware a restart (switching the power supply off and on again) of the EtherCAT device is required.
- Check the new FPGA status

**NOTE**

**Risk of damage to the device!**

A download of firmware to an EtherCAT device must not be interrupted in any case! If you interrupt this process by switching off power supply or disconnecting the Ethernet link, the EtherCAT device can only be recommissioned by the manufacturer!

### 9.3.5 Simultaneous updating of several EtherCAT devices

The firmware and ESI descriptions of several devices can be updated simultaneously, provided the devices have the same firmware file/ESI.

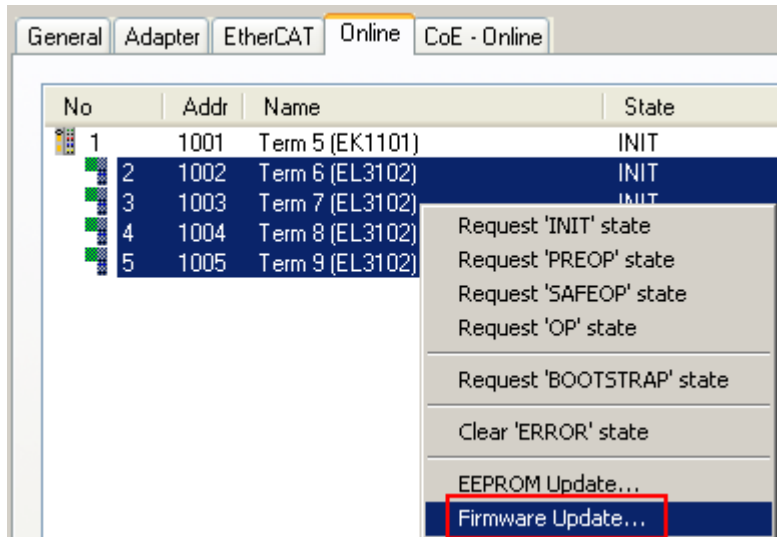


Fig. 112: Multiple selection and firmware update

Select the required slaves and carry out the firmware update in BOOTSTRAP mode as described above.

## 9.4 Restoring the delivery state

To restore the delivery state (factory settings) for backup objects in ELxxx terminals, the CoE object Restore default parameters, *SubIndex 001* can be selected in the TwinCAT System Manager (Config mode) (see Fig. *Selecting the Restore default parameters PDO*)

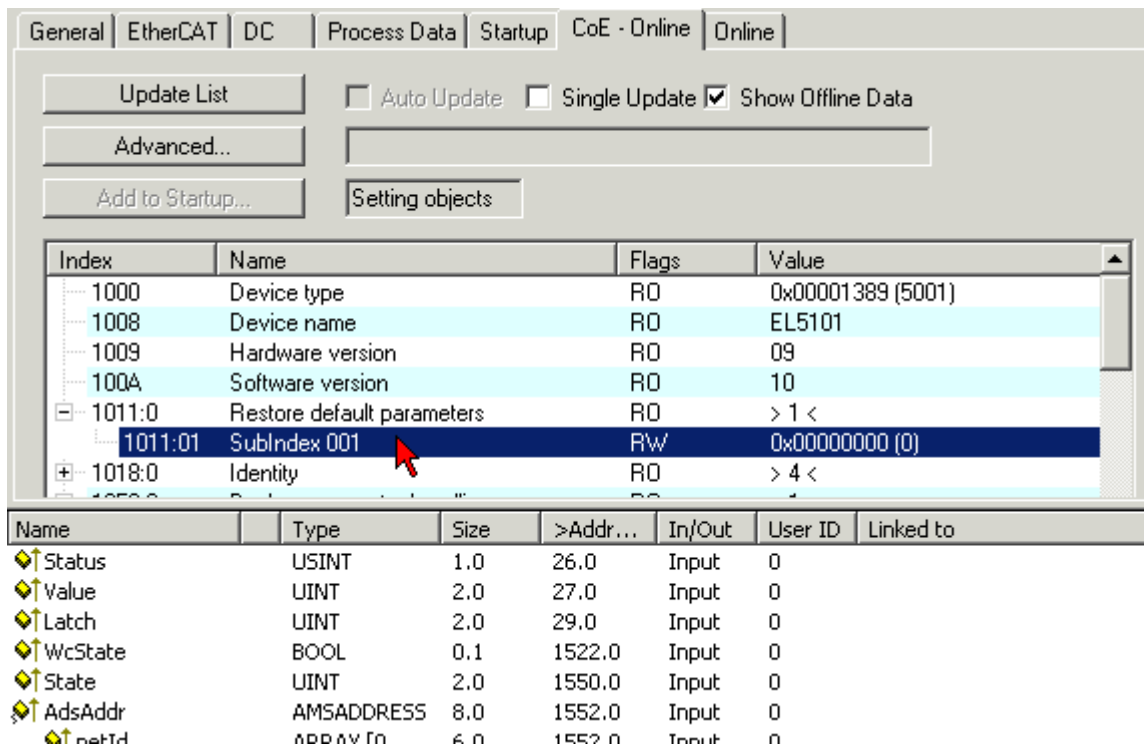


Fig. 113: Selecting the *Restore default parameters* PDO

Double-click on SubIndex 001 to enter the Set Value dialog. Enter the value **1684107116** in field *Dec* or the value **0x64616F6C** in field *Hex* and confirm with *OK* (Fig. *Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog*). All backup objects are reset to the delivery state.

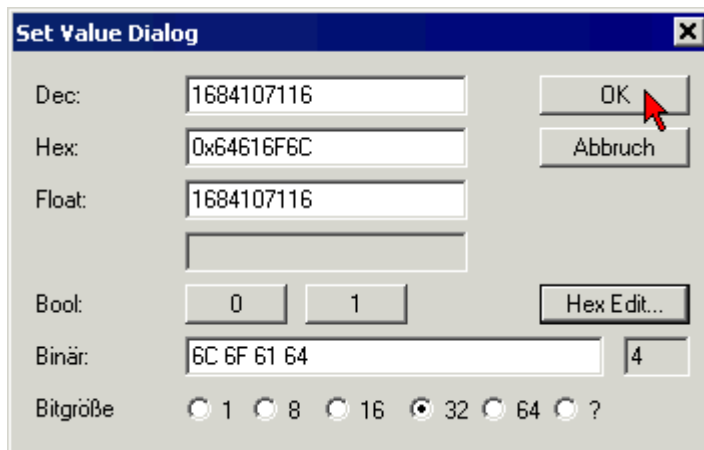


Fig. 114: Entering a restore value in the Set Value dialog

### ● Alternative restore value

**i** In some older terminals the backup objects can be switched with an alternative restore value: Decimal value: 1819238756, Hexadecimal value: 0x6C6F6164An incorrect entry for the restore value has no effect.

## 9.5 Support and Service

Beckhoff and their partners around the world offer comprehensive support and service, making available fast and competent assistance with all questions related to Beckhoff products and system solutions.

### Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives

Please contact your Beckhoff branch office or representative for local support and service on Beckhoff products!

The addresses of Beckhoff's branch offices and representatives round the world can be found on her internet pages: [www.beckhoff.com](http://www.beckhoff.com)

You will also find further documentation for Beckhoff components there.

### Support

The Beckhoff Support offers you comprehensive technical assistance, helping you not only with the application of individual Beckhoff products, but also with other, wide-ranging services:

- support
- design, programming and commissioning of complex automation systems
- and extensive training program for Beckhoff system components

Hotline: +49 5246 963 157  
e-mail: [support@beckhoff.com](mailto:support@beckhoff.com)  
web: [www.beckhoff.com/support](http://www.beckhoff.com/support)

### Service

The Beckhoff Service Center supports you in all matters of after-sales service:

- on-site service
- repair service
- spare parts service
- hotline service

Hotline: +49 5246 963 460  
e-mail: [service@beckhoff.com](mailto:service@beckhoff.com)  
web: [www.beckhoff.com/service](http://www.beckhoff.com/service)

### Headquarters Germany

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG

Hülshorstweg 20  
33415 Verl  
Germany

Phone: +49 5246 963 0  
e-mail: [info@beckhoff.com](mailto:info@beckhoff.com)  
web: [www.beckhoff.com](http://www.beckhoff.com)



More Information:  
[www.beckhoff.com/el7411/](http://www.beckhoff.com/el7411/)

Beckhoff Automation GmbH & Co. KG  
Hülshorstweg 20  
33415 Verl  
Germany  
Phone: +49 5246 9630  
[info@beckhoff.com](mailto:info@beckhoff.com)  
[www.beckhoff.com](http://www.beckhoff.com)

